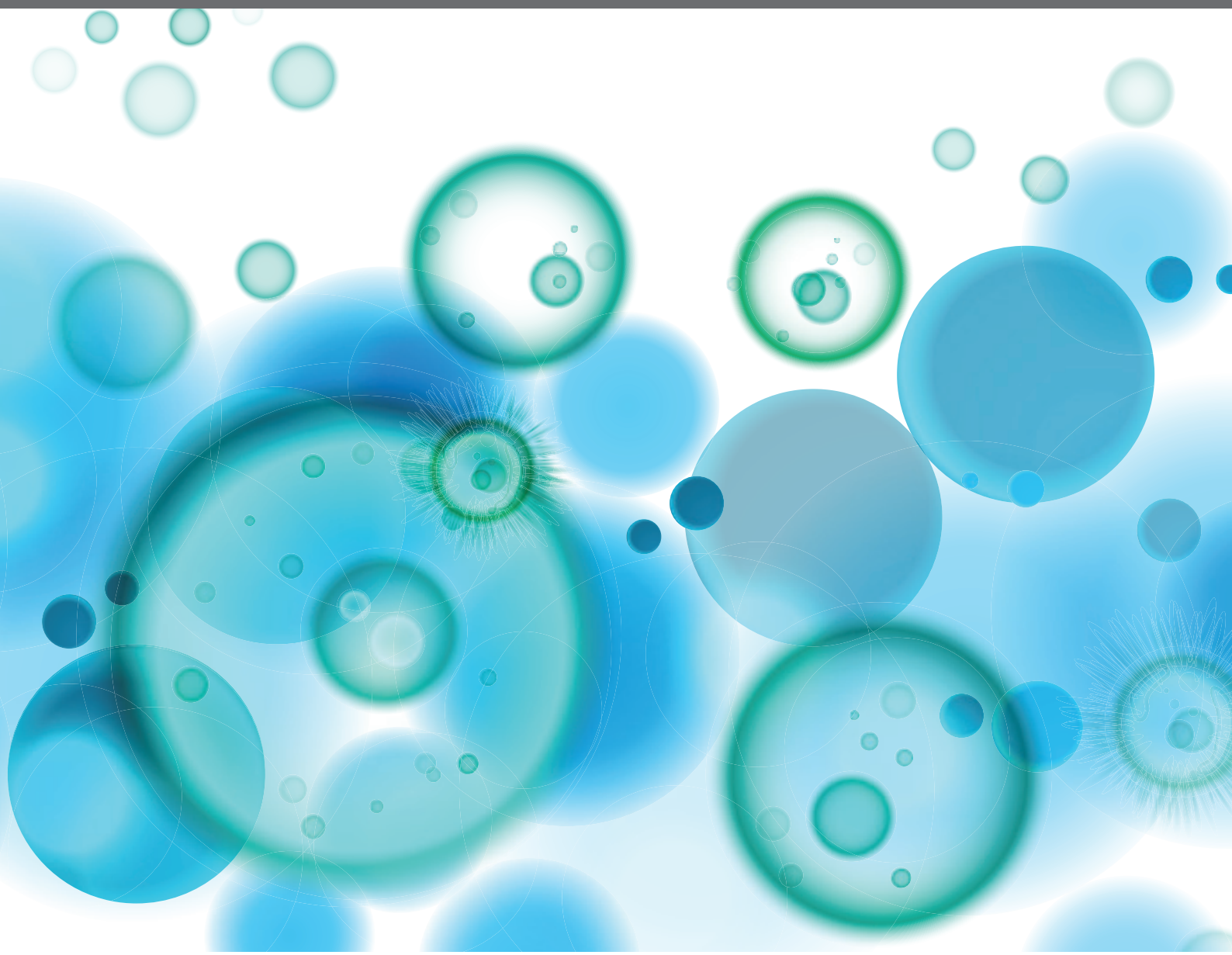
IN MEMORIAM OF PROFESSOR ALESSANDRO MORETTA

EDITED BY: Eric Vivier, Daniel Olive and Chiara Romagnani
PUBLISHED IN: Frontiers in Immunology



frontiers Research Topics

frontiers

ISSN 1664-8714
ISBN 978-2-88963-704-1
DOI 10.3389/978-2-88963-704-1

About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

Frontiers Journal Series

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

Dedication to Quality

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.
Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: researchtopics@frontiersin.org

IN MEMORIAM OF PROFESSOR ALESSANDRO MORETTA

Topic Editors:
Eric Vivier, INSERM U1104 Centre d'immunologie de Marseille-Luminy, France
Daniel Olive, Aix Marseille Université, France
Chiara Romagnani, German Rheumatism Research Center (DRFZ), Germany

Citation: Vivier, E., Olive, D., Romagnani, C., eds. (2020). In Memoriam of Professor Alessandro Moretta. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA. doi: 10.3389/978-2-88963-704-1

Table of Contents

frontiers in Immunology

EDITORIAL
published: 13 March 2020
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00439

Editorial: In Memoriam of Professor Alessandro Moretta

Daniel Olive[1]*, *Eric Vivier*[2] *and Chiara Romagnani*[3]

[1] INSERM UMR1068, CNRS UMR7258 Institut Paoli Calmettes, Marseille, France, [2] Innate Pharma, Marseille, France, [3] Deutsches Rheuma-Forschungszentrum (DRFZ), Berlin, Germany

Keywords: natural kill cell, transplanation, immune deficiency, infection - immunology, cancer biology

Editorial on the Research Topic

In Memoriam of Professor Alessandro Moretta

Prof. Alessandro Moretta was a major contributor to Frontiers in Immunology, particularly in the domain of NK cells and innate lymphocyte biology. We would like to honor his memory with a special tribute edition containing a collection of reviews covering the various periods of his scientific career, which was long, although sadly not as long as it might have been. The authors will try to connect his discoveries with the history of these cells to date. Their memories of these exciting times, full of enthusiasm, will be a useful resource for all readers. We would like the authors to share with the readers their discussions with him concerning the topic reviewed, and his view of the field, where possible.

These reviews will address the early years of discovery when Alessandro Moretta was a pioneer in the immune field, together with his brother Lorenzo and their collaborators, even before he began working on NK cells. By focusing on this period, we will highlight the tremendous enthusiasm surrounding these discoveries.

The activation of NK cells via the so-called "natural cytotoxicity receptors" (NCRs) 2B4, NTB-A and DNAM-1 will be highlighted by Vitale et al. and Pende et al. will address the discovery of NK-cell immunomodulation through the identification of killer cell Ig-like receptors (KIR) and the developments leading to its clinical use essentially in pediatric acute lymphoblastic leukemia.

Translational studies in the field of cancer will be presented by Pesce et al. for ovarian cancer and Leclerc et al., for lung carcinoma. Di Vito et al. will address the ontogeny of NK cells specifically post-allostem cell transplantation.

The primary immunodeficiency studies will be handled by Tabellini et al. as well as Zimmer for TAP transporter.

OPEN ACCESS

Edited and reviewed by:
Marina Cella,
Washington University School of Medicine in St. Louis, United States

***Correspondence:**
Daniel Olive
daniel.olive@inserm.fr

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to NK and Innate Lymphoid Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *09 February 2020*
Accepted: *26 February 2020*
Published: *13 March 2020*

Citation:
Olive D, Vivier E and Romagnani C (2020) Editorial: In Memoriam of Professor Alessandro Moretta. Front. Immunol. 11:439. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00439

We all three think that our colleagues have really presented important insights that would have delighted Alessandro.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank all Alessandro's friends for this celebration.

Conflict of Interest: EV is the CSO of Innate Pharma. DO is the cofounder of Imcheck Therapeutics.

The remaining author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

OPINION
published: 07 June 2018
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01292

A Tribute to Alessandro Moretta (1953–2018). Living Without Alessandro

Eric Vivier[1,2,3] *and Daniel Olive*[4]*

[1] Innate Pharma, Marseille, France, [2] Aix Marseille Université, Marseille, France, [3] Assistance-Publique des Hôpitaux de Marseille, Marseille, France, [4] Institut Paoli Calmettes, Aix Marseille Université, Marseille, France

Keywords: NK, innate immunity, immunology, Medicine, cancer immunotherapy, immmunopathology

Alessandro Moretta was M.D. and Professor of Histology working for more than 30 years at the University of Genova (Italy) (**Figure 1**). For the majority of scientists, he is known as the godfather of human NK cells, although his achievements go far beyond this specific area. Many of us knew about his disease since 2010 and admired his courage during this awful period when he was still moving ahead, running his lab, and publishing outstanding articles. We were all happy that immunotherapy using anti-PD1 antibodies improved his very severe non-small cell lung carcinoma in 2014. Unfortunately, he passed away 7 February, 2018, and it is a terrible loss for the immunological community.

As a scientist, he was among the most productive colleagues with more than 500 articles and reviews since 1976. Despite the disease, he was still pursuing his objectives, namely to continue his research work as well as running a Ph.D. training program in order to promote immunology for scientists and doctors. His objective was to achieve his work and to retire at the age of 70 years.

Alessandro was both an M.D. and a scientist, and all his achievements since 1976 are along the same line: promoting high standard basic research and transferring the findings as soon as possible in patients' studies including cancer, viral infections, and immunodeficiencies. To use the classical terms, he was from the beginning both working from bench to bedside as well as to bedside to bench. His career has included two main periods after he obtained his M.D. in 1978: Lausanne with Jean Charles Cerrotini and Lorenzo his brother, and Genova when he came back to run his lab. All the periods throughout the 42-year period were highly successful.

During the Lausanne period, he mainly focused on the definitions of human T cells populations and the identification of cytotoxic T cell (CTL). This period was highly productive and provided critical informations on cytotoxic effector cells. He was among the first ones to use efficiently the novel technologies developed in the mid-1970s following Milstein and Kohler's discoveries, namely monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) and flow cytometers. With the help of these tools, he made an extensive delineation of cytotoxic T cells.

He also adapted T cell cloning by limiting dilution (LDA) to identify and characterize the phenotype and the function of T cell clones at the single cell level. This technology was instrumental to identify the cells possessing CTL function and cytokine production. Due to his strong translational appetite, he extended these findings to human tumor infiltrating lymphocytes as early as 1985. The discovery and a better understanding of cosignaling molecules led him to work on CD2 and Tp44 (now CD28) and their signaling capacities using the newly developed calcium flux and inositol phosphate assays. These were among the first studies investigating the signaling pathways activated and represented a first step toward pharmacological intervention. The potency of his single cell cloning technologies was extended to innate effectors namely a novel population that had just been described as γδ T cells in 1987.

Upon arrival in Genova, he dedicated his work to natural killer (NK) cells. This population had remained elusive after the initial seminal works performed in the mid-1970s both in humans and mice. He tackled this issue very efficiently as always, combining for the first time all the available

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Thierry Walzer, UMR5308 Centre International de Recherche en Infectiologie (CIRI), France

Reviewed by:
Werner Held, Université de Lausanne, Switzerland
David Raulet, University of California, Berkeley, United States

***Correspondence:**
Daniel Olive
daniel.olive@inserm.fr

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to NK and Innate Lymphoid Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *28 March 2018*
Accepted: *23 May 2018*
Published: *07 June 2018*

Citation:
Vivier E and Olive D (2018) A Tribute to Alessandro Moretta (1953–2018). Living Without Alessandro. Front. Immunol. 9:1292. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01292

FIGURE 1 | Prof. Alessandro Moretta 2014.

technologies to understand the biology of these cells in humans. He generated mAbs with a brilliant screening strategy based on the function of NK cell clones together with his expertise in LDA. A real tour de force. A large collection of mAbs specific for these cells were generated and characterized. To identify the molecular weight and structure of the molecules recognized, he devised within his laboratory, biochemical strategies based on immunoprecipitation. The final step that was implemented in his lab was the cloning of the genes coding for the molecules that his group had identified using mAbs. Altogether, these studies created a revolution in the field of human NK cell biology by identifying inhibitory receptors, activating receptors and co-receptors.

A first category of NK receptors with inhibitory function was identified with the discovery of p58 molecules that were later called killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptors (KIRs) in collaboration with his brother, Lorenzo Moretta (1). Rapidly, he discovered that the p58 molecules were receptors specific for allotypic determinants of HLA-C molecules. He also found an homologous receptor of 50 kDa named p50 that turned out to be activating counterparts of p58 receptors, primarily differing from p50 intracytoplasmic domains. These discoveries produced tools that are extensively used worldwide, such as the famous EB6 and GL183 mAb, and to prepare the next step of translational investigations of immunointervention. Additional receptors interacting with HLA-class I molecules were identified during this era, namely the heterodimer made of NKG2A and CD94.

Despite being extremely appealing, the missing-self hypothesis proposed by K. Karre and H. G. Ljunggren needed to be completed as the signals activating NK cells were unknown. Again, using his NK clones and mAbs, he made multiple novel discoveries in 3 years (between 1998 and 2000) i.e., the identification of three activating receptors named natural cytotoxicity receptors (NCR): Nkp44, Nkp46, and Nkp30. He also extended these studies to co-receptors and specifically identified the functions and ligands of DNAM-1 (CD226), namely PVR and nectin-2, as well as the role of the co-receptor 2B4.

In parallel, the identification of KIRs and their recognition of HLA-class I alleles opened new avenues in the field of hematopoietic stem cell transplantation, especially in haploidentical transplantation first *via* the pioneer work of A. Velardi team in acute myeloid leukemia (AML) as soon as 1999. With a great collaboration with F. Locatelli and L. Moretta, a project was launched and currently benefits to patients with pediatric acute lymphoblastic leukemias. Alessandro devised flow cytometry-based assays to identify the donors who were more appropriate to exert this GvL effect.

In 1999, Innate Pharma was launched in Marseille. A. Moretta was enthusiastic to be part of this project and to help organizing a program dedicated to the immunomodulation of NK cells *via* the blockade of the two inhibitory receptors KIRs and NKG2A receptors. Two clinical products were generated: Lirilumab targeting KIR and Monalizumab targeting NKG2A. These two products are currently used either in combination or alone in clinical trials in cancer patients. A first class of products targeting peripheral T cell lymphomas through the KIR receptor KIR3DL2 is also currently in Phase 1 clinical trial. He developed these mAbs with Innate Pharma and M. Bagot and A. Bensussan. In addition to these immunotherapeutic interventions, his discoveries have improved the understanding of NK-target interaction in patients. He found that the NCR were down regulated in AML patients at diagnosis and that this impaired NK killing in these patients (2002). These studies were extended to NK from patients with solid tumors where he identified dysfunction of NK cells in the microenvironment (TME) of breast, ovarian, and prostate cancers. Coming back to his appetite for bed to benchside approaches, he investigated NK cells in HIV-infected patients with A. Fauci. They found profound alterations of NK cells including the accumulation of subpopulations of CD56neg/low CD16+ as well as Siglec7 deficient NK cells. Altogether, these alterations mediated by cancer and infection further supported the view that NK cells were key players in the response against these pathological conditions. Since his curiosity was inextinguishable, he also decided to explore, although he was sick, novel research areas in the field of NK cell memory and regarding the regulation of NK cell functions in the TME. These projects were ongoing as he passed away, and manuscripts were about to be submitted. We are eager to find out what his discoveries were.

On top of being an outstanding researcher, Alessandro has always been an excellent teacher. For him, the transfer of information was among the missions he wanted to achieve and friendship was instrumental. He did this at multiple meetings as well as in his lab where he has trained several generations of scientists either in Lausanne or Genova who are either independent or should become soon like G. Pantaleo, M. Lopez- Botet, G. Ferlazzo, D. Mavilio, S. Sivori, R. Castrinoci, E. Marcenaro, C. Bottino and others.

Alessandro was among the researchers who were the most appreciated and liked in the immunological community. The reasons are multiple but to sum up briefly he was always smiling and laughing, debating in a very smart and gentleman like way, and characterized by his incredible generosity in sharing information and reagents. He was so keen exchanging through congresses held in Greece that he launched with a few friends dedicated to

innate immunity. The 15th edition of this meeting in June 2018 will be dedicated to honor Alessandro.

We have to give a special message to those who were with him during his last years including his wife Genny, and his brother Lorenzo who was always taking care of him, as well as his lab that was fully dedicated to him.

In addition to science, Alessandro was addicted to music (although not playing anymore guitar) and especially the songs of the 1970s. So, let us finish with "when the music is over" we have to go the "stairway to heaven" and his favorites, the famous Rolling Stones song "it's only rock and roll and I like it" translated by Alessandro to "it's only innate immunity and I like it" (2).

Ciao bello, noi manchi già.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

EV and DO have equally contributed to this opinion regarding Prof. Alessandro Moretta.

REFERENCES

1. Moretta A1, Tambussi G, Bottino C, Tripodi G, Merli A, Ciccone E, et al. (1990). A novel surface antigen expressed by a subset of human CD3−CD16+natural killer cells. Role in cell activation and regulation of cytolytic function. *J Exp Med*. 171(3):695–714.
2. Marcenaro E1, Della Chiesa M, Dondero A, Ferranti B, Moretta A. (2007). It's only innate immunity but I like it. *Adv Exp Med Biol*. 590:89–101.

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 28 May 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01179

Killer Ig-Like Receptors (KIRs): Their Role in NK Cell Modulation and Developments Leading to Their Clinical Exploitation

Daniela Pende[1†], Michela Falco[2†], Massimo Vitale[1], Claudia Cantoni[2,3], Chiara Vitale[1,4], Enrico Munari[5], Alice Bertaina[6], Francesca Moretta[7], Genny Del Zotto[8], Gabriella Pietra[1,4], Maria Cristina Mingari[1,3], Franco Locatelli[9] and Lorenzo Moretta[10]*

[1] Laboratory of Immunology, Department of Integrated Oncological Therapies, IRCCS Ospedale Policlinico San Martino, Genoa, Italy, [2] Laboratory of Clinical and Experimental Immunology, Integrated Department of Services and Laboratories, IRCCS Istituto G. Gaslini, Genoa, Italy, [3] Department of Experimental Medicine (DIMES), Center of Excellence for Biomedical Research, Università di Genova, Genoa, Italy, [4] Department of Experimental Medicine (DIMES), Università di Genova, Genoa, Italy, [5] Department of Pathology, IRCCS Sacro Cuore Don Calabria Hospital, Negrar, Italy, [6] Division of Stem Cell Transplantation and Regenerative Medicine, Department of Pediatrics Stanford School of Medicine, Stanford, CA, United States, [7] Department of Laboratory Medicine, IRCCS Sacro Cuore Don Calabria Hospital, Negrar, Italy, [8] Core Facilities, Integrated Department of Services and Laboratories, IRCCS Istituto G. Gaslini, Genoa, Italy, [9] Department of Oncohematology and Cell and Gene Therapy, IRCCS Ospedale Pediatrico Bambino Gesù, Rome, Italy, [10] Laboratory of Tumor Immunology, Department of Immunology, IRCCS Ospedale Pediatrico Bambino Gesù, Rome, Italy

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Eric Vivier, INSERM U1104 Centre d'Immunologie de Marseille-Luminy, France

Reviewed by:
Hans-Gustaf Ljunggren, Karolinska Institute (KI), Sweden
Salim Iqbal Khakoo, University of Southampton, United Kingdom

***Correspondence:**
Lorenzo Moretta
lorenzo.moretta@opbg.net

[†] *These authors have contributed equally to this work*

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to NK and Innate Lymphoid Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *24 March 2019*
Accepted: *09 May 2019*
Published: *28 May 2019*

Citation:
Pende D, Falco M, Vitale M, Cantoni C, Vitale C, Munari E, Bertaina A, Moretta F, Del Zotto G, Pietra G, Mingari MC, Locatelli F and Moretta L (2019) Killer Ig-Like Receptors (KIRs): Their Role in NK Cell Modulation and Developments Leading to Their Clinical Exploitation. Front. Immunol. 10:1179. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01179

Natural killer (NK) cells contribute to the first line of defense against viruses and to the control of tumor growth and metastasis spread. The discovery of HLA class I specific inhibitory receptors, primarily of killer Ig-like receptors (KIRs), and of activating receptors has been fundamental to unravel NK cell function and the molecular mechanisms of tumor cell killing. Stemmed from the seminal discoveries in early '90s, in which Alessandro Moretta was the major actor, an extraordinary amount of research on KIR specificity, genetics, polymorphism, and repertoire has followed. These basic notions on NK cells and their receptors have been successfully translated to clinical applications, primarily to the haploidentical hematopoietic stem cell transplantation to cure otherwise fatal leukemia in patients with no HLA compatible donors. The finding that NK cells may express the PD-1 inhibitory checkpoint, particularly in cancer patients, may allow understanding how anti-PD-1 therapy could function also in case of HLA class I^{neg} tumors, usually susceptible to NK-mediated killing. This, together with the synergy of therapeutic anti-checkpoint monoclonal antibodies, including those directed against NKG2A or KIRs, emerging in recent or ongoing studies, opened new solid perspectives in cancer therapy.

Keywords: HLA class I, killer immunoglobulin-like receptors, KIR ligands, inhibitory checkpoints, NK alloreactivity, NK cell education, polymorphism

INTRODUCTION

The groundbreaking discoveries made by Alessandro Moretta left a very big footprint in Immunology, and, more generally, in Medicine (1, 2). Indeed, also now that "the music is over" (3) the Alessandro's legacy will remain, witnessed by the many human lives saved thanks to his seminal studies and his continuous efforts to translate discoveries to the benefit of patients with leukemia or solid tumors.

Since the beginning of his scientific career, Alessandro focused his research on two different issues that revealed to be fundamental for his future major accomplishments: on one side, the generation of monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) to functional surface molecules expressed by human T cells, and on the other side, the development of a highly efficient T cell cloning technique allowing clonal growth of virtually 100% T cells (4). While these early studies provided important information on co-receptor molecules inducing accessory signals for T cell activation and on the frequency and subset distribution of T cells endowed with given functional capabilities, they offered an invaluable tool for the subsequent development of techniques suitable for efficient cloning of natural killer (NK) cells. In turn, NK cell clones were fundamental for the discovery of both killer immunoglobulin-like receptors (KIRs) and natural cytotoxicity receptors (NCRs), the two most important steps toward unraveling NK cell function.

General View on NK Cells

Notably, although NK cells were discovered in the mid '70s, the molecular mechanism(s) by which they discriminate between tumor and healthy cells remained obscure for long time. In late '80s, the "missing self-hypothesis," proposed by Karre and Ljunggren, inspired the subsequent seminal discoveries in mice and humans in early '90s (5). The "missing self-hypothesis" stemmed from the observation that NK cells could kill a lymphoma cell line that had lost major histocompatibility (MHC) class I surface molecules, while the original MHC class I^{pos} were resistant to lysis. A conceivable interpretation was that NK cells are able to sense the absence of "self" MHC class I molecules on target cells. Indeed, MHC class I specific inhibitory receptors were discovered in parallel in humans and mice (6, 7). Surprisingly, human and mice receptors were found to belong to distinct molecular families, namely the Ig-superfamily and the lectin family, respectively. The inhibitory signals generated by the engagement with their MHC class I ligands resulted in NK cell inactivation. The prototypes of human leukocytes (HLA) class I specific receptors were two highly homologous molecules (p58.1 and p58.2) (8, 9), expressed by partially overlapping NK cell subsets. They were shown to recognize allotypic determinants shared by the two main groups of HLA-C alleles. While KIRs are expressed at late stages of NK cell differentiation, more immature NK cells express another important inhibitory receptor, the CD94:NKG2A heterodimer, specific for HLA-E (10). CD94:NKG2A is the first HLA class I specific receptor to be expressed during NK cell differentiation. At a further differentiation stage, it may be co-expressed with KIR(s), while it is lost by the most mature NK cells which express KIR(s) only (11). Notably, the pool of mature NK cells expresses at least one inhibitory receptor for self-HLA class I (whether KIR or NKG2A), thus avoiding autoreactivity. The very few NK cells lacking self-reactive receptors are anergic. This status is acquired during NK cell maturation by a process referred to as NK cell "licensing" or "education" (12, 13). Although HLA class I specific inhibitory receptors were fitting with the "missing self-hypothesis," the understanding of the actual molecular mechanism(s) regulating NK cell function was incomplete, as the "on" signals inducing NK cell activation in the process of tumor cell lysis were unknown.

Again, the use of NK cell clones and the generation and selection of mAbs capable of modulating NK cell function allowed the identification of three novel activating receptors: NKp46 (14, 15), NKp44 (16, 17), and NKp30 (18), collectively named NCRs (19), playing a major role in tumor cell recognition and killing. In addition, Alessandro identified the function of other surface molecules acting as co-receptors, including p75/AIRM1, IRp60, 2B4, NTBA, and NKp80 (20–25), and could also determine the activating function of DNAM-1 (CD226) and its corresponding ligands (namely PVR and Nectin-2) (26). It became evident that NK cell activation is dependent on an array of receptors and co-receptors that interact with ligands overexpressed or expressed *de novo* on "stressed" cells and on tumor-transformed or virus-infected cells. While, in an autologous environment, healthy cells express HLA class I molecules that generate inhibitory signals via KIR or NKG2A, tumor- or virus-infected cells may display HLA down-regulation, allowing NK cell triggering via activating receptors and consequent target cell killing. In the case of viral infections that do not down-regulate HLA class I, the susceptibility to NK-mediated killing may be related to viral peptides that, upon binding to HLA molecules, could impair KIR engagement.

Altogether, these findings revealed that NK cell activation is under the control of inhibitory and activating receptors and their ligands on target cells, and thus receptor/ligand pairs could represent true checkpoints in the regulation of NK cell function (27). Notably, an important mechanism of tumor escape is the down-regulation of activating NK receptor expression, thus eluding the NK-mediated control of tumor growth and metastatic spread (28–30).

In humans, two main NK cell subsets were originally identified on the basis of the intensity of CD56 surface expression. The two subsets are differently distributed in blood and tissues: CD56^{dim} are largely predominant in peripheral blood (PB), while CD56^{bright} are much more abundant in tissues. CD56^{bright} NK cells are relatively immature, express NKG2A and not KIR, are poorly cytolytic, secrete cytokines (primarily IFN-γ and TNF-α), and undergo intensive proliferation in response to IL-2 or IL-15. In contrast, CD56^{dim} NK cells express NKG2A and/or KIR, are mature, display a strong cytolytic activity and cytokine secretion capability rapidly upon activation. Remarkably, on the basis of the surface expression of NKG2A and/or KIR, and other markers, CD56^{dim} NK cells could be further subdivided in different subsets representative of distinct differentiation stages characterized by the progressive decrease of the proliferative capacity, paralleled by an increase of cytolytic activity (11, 31). The most mature, terminally differentiated, NK cells are KIR^{pos} CD57^{pos} CD16^{bright} and may express the HLA-E specific activating receptor NKG2C. As recently revealed (also with the Alessandro's contribution), NKG2C^{pos} cells undergo expansion in CMV infections, displaying adaptive features and memory-like function (32–35).

During the last decade, cells belonging to the innate lymphoid cells (ILCs) were identified. They share with NK cells a common ID2^{pos} lymphoid precursor. Absent or infrequent in PB of healthy

individuals, they reside primarily in mucosal tissues, skin, and lymphoid organs (e.g., tonsils), where they participate to innate defense against pathogens and to tissue repair/regeneration (36–38). They are referred to as "helper" ILC, being non-cytolytic and producing typical sets of cytokines. While they will not be further discussed here, it is noteworthy that an important subset of ILC3 (the NCR^{pos} ILC3) is characterized by the expression of NCR, the activating receptors originally described and characterized by Alessandro.

NK cells can migrate from blood to tissues or lymphoid organs. Their traffic is regulated by chemokines and their corresponding receptors, addressing different NK subsets to specific compartments or inflammatory sites. In addition, since $CD34^{pos}$ precursors, capable of differentiating toward NK cells, have been detected in tissues including liver (39), tonsils (40), thymus (41), and decidua (42), it is likely that some of the tissue resident NK cells may undergo differentiation from these precursors and, under the influence of specific tissue microenvironment, acquire unique functional properties.

While NK cells mediate a strong anti-tumor activity, their effectiveness may be greatly compromised by the suppressive microenvironment of different tumors. Suppression is mediated by a number of mechanisms, including release of soluble factors by tumor cells and by cells present in the microenvironment that have been attracted and/or "conditioned" by tumor cells. These cells include M2 macrophages, myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSC), T-reg and stromal cells (30). In addition, hypoxia, frequently occurring in tumor lesions, also contributes to the inhibition of immune effector cells. In the case of NK cells, the principal effect is the down-regulation of the activating NK receptors, thus rendering NK cells "disarmed" and unable to recognize specific ligands on tumor cells. Another related tumor-induced mechanism playing an important role in tumor escape is the expression of inhibitory checkpoints, primarily PD-1, in NK (and T) cells, and of the corresponding ligands in tumor cells (PD-L1 and PD-L2). The PD-1/PD-L1 interaction has been shown to induce NK cell inactivation (43). Notably, PD-1 expression in NK cells has been reported and functionally analyzed by Alessandro and coworkers (44). PD-1 will be briefly discussed, in the frame of novel immune-based strategies that appear very promising in tumor therapy. The important role of NK cells and their receptors in defense against tumors and leukemia is also witnessed by the great success achieved in the T-depleted, haploidentical hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (haplo-HSCT) setting to cure high-risk leukemia. The unthinkable benefit of this therapeutic approach is primarily related to the graft-vs.-leukemia effect of donor NK cells, arising from grafted stem cells and/or infused with the graft.

Thus, in less than 3 decades, a cell of the innate immunity that was substantially underscored (45) became an important tool to successfully treat otherwise incurable leukemia. Many of these major therapeutic achievements are based on seminal Alessandro's discoveries illustrated in this review.

While the main focus of our applied researches has been the involvement of KIRs in defense against tumors and leukemia, it is important to underline that KIRs and their polymorphisms have been shown to play a relevant role also in inflammation, infection, autoimmune diseases, and reproduction (46–48).

MILESTONES IN THE DISCOVERY OF HLA SPECIFIC RECEPTORS IN EARLY '90S

In late '80s, Alessandro Moretta came to Genoa from Lausanne with a "very special cell line": the hybridoma producing GL183 mAb. Through this mAb he identified a novel 58-kD surface molecule expressed on a subset of NK cells and capable of modulating NK cell cytolytic function (8). The paper describing this molecule was published in 1990 and this was the beginning of a new exciting era that led to the discovery of various HLA class I specific receptors, using the same approach based on mice immunization with NK cell clones and on the hybridoma technology. Soon thereafter, by immunizing mice with a $GL183^{neg}$ NK cell clone, EB6 mAb was selected for its ability to react with a molecule distinct from GL183 but sharing most of its characteristics, as revealed by phenotypic, biochemical, and functional studies (9). Notably, the reactivity of the two mAbs allowed the identification of four NK cell subsets that could be extremely variable in terms of relative percentages among different individuals. Both mAbs could inhibit the cytolytic activity of selected NK clones (expressing either GL183 or EB6) in redirected killing assays, using the $Fc\gamma R^{pos}$ murine P815 target cell line. Interestingly, a striking correlation existed between the $EB6^{pos}$ $GL183^{neg}$ phenotype of NK cell clones and their ability to lyse normal allogeneic cells, such as PHA-blasts, in a previously defined type of alloreactivity (i.e., stimulator/responder combination in mixed lymphocyte reaction, MLR), termed "1 anti-A" or "group 1" (49–51). In the same years the seminal study by Ljunggren and Karre (an elaboration of the Karre's PhD thesis in early '80s) was published, formulating the "missing self" hypothesis (5). In humans, p58 molecules appeared to fit with this proposal, rendering NK cells capable of self/non-self discrimination. Then a close relationship could be determined between the expression of EB6- and GL183-reactive molecules, termed p58.1 and p58.2, respectively, and their specificity for different HLA-C alleles (52–54). Evidence was provided that HLA-C*03 and HLA-C*04 conferred selective protection from $GL183^{pos}$ and from $EB6^{pos}$ NK clones respectively (52, 55). These two specificities were extended to a series of HLA-C alleles related to HLA-C*03, characterized by Ser^{77}-Asn^{80}, and those related to HLA-C*04, characterized by Asn^{77}-Lys^{80} (56). These two distinct groups of HLA-C alleles encompass virtually all the expressed HLA-C molecules. Thus, $EB6^{pos}$ $GL183^{neg}$ "group 1" NK clones could lyse allogeneic cells expressing only HLA-C alleles with Ser^{77}-Asn^{80} motif, while $EB6^{neg}$ $GL183^{pos}$ "group 2" NK clones were alloreactive against target cells expressing only HLA-C alleles with Asn^{77}-Lys^{80} motif. Importantly, treatment of NK clones with mAbs masking p58 molecules resulted in the killing of HLA-C protected cells, showing that this inhibitory receptor/ligand interaction was responsible for the blocking of target cell lysis (55). Consistent with these notions, NK clones co-expressing p58.1 and p58.2 molecules were inhibited by the interaction

with any allogeneic target cells, thus being unable of any type of alloreactivity (57). In the same years, NKB1 was described as a 70 kDa glycoprotein, whose expression was detected by DX9 mAb, and DX9^{pos} NK clones recognized a group of HLA-B alleles carrying the Bw4 public epitope (58, 59). Thus, analysis of NK cell clones, derived not only from different donors but also from single donors, allowed the detection of the great NK cell heterogeneity with extremely variable patterns of expression and co-expression of the various receptors with different HLA specificities. In 1992, studying in different donors the NK cell repertoire related to the ability to lyse allogeneic cells, five distinct allospecificities were described (60). While "group 1" and "group 2" had been previously defined, "group 3" could be later explained by the expression of p70 alone (detected by Z27 mAb), and "group 5" by the expression of both p58.1 and p70 (57). These data supported the notion that each HLA class I specific receptor could be physically and functionally independent (57, 61). Another important piece of history was added by the evidence that EB6 and GL183 mAb could also recognize activating receptors, named p50.1 and p50.2, respectively, according to their molecular mass (62). Subsequently, another activating receptor, termed p50.3, was identified by three PAX mAbs and was not stained by either GL183 or EB6 mAb (63). Differently from p58 molecules, found in all individuals, p50 receptors could be detected only in some donors. A crucial step was represented by the identification of the cDNAs coding for these receptors, demonstrating that they belong to the same molecular family (64). The p58 and p50 molecules were highly homologous in their extracellular regions formed by 2 Ig-like domains, while major differences existed in their transmembrane and cytoplasmic portions. Notably, while in p58 the transmembrane region included only non-polar residues, in p50 it contained the charged amino acid Lys. Moreover, whereas p58 displayed a 76–84 amino acid cytoplasmic tail containing two YxxL motifs ($D/Ex_8D/ExxYxxLx_{26}YxxL$), later referred to as immunoreceptor tyrosine-based inhibitory motifs (ITIMs), p50 was characterized by a shorter tail (39 amino acids) lacking YxxL (64–66). The cDNA encoding the Bw4 specific receptors, named NKB1/p70, was also identified, revealing that its extracellular region was composed by 3 Ig-like domains and that its cytoplasmic tail included ITIMs (65, 67). All the genes coding for these receptors were mapped on chromosome 19q13.4. Concomitantly, cloning of CD94-encoding gene revealed that CD94 is a type II protein of the C-type lectin superfamily and that this gene is located on chromosome 12 (68). NK cell clones expressing CD94^{bright} phenotype did not lyse cell lines transfected with different HLA class I alleles, and their cytotoxicity could be restored by mAb-mediated masking of CD94 or HLA class I (69). Moreover, a functional ambivalence of CD94-associated surface antigens was described (see below) (70). Finally, an additional inhibitory NK receptor of the Ig-like superfamily was identified to be specific for HLA-A*03 and -A*011 allotypes (71, 72). In our laboratory the production of Q66 mAb allowed the characterization of this receptor, which appeared to be a disulphide-linked dimer and was termed p140. Importantly, KIRs (and NKG2A) were also detected in a subset of CD8^{pos} αβ T cells (73) in which they could interfere with TCR-mediated cell activation. These T cells were found to represent oligoclonally or monoclonally expanded cell populations (74). Subsequent studies revealed that such KIR^{pos} CD8^{pos} cells were HLA-E restricted (75, 76).

All these data, published between 1990 and 1996, represent true milestones for our present knowledge of the HLA specific receptors. Alessandro pioneered these studies with the discovery of p58 receptors and gave a fundamental contribution to most of the other major findings. Tracking all the rational steps leading to these discoveries in a seminal Alessandro's review, published in Annual Review in Immunology in 1996, has been for us both moving and impressive (7). Indeed, his contributions still represent a complete and modern insight on NK cell biology.

KIR NOMENCLATURE

Different research groups started to work on the NK cell recognition of HLA class I molecules, therefore receptors and encoding cDNAs were named differently, so that the need for a common nomenclature arose. Thus, in late '90s, the acronym KIR (killer-cell inhibitory receptor) was proposed to indicate the members of this novel family (77). Then, following the experimental evidences that some KIR receptors were able to transduce activating signals, it was suggested to preserve the KIR acronym simply changing the meaning of "I" into "immunoglobulin-like." The KIR nomenclature was designed in order to reflect the structure and the function of the encoded molecules, as well as the nucleotide sequence similarity among the different *KIR* family members. Thus, the first 2 digits following KIR correspond to the number of the extracellular domains (2D and 3D), while the third digit provides information on the length of the cytoplasmic tail (L or S) and consequently reveals the protein function (inhibitory or activating, respectively). Moreover, the two pseudogenes are indicated with the letter "P" (namely, *KIR2DP1* and *KIR3DP1*) (78). The establishment of a centralized, publicly accessible KIR database (IPD-KIR), collecting all the officially recognized nucleotide and protein sequences, has been of great help to all the immunologists involved in the study of *KIR* gene polymorphism (79). Temporally, the first KIR Nomenclature report coincided with the first release of the IPD-KIR database. Finally, like other immune cell surface proteins, a CD number has been assigned to KIR proteins (namely the CD158 series).

Reconnecting with what has been described in the previous paragraph, it is possible to attribute the KIR nomenclature to the molecules with the "old" denomination. Thus, p58.1 and p50.1 correspond to KIR2DL1 and KIR2DS1, p58.2 and p50.2 to KIR2DL2/L3 and KIR2DS2, p50.3 to KIR2DS4, NKB1/p70 to KIR3DL1, and p140/NKAT4 to KIR3DL2.

KIR GENES DISPLAY AN EXTRAORDINARY LEVEL OF POLYMORPHISM

KIR gene family is characterized by an extraordinary high degree of diversity, which arises from variability in *KIR* gene content, due to differences in both

presence/absence (P/A) of *KIR* genes and *KIR* gene copy number, and from allelic polymorphism (80–89). Several strategies have been developed to analyze *KIR* repertoires, including approaches able to analyze P/A of the different *KIR* genes, *KIR* gene copy number variations, and, more recently, a "whole" *KIR* allele typing by next generation sequencing (NGS) approach (87, 90–100) underlining the huge interest of the immunologists in the KIR field.

KIR Haplotypes

As previously mentioned, *KIR* gene family has been mapped on chromosome 19q13.4 where *KIR* genes, each spanning ∼10–16 kb, are tightly arranged in a head-to-tail orientation. This family consists of 13 genes (*KIR2DL1*, *KIR2DL2/L3*, *KIR2DL4*, *KIR2DL5A*, *KIR2DL5B*, *KIR2DS1*, *KIR2DS2*, *KIR2DS3*, *KIR2DS4*, *KIR2DS5*, *KIR3DL1/S1*, *KIR3DL2*, *KIR3DL3*) and 2 pseudogenes (*KIR2DP1*, and *KIR3DP1*) (82, 101, 102). With few exceptions, *KIR* haplotypes can be divided in two regions, termed centromeric (Cen) and telomeric (Tel), by the presence of a recombination hot spot (86, 87, 89). Four genes, named framework genes (i.e., *KIR3DL3*, *KIR3DP1*, *KIR2DL4*, and *KIR3DL2*), mark the beginning and the end of these two regions. Based on the different number and kind of *KIR* genes present, three different centromeric regions (referred to as Cen-A, Cen-B1, and Cen-B2) and two different telomeric regions (namely Tel-A and Tel-B) have been identified (**Figure 1A**). Despite the high level of *KIR* gene content variability described, two main groups of *KIR* haplotypes, termed as "A" and "B," have been identified (46, 80, 87, 102–106). The A haplotypes have a fixed gene content and are composed by Cen-A and Tel-A regions (**Figures 1A,B**). They include inhibitory *KIR* genes coding for receptors recognizing HLA-C (*KIR2DL1* and *KIR2DL3*), HLA-B (*KIR3DL1*), HLA-A (*KIR3DL2*), and HLA-G (*KIR2DL4*) molecules and only one activating *KIR* (*KIR2DS4*) that, in some A haplotypes, does not code for a surface receptor (102). The remaining *KIR* haplotypes are collectively referred to as B haplotypes, and comprise haplotypes carrying Cen-A/Tel-B, Cen-B/Tel-A, and Cen-B/Tel-B combinations (**Figure 1B**). They are characterized by the presence of at least one of the following *KIR* genes: *KIR2DS2*, *KIR2DL2*, *KIR2DL5B*, *KIR2DS3*, *KIR3DS1*, *KIR2DL5A*, *KIR2DS5*, and *KIR2DS1*. Consequently, *KIR* A haplotypes differ from each other predominantly on the basis of *KIR* allelic polymorphism, while *KIR* B haplotypes mainly by their gene content. Notably, although with different frequencies, A and B haplotypes are maintained within all human populations, strongly suggesting that they have distinct and complementary functions and that they are under balancing selection (46, 107, 108). Moreover, the peculiar structure of *KIR* locus, including the presence of several genes sharing exon/intron organization, having a high degree of homology, and displaying the same orientation, facilitates non-reciprocal recombination that promotes deletion or duplication of *KIR* genes (i.e., formation of truncated or extended haplotypes), as well as the generation of hybrid *KIR* genes (i.e., *KIR* alleles including exons derived by different *KIR* genes) (**Figure 1C**) (86, 87, 109–113).

KIR Allelic Polymorphism

As previously reported, the first *KIR* cDNA sequences have been cloned in mid-90s. The great interest in the *KIR* field led to the identification, at the present, of ∼1,000 alleles (https://www.ebi.ac.uk/ipd/kir/). This extremely high level of polymorphism, second only to that of *HLA* genes, arose from studies including different populations and relatively simple methodologies. Several allelic polymorphisms have been reported to impact KIR protein expression and function. Indeed, the presence of particular amino acid residues determining protein misfolding and resulting in the lack of surface receptor expression has been identified among KIR3DL1, KIR2DL1, and KIR2DL2 allotypes (95, 114–117). Moreover, *KIR* alleles characterized by a termination codon causing the premature end of the protein (namely *KIR* Null alleles) have been reported. Additionally, some *KIR2DL4* and *KIR2DS4* alleles are characterized by nucleotide deletions that, causing frameshift, lead to truncated polypeptides (102, 118, 119). Notably, different clades of alleles coding for surface receptors characterized by a low or high surface expression have been detected in *KIR3DL1* and *KIR2DL1* genes (95, 120, 121). Polymorphisms affecting KIR function may also cause differences in ligand affinity or in signal transduction. In this regard, it is well-established that KIR2DL1 allotypes coded by Cen-A regions are stronger receptors than those coded by Cen-B1 regions, and KIR2DL2 allotypes (coded by Cen-B regions) have a higher ligand affinity than KIR2DL3 allotypes (coded by Cen-A regions) (116, 122). In addition, the amino acid polymorphisms of KIR3DL1, the KIR receptor displaying the highest level of allelic variation, have been shown to impact not only its surface expression but also its affinity for HLA class I Bw4 bearing allotypes (123–126). Different amino acidic variations relevant for KIR signal transduction have been also reported in the exons coding for the transmembrane and cytoplasmic regions. In particular, the lack of charged residues, important for its association with signal-transducing polypeptides, has been described for a KIR2DS2 allele (127). In *KIR2DL1*, polymorphisms in the exons of the cytoplasmic tail, either causing the premature termination of translation at the end of the transmembrane domain or affecting the strength of inhibitory signal, have been reported (128, 129).

Thus, the extraordinary plasticity of the *KIR* gene family and the variability due to both *KIR* gene content and allelic polymorphism make unlikely that unrelated individuals share the same *KIR* genotype.

KIR/KIR-LIGAND PAIRS

As mentioned above, the HLA class I ligands recognized by KIR2DL1, KIR2DL2/L3, KIR3DL1, and KIR3DL2 have been identified almost conjointly with the characterization of the receptors. Thereafter, the resolution of the crystal structures of KIRs in complex with their ligands, the development of several tools including soluble KIRs, KIR tetramers, HLA class I tetramers folded with selected peptides, and retrovirally transduced human cell lines (i.e., NKL, Jurkat) expressing only one KIR, allowed to refine KIR/KIR-ligand interactions (122, 130–134).

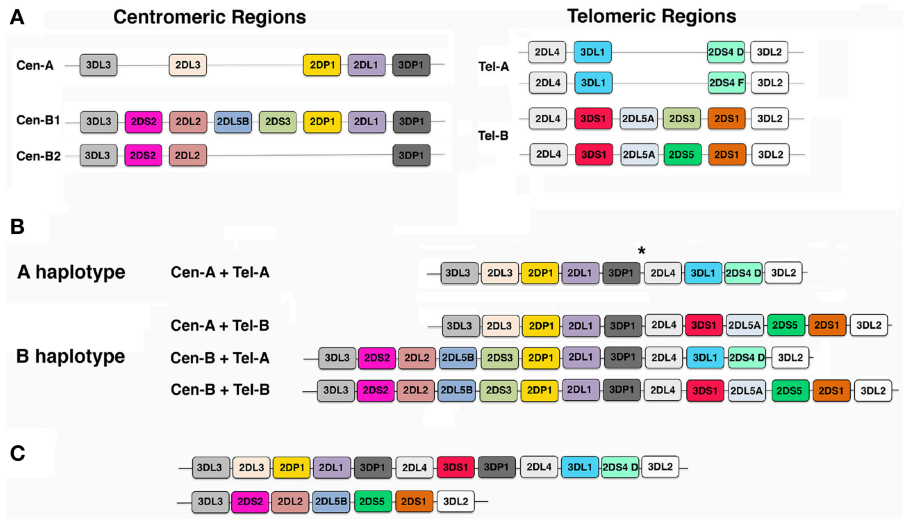


FIGURE 1 | Gene organization of *KIR* locus. **(A)** A cartoon representation of the most frequent centromeric (Cen) and telomeric (Tel) regions detected in Caucasians. **(B)** Schematic pictures of *KIR* gene order in the A haplotypes and in 3 representative B haplotypes. * indicates the hot spot of recombination. **(C)** Examples of an extended and a truncated haplotype. Each colored box represents a *KIR* gene; for simplicity *KIR* gene names are reported in the boxes without the *KIR* acronym.

Inhibitory KIRs

In **Figure 2,** the molecular structure of the inhibitory KIRs (iKIRs) and of their known cellular ligands is summarized. Using KIR2DL1-Fc (i.e., chimeric molecules comprising the extracellular portion of the receptor linked to the Fc region of human IgG1) in multiplex HLA class I binding assays, it has been possible to demonstrate that KIR2DL1 binds specifically, and with high avidity, to all HLA-C C2 but not HLA-C C1 or any HLA-A or HLA-B allotypes. The only exception is represented by KIR2DL1*022, a peculiar KIR2DL1 receptor carrying Lys^{44} (instead of Met^{44}) that switches its ligand specificity to HLA-C C1 (129). By the use of KIR2DL1-Fc and plasmon resonance, it has been shown that several KIR2DL1 molecules recognize distinct HLA-C C2 allotypes with different avidities (the highest for HLA-C*15:02 and the lowest for HLA-C*04:01). As reported in early studies, and as expected on the basis of the homology in their extracellular domains, KIR2DL2 and KIR2DL3 bind a similar set of HLA-C ligands. Again, using KIR-Fc molecules it has been confirmed that KIR2DL2 and KIR2DL3 allotypes recognize, at high affinity, HLA-C C1 bearing epitope, and it has been demonstrated their ability to bind to two HLA-B allotypes (i.e., HLA-B*46:01 and HLA-B*73:01) that, being originated by crossing-over between HLA-C and HLA-B alleles, conserve the C1 epitope. Moreover, KIR2DL2 and KIR2DL3 display the capability to bind HLA-C C2 allotypes, even though with low affinity. Thus, in contrast to the simplicity of KIR2DL1 ligand recognition, a more complicated situation governs KIR2DL2 and KIR2DL3 ligand interactions (116, 122). The only known exception is represented by KIR2DL3*005 that, differing from other KIR2DL3 receptors, displays a HLA-C binding ability similar to that observed for KIR2DL2 allelic products (135). Increasing evidences indicate that both KIR2DL2/L3 and KIR2DL1, in addition to their ability to discriminate between C1 and C2 epitopes, bind numerous peptide/HLA-C combinations retaining a degree of peptide selectivity (136). Generally, KIR2DL2 and KIR2DL3 are characterized by a greater selectivity for peptide than KIR2DL1, and this ability seems to be particularly relevant for the recognition of the low affinity HLA-C C2 allotypes. Notably, the capability of KIR2DL1 to recognize HLA-C*08:02 (i.e., a HLA-C C1 allotype) presenting a restricted number of peptides has been recently reported (137). Taken together these studies underline how NK cells are able to sense, not only the down-regulation of HLA class I, but also alterations in HLA presented peptidome that may occur during viral infections or malignant transformations.

Between the two D0-D2 receptors, KIR2DL4 is the only one for which the ligand has been characterized. Differently from other iKIR2D receptors, KIR2DL4 binds to HLA-G, a non-classical HLA class I molecule that, in healthy cells, is restricted to the trophoblast cells invading the maternal decidua during early pregnancy. This receptor contains only one ITIM in the long cytoplasmic tail and a charged residue in the transmembrane region allowing its association with the γ chain of FcεR. These features render this receptor a peculiar member of the KIR family displaying an unusual hybrid structure and sharing characteristics with both inhibitory and activating KIRs. Functional studies revealed that KIR2DL4 is characterized by a weak inhibitory potential and that its engagement with soluble ligand results in strong cytokine release in the absence of killing (138, 139).

It is well-established that KIR3DL1 binds not only to HLA-B but also to some HLA-A Bw4 bearing allotypes. Indeed, it has been reported that among $Bw4^{pos}$ HLA-A allotypes, HLA-A*24:02, -A*32:01, -A*23:01, but not HLA-A*25:01, are able not only to inhibit but also to educate $KIR3DL1^{pos}$ NK cells (140). Among the five residues of α1 helix defining the Bw4 motif,

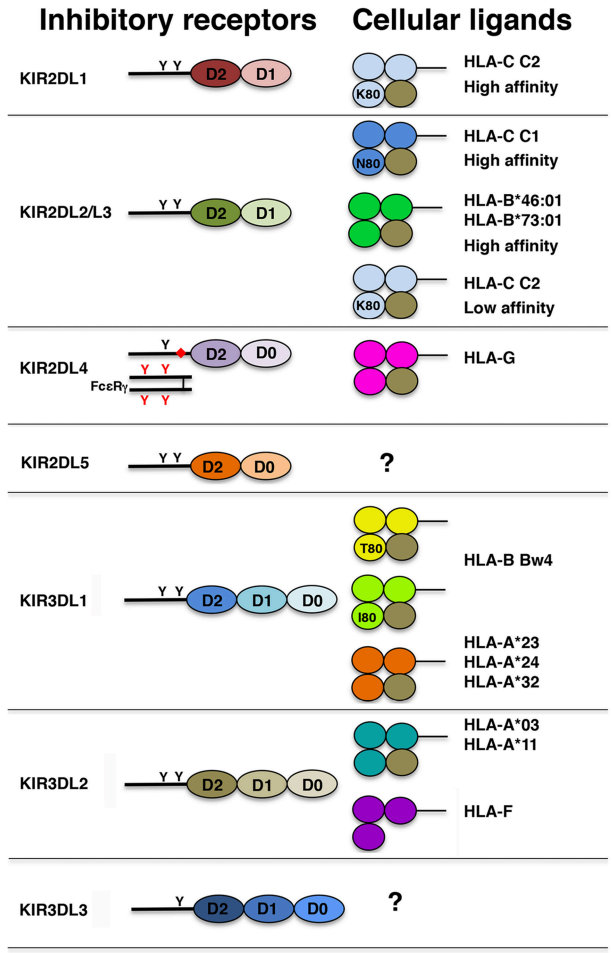


FIGURE 2 | Schematic representation of the structure of iKIRs and their HLA class I ligands. Each Ig domain is depicted as an oval and, according to its structural features, labeled as D0, D1, and D2. Presence of ITIMs in KIR cytoplasmic tails and ITAMs in FcεR γ chain is indicated with black and red Y, respectively. The charged residue in KIR2DL4 transmembrane region is reported as a red diamond. Each domain of HLA class I molecules is represented as a colored circle and β2m as a brown circle. In HLA-C and HLA-B molecules, K80, N80, T80, and I80 indicate the presence, at residue 80, of lysine, asparagine, threonine, and isoleucine, respectively.

the Ile/Thr dimorphism at residue 80 has been proposed as a marker of KIR3DL1 ligand affinity. Recent studies clearly indicate that, although many high affinity ligands possess Ile^{80} (Bw4 I^{80}), KIR3DL1/HLA $Bw4^{pos}$ allotype interactions are very complex and strongly dependent on the avidity and surface expression of both receptor and ligand. Indeed, functional analyses provided clear evidences that both KIR3DL1 polymorphism and ligand variability strongly affect the avidity of KIR/KIR-L combinations sharply influencing NK cell function (123, 126, 141). As previously mentioned, KIR3DL2 allotypes bind two HLA-A allotypes (HLA-A*03 and -A*11) (71, 72). Functional analyses revealed that this receptor is characterized by low inhibitory capacity and its ligand interaction is highly dependent on the HLA-A bound peptide (132). Recently, it has been demonstrated that KIR3DL2 also recognizes the non-classical HLA class I molecule HLA-F at open conformation (142). Another relevant function of this iKIR is represented by its ability to function as sensor for pathogen-associated molecular patterns. Indeed, KIR3DL2 has been shown to bind CpG oligodeoxynucleotides (ODNs), and its D0 domain is primarily involved in ODN recognition (143). Remarkably, interaction between KIR3DL2 and ODN did not result in the delivery of inhibitory signals but in a sharp down-modulation of its surface expression, and in the induction of cytokine release underlining the antimicrobial role of NK cells in the course of infection.

Activating KIRs

From a structural point of view, in addition to a short cytoplasmic tail lacking ITIMs, a common feature of activating KIR (aKIRs) is the presence, in their trasmembrane region, of a charged residue (Lys) that allows their association with the signaling adaptor protein KARAP/DAP12 containing immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activating motifs (ITAMs) (144, 145). With the exception of KIR2DS1, the aKIR ligands remained elusive for a long time. Indeed, although the extracellular domains of some aKIRs display a high sequence homology with those of some iKIRs (namely, KIR2DS1-KIR2DL1, KIR2DS2-KIR2DL2, and KIR3DS1-KIR3DL1 pairs), it has been difficult to demonstrate aKIR/HLA class I interactions. **Figure 3** shows the different aKIR/ligand pairs identified so far.

The best characterized aKIR is KIR2DS1. Functional analyses using *in vitro* expanded $KIR2DS1^{pos}$ NK cell clones, as well as KIR2DS1 soluble receptor and KIR2DS1 tetramer binding analyses, clearly demonstrated that this aKIR recognizes HLA-C C2 allotypes, although with an affinity lower than that of KIR2DL1 (i.e., its inhibitory counterpart) (62, 129, 146–149). Moreover, using both site-directed mutagenesis approaches and soluble receptors, it has been established that the residue at position 70 (Lys^{70} or Arg^{70}) sharply affects the ligand affinity of KIR2DS1 molecules (146). Notably, a recent paper reported that modulation of HLA-C by certain strains of HCMV is required for a potent KIR2DS1-mediated NK cell activation. This strongly suggests a role of this aKIR in viral recognition (150). The HLA class I ligands recognized by KIR2DS2 have been identified only recently, and they include HLA-C C1 allotypes and HLA-A*11:01 (133, 147, 151). Remarkably, this aKIR/KIR-L interaction is highly peptide-dependent. In particular, the capability of KIR2DS2 to directly recognize peptides from HCV helicase presented by HLA-C*01:02 (an HLA-C C1 allotype) may explain, at least in part, the protective effect of this aKIR in chronic hepatitis C infection (152). In addition, it has been also reported that KIR2DS2 recognizes, on several human carcinoma cell lines, a still undefined, β2m-independent cell surface protein (153). Correlative studies reported that HIV-infected individuals carrying both KIR3DS1 and HLA-B Bw4 I^{80} display slower progression to AIDS and lower viral load. While these data could suggest KIR3DS1 interaction with HLA-B Bw4 I^{80} allotypes, the KIR3DS1 ligands have remained indefinite until recently, and they are represented by the open conformation of the non-classical HLA-F molecule and by the HLA-B*51, an HLA-B Bw4 I^{80} allotype (154–156).

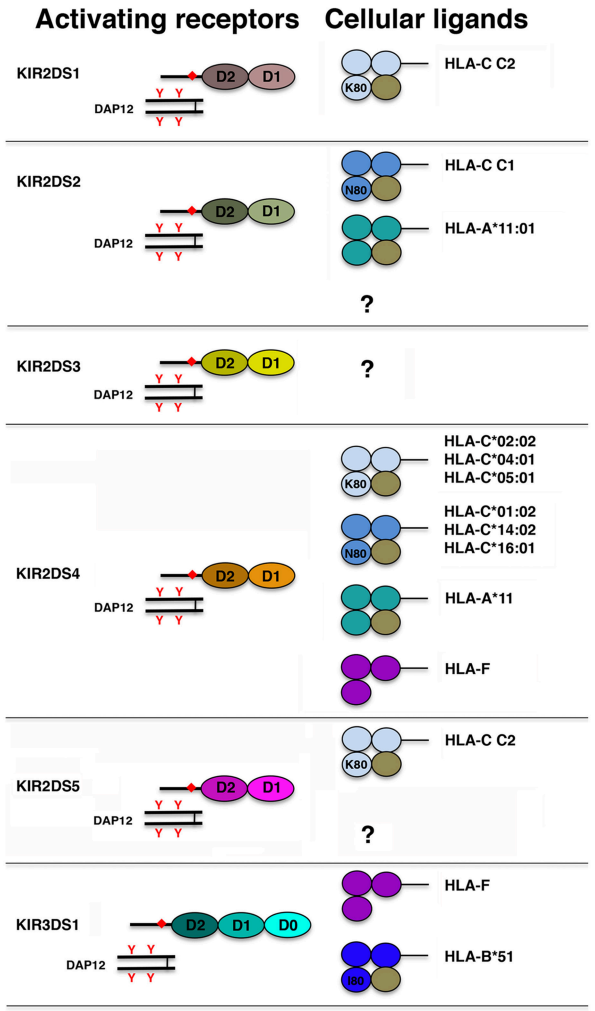


FIGURE 3 | Schematic representation of the structure of aKIR and their HLA class I ligand. Each Ig domain is depicted as an oval and, according to its structural features, labeled as D0, D1, and D2. Presence of a charged residue in the KIR transmembrane region and of ITAMs in DAP12 cytoplasmic tail is indicated with orange diamond and orange Y, respectively. Each domain of HLA class I molecules is represented as a colored circle and β2m as a brown circle. In HLA-C and HLA-B molecules, K80, N80, and I80 indicate the presence, at residue 80, of lysine, asparagine, and isoleucine, respectively.

KIR2DS3, KIR2DS4, and KIR2DS5 have no inhibitory counterparts. Most likely because KIR2DS3 does not seem to be expressed at the cell surface (157), it is still a receptor with unknown function and unknown ligand. On the contrary, the majority of KIR2DS4 and KIR2DS5 alleles code for surface activating receptors (63, 158). KIR2DS4 binds a minority of HLA-C allotypes carrying either C1 or C2 epitopes as well as HLA-A*11 (159). Recently, a highly peptide dependent ligand recognition has been reported also for KIR2DS4. This aKIR has been shown to recognize HLA-C*05:01 presenting a peptide derived from the highly conserved bacterial recombinase A, thus providing evidence that it is involved in defense against bacterial infections (160).

As previously reported, KIR2DS5 can be located either in the centromeric half of some KIR haplotypes (i.e., Cen-B1 region) or in the telomeric half (namely Tel-B region). With the only exception of KIR2DS5*005, KIR2DS5 centromeric alleles differ from the telomeric ones. Notably, four out of five KIR2DS5 centromeric alleles but only two out of six KIR2DS5 telomeric alleles code for receptors recognizing several HLA-C C2 molecules (161).

NK CELL EDUCATION AND RECEPTOR REPERTOIRE

During their development, NK cells go through a process termed "education," involving the interaction between inhibitory NK receptor (iNKR) and self HLA class I molecules. Although different models have been proposed, a general rule for education is that the strength of inhibitory interaction(s) dictates the efficiency of NK effector function (12, 13, 162, 163). A prominent role is played by the highly diversified system represented by the combinations between inhibitory KIR with their KIR-L (iKIR/KIR-L pairs). Another relevant iNKR is represented by the CD94:NKG2A heterodimer, a type II protein belonging to the C-type lectin superfamily, which recognizes the non-classical HLA class I molecule HLA-E (10). Since HLA-E binds peptides cleaved from the leader sequences (from −22 to −14 residues) of HLA-A, -B, or -C, it has been generally considered as a sensor of the overall amount of HLA class I molecules expressed on the cell surface. Recently, the Met/Thr (M/T) dimorphism at position −21 of the leader sequence of HLA-B (i.e., −21M and −21T) has been described to strongly impact the CD94:NKG2A/HLA-E interaction (164). Indeed, only a minority of HLA-B allotypes having −21M can supply HLA-E binding peptides, while the majority carrying −21T do not. Accordingly, individuals with −21M HLA-B could show higher HLA-E expression and more efficient NKG2A^{pos} NK cells. The activating counterpart of CD94:NKG2A is represented by CD94:NKG2C heterodimer, which binds HLA-E as well, although with lower affinity.

Extremely variegated NK cell receptor repertoires can be observed among different individuals (7, 60, 80, 164–167). This diversity is primarily due to the high polymorphism of *KIR* and *HLA* class I genes, which segregate independently, leading to diverse compound genotypes (46). Another important feature of the repertoire is the clonal distribution of KIR and CD94:NKG2A. During education NK cells must engage at least one iNKR with cognate HLA class I to become fully functional, otherwise, they will be hypo-responsive. This process ensures that each NK cell produced in the body maintains tolerance to self. The hypothesis that NKR expression represents the result of a stochastic event, in which the various encoding genes are independently regulated, had been already discussed in Alessandro's review (7). From studies of NK cells at the clonal level, it was clear that each NK cell could express either one or more iNKR specific for self HLA (self-iNKR) as well as additional iNKR specific for non-self HLA. The presence of NK cells expressing a single self-iNKR confers an advantage to the host, since it allows to sense the loss or peptide-induced alteration

of even a single HLA class I allotype, and thus to kill the damaged cell, through the mechanism of "missing self-recognition."

While a strong interaction between iKIR and its KIR-L positively impacts NK cell education, the behavior of aKIR is opposite and induces down-regulation of NK cell responsiveness in the presence of a strong cognate ligand. This phenomenon has been described for KIR2DS1 and KIR3DS1. Thus, KIR2DS1^{pos} NK cells are anergic in HLA-C C2/C2 individuals, while they are educated in C1/Cx ones (168). Similarly, KIR3DS1-mediated positive recognition of HLA-B*51 (Bw4 I^{80}) could be detected in NK cell clones derived from Bw4 I^{80} negative donors, but not in those from Bw4 I^{80} positive donors (156).

Although genetics of *KIR* and *HLA* has the major impact on the receptor repertoire of the circulating NK cell pool, also environmental factors may play an important role. In this regard, the phenotypic analysis of NK cells derived from twins, who are genetically identical for *KIR* and *HLA* genes, has been particularly relevant (169). Indeed, twins' NK cell populations are similar but not identical to each other, especially in adult age. In this context, viral infections may impact the NK cell phenotype. In particular, HCMV shapes the receptor repertoire, driving to adaptive NK cell differentiation through epigenetic alterations (170–173). Thus, the expanded NK cell subset is characterized by the expression of CD94:NKG2C, mainly co-expressing KIR2DL specific for self HLA-C allotypes, and CD57, a marker of terminally differentiated stage (32, 33). Recent data revealed that the expansion and differentiation of adaptive NKG2C^{pos} NK cells could be determined by differentially recognition of distinct HCMV strains encoding variable UL40 peptides (174).

Nowadays, new technologies allow the identification of distinct subsets by the detection of multiple molecules in the whole NK cell population, even freshly derived from blood. Multi-parametric flow cytometry makes it possible the simultaneous use of numerous mAbs, detecting the pattern of different subpopulations carrying one or another iKIR, aKIR, CD94:NKG2A, and CD94:NKG2C. **Table 1** describes the reactivity of some anti-KIR mAb, that can be used in combination to dissect various iKIR and aKIR. Moreover, mass cytometry by time-of-flight (CyTOF) technology allows the concomitant assessment of more than 30 parameters, revealing that at least 30.000 and even more distinct PB NK phenotypes can be detected in each individual (169).

NK cell education in pregnancy or in disease and the particular KIR/HLA combinations associated with either a protective role or a detrimental effect in placentation, infectious diseases, autoimmune and inflammatory diseases, and in cancer have recently been reviewed (46–48, 136, 175). Our group studied NK cell education in disease, particularly focusing on leukemia patients receiving HSCT (see below) or patients with X-linked lymphoproliferative disease 1 (XLP1). XLP1 is a primary immunodeficiency caused by mutations in *SH2D1A*, the gene encoding the signaling lymphocyte activation molecule (SLAM)-associated protein (SAP). Seminal studies coordinated by Alessandro provided evidence that, in the absence of SAP, 2B4 and NTB-A (belonging to SLAM family) co-receptors associate with protein tyrosine phosphatases thus delivering inhibitory instead of activating signals (22, 24, 176). This specific immune dysfunction in XLP1 patients causes the inability of NK cells to kill EBV-infected B cells (B-EBV), over-expressing their ligands (i.e., CD48 and NTB-A), with dramatic clinical consequences. Following this knowledge, we further analyzed the NK cell receptor repertoire of these patients, showing that substantial proportions of NK cells lacking any inhibitory receptor specific for self-HLA (self-NKR^{neg}) are present and are fully functional, indicating that inhibitory 2B4 participates to NK cell education (177). Remarkably, self-NKR^{neg} NK cells can efficiently kill CD48^{neg} target cells, such as mature DC, with consequently defective antigen presentation, further exacerbating the immune defect of these patients.

TABLE 1 | Some monoclonal antibodies recognizing KIR.

Clone	Specificity	Isotype	Source[§]
143211	KIR2DL1/S5	IgG1	R&D
EB6B	KIR2DL1/S1, KIR2DL3*005	IgG1	Our lab, Beckman Coulter
11PB6	KIR2DL1/S1, KIR2DL3*005	IgG1	Our lab, Miltenyi Biotec
HP-3E4	KIR2DL1/S1/S4	IgM	BD Biosciences
HP-MA4	KIR2DL1/S1/S3/S5	IgG2b	Biolegend, eBiosciences
GL183	KIR2DL2/L3/S2	IgG1	Our lab, Beckman Coulter
Y249	KIR2DL2/L3/S2	IgM	Our lab
CH-L	KIR2DL2/L3/S2	IgG2b	BD Biosciences
DX27	KIR2DL2/L3/S2	IgG2a	Biolegend, Miltenyi Biotec
ECM-41	KIR2DL3 (not *005 and *015)	IgM	Our lab
180701	KIR2DL3 (not *005 and *015)	IgG2a	R&D
1F12	KIR2DL3/S2	IgG2b	C. Retière ^
FES172	KIR2DS4	IgG2a	Our lab, Beckman Coulter
PAX180	KIR2DS4	IgG1	Our lab
UP-R1	KIR2DL5	IgG1	Biolegend
DF200	KIR2DL1/L2/L3/S1/S2/S5	IgG1	Our lab
NKVSF1	Pan KIR2D	IgG1	Miltenyi Biotec
Z27	KIR3DL1/S1	IgG1	Our lab, Beckman Coulter
DX9	KIR3DL1	IgG1	Miltenyi Biotec
Q66	KIR3DL2	IgM	Our lab
AZ158	KIR3DL1/S1/L2	IgG2a	Our lab

[§] *The names of the vendor and/or the lab of production is indicated. "Our lab" means the laboratories directed by A. Moretta, L. Moretta and M.C. Mingari.*
^ *C. Retiére: Etablissement Français du Sang-Pays de la Loire, Nantes, France.*

INHIBITORY CHECKPOINTS IN NK CELLS AND THEIR TARGETING IN TUMOR THERAPY

As previously reported, the HLA class I specific inhibitory receptors are constitutively expressed by NK cells and finely regulate their function preventing NK-mediated damage to healthy tissues and allowing the elimination of tumors displaying defective HLA class I expression. Additional inhibitory checkpoints are inducible and play a wider physiological role in immune cell homeostasis. On the other hand, in tumors, they may severely compromise NK-mediated responses and promote tumor growth and metastasis. In particular, CTLA-4 and PD-1 are major regulators of immune responses and

contribute to the maintenance of peripheral T cell tolerance. PD-1, a member of the Ig-superfamily, was first identified in T lymphocytes (178) and, more recently, in NK cells (44). In cancer, upon binding to its ligands (PD-L1 and/or PD-L2) expressed on tumor cells, PD-1 may impair the antitumor cytotoxicity, thus favoring tumor immune escape. Human PD-1^{bright} NK cells have been detected in patients with CMV infections and tumors (44, 179). For example, in ovarian carcinoma patients, a sizable fraction of PD-1^{pos} NK cells can be detected in PB, while larger percentages are present in the ascitic fluid of the same patients. Although PD-1 mRNA and protein are detectable at the cytoplasmic level, the mechanisms leading to its surface expression in human NK cells have not been defined yet. The detection of PD-1^{pos} in NK cells associated to tumors suggests that signals delivered by the tumor or its microenvironment may be involved in its surface expression. Besides PD-1, several other inhibitory checkpoints expressed by NK cells have been detected, and have been recently reviewed (180). Briefly, CD96 and TIGIT belong to the same family of the activating receptor DNAM-1 (their common ligands, CD155 and CD112, are nectin-like molecules). TIGIT was found to be up-regulated in tumor-associated NK cells in colorectal cancer. KLRG1 is expressed by NK cells upon activation (as well as by other lymphoid and myeloid cell types). LAG-3 marks exhausted T cells infiltrating tumors, while its possible modulatory effect on NK cells has not been defined yet. TIM-3 binds primarily to Galectin-9 but also to other tumor-associated antigens. A recently identified inhibitory receptor which is likely to play an important role in controlling NK cell activation, proliferation and function is IL-1R8, a member of IL-1 receptor family and a component of the human IL-37 receptor. Mice lacking IL1R8 do not develop carcinogen-induced hepatocarcinoma (181). Thus, it is conceivable that IL-1R8 blocking may unleash NK cells and promote efficient antitumor responses.

PD-1/PD-L1 and Their Targeting in the Therapy of Cancer

As mentioned above, PD-1 may impair T cell responses against tumor cells. Importantly, immunotherapy with mAbs able to disrupt the PD-1/PD-L1 interaction proved to be highly effective, allowing unthinkable achievements in the cure of a fraction of tumor patients. In this context, the number of mAbs specific for PD-1 or PD-L1 approved for cancer therapy is growing fast and the spectrum of tumors for which the use of such agents is recommended includes non-small lung cancer, melanoma, urothelial cancers, kidney tumors, Hodgkin lymphoma, colorectal cancer, and hepatocellular carcinoma. While the use of such checkpoint inhibitors represents a real revolution in cancer treatment, in a still too large fraction of patients these agents are ineffective. Accordingly, a major goal is to predict the patient response to treatment, to avoid possible side effects and useless high costs of the therapy. The expression of PD-L1 on tumor cells undoubtedly represents a valuable biomarker. However, its predictive value is still unsatisfactory because of various limitations, including inter- and intra-tumor heterogeneous PD-L1 expression, use of PD-1/PD-L1 specific mAbs displaying a substantially different reactivity (182), different diagnostic material (biopsies vs. surgical specimens). Patient selection criteria are being standardized, for example, by defining the optimal number of biopsies that give results comparable to the whole tumor section, considered as the gold standard (183, 184). Given these limitations, research in progress is aimed at identifying additional checkpoints possibly to be used alone or in combination with PD-1/PD-L1 or CTLA-4.

Therapeutic Use of Anti-KIR or Anti-NKG2A mAbs

After the launch of Innate-Pharma in Marseille, Alessandro's antibodies and his expertize were fundamental for the design of a program focalized on NK cells harnessing the blockade of inhibitory KIRs and NKG2A. Thus, three clinical grade mAbs were produced: Lirilumab (also called IPH2101, formerly 1-7F9) targeting KIRs, IPH4102 selectively recognizing KIR3DL2, and Monalizumab targeting NKG2A. These reagents are currently used in clinical trials to treat cancer patients. Thus, Lirilumab, a first-in-class humanized IgG4 mAb directed against a common epitope shared by KIR2D, disrupts the KIR/KIR-L interaction by rendering NK cells "alloreactive" and allows killing of tumor target cells. This antibody has been used in a phase I trial in association with Lenalidomide, for NK stimulation, to treat Multiple Myeloma. This combined treatment resulted to be safe, tolerable, and associated with signs of clinical efficacy (185). Because KIR3DL2 is highly expressed on cutaneous T cell lymphomas, including mycosis fungoides and Sézary syndrome (186), IPH4102 has been developed for the treatment of these diseases. Phase I trials provided evidence that the treatment is well-tolerated and efficacious. These encouraging results would support the large-scale clinical trials (187).

Recent studies identified NKG2A as an important checkpoint leading to remarkable antitumor effects in animal models (188–190). Encouraging results have also been obtained in a preliminary clinical trial in highly aggressive head and neck cancers (188). Notably, NKG2A, constitutively expressed by NK cells, can be induced also in T cells upon cytokine or antigen-induced activation (191, 192). Indeed, previous *in vitro* studies showed that mAb-mediated masking of NKG2A or KIRs, in both polyclonal and clonal NK or T cell populations, induced killing of HLA class I^{pos} tumor target cells (149, 188, 193–195). Vivier group also showed that the antitumor effects of anti-NKG2A mAb could be potentiated by the combined use of other therapeutic mAbs (188). Based on the expression of inhibitory checkpoint ligands on tumor cells, three therapeutic approaches have been proposed: (1) HLA-E^{pos} tumors lacking the expression of other ligands for inhibitory checkpoints or tumor antigens: blocking of NKG2A could unleash both NK- and T-cell-mediated antitumor responses in a murine model; (2) tumors expressing both HLA-E and PD-L1: by the combined blocking of NKG2A and PD-1/PD-L1 axis, not only enhancement of NK and T cell cytotoxicity but also induction of T cell proliferation and establishment of T cell memory were detected; (3) tumors

expressing HLA-E and specific tumor antigens (e.g., EGF-R): blockade of NKG2A increased the efficacy of anti-EGF-R by allowing a CD16-mediated efficient ADCC by mature, highly cytotoxic NK cells.

KIR AND HAPLOIDENTICAL HEMATOPOIETIC STEM CELL TRASPLANTATION

The discovery of both HLA class I specific inhibitory receptors and NK cell alloreactivity has been exploited, after a relatively short time interval, for the treatment of acute, high-risk leukemia in the haplo-HSCT setting. HSCT is the life-saving therapy for such leukemia with adverse molecular or cytogenetic characteristics, or with poor response to chemotherapy, or relapsing. However, an HLA 10/10 allelic matched donor, whether sibling or unrelated, is available only for two out of three patients, and this proportion can be even lower for patients belonging to certain ethnic groups. Thus, haplo-HSCT has been developed in the attempt to rescue these patients (196). In such transplantation setting, donor derived NK cells are defined as "alloreactive" when they express, as inhibitory receptor, exclusively KIR(s) specific for self-HLA class I allele(s) (KIR-L), allowing the elimination of patient cells missing that particular KIR-L. A seminal study by Ruggeri et al. (197) reported a 5-year survival probability of ∼60% in adult AML patients in case of donor NK alloreactivity (KIR/KIR-L mismatch in graft vs. host direction), while survival was <5% in its absence. In 2002, Alessandro and some authors of the present contribution started a fruitful collaboration with Franco Locatelli, first at the University of Pavia and subsequently at the Ospedale Pediatrico Bambino Gesù in Roma (149, 198). In these studies, patients were represented by children and young adults (1–20 years) with acute high-risk ALL or AML. Notably, in the haplo-HSCT setting, most pediatric patients find an available donor, represented by one parent.

KIR-Based Donor Selection

In view of the major relevance of NK alloreactivity, a great attention was paid by our group to the selection of the best possible donor, based primarily on the "perfect mismatch" (199) and on the size of alloreactive NK cell subset. To this end, a reliable method was developed to define the presence and the frequency of such subpopulation in potential donors (149). This is based on combined genotypic and phenotypic analyses to assess (i) the presence in the donor of KIR-L(s) absent in the recipient, (ii) donor's *KIR* genotype to evaluate the presence of KIR(s) specific for the mismatched KIR-L(s), and (iii) identification of the alloreactive subset using appropriate anti-KIR and anti-NKG2A mAb combinations (198). Leukemia patients, after the conditioning regimen, receive very high numbers ("megadoses") of highly purified T-depleted $CD34^{pos}$ cells, isolated either from bone marrow (BM) or PB. Isolation from PB is preceded by donor treatment with G-CSF in order to "mobilize" $CD34^{pos}$ cells from BM. Notably, different from AML, adult high-risk ALL were poorly responding to haplo-HSCT even in the presence of donor NK alloreactivity. Thus, it was somewhat surprising to find opposite results in pediatric patients. Indeed, in case of NK alloreactivity, the survival rate was ∼70% in ALL and ∼40% in AML, while in the absence of NK alloreactivity, the percentages were ∼35 and ∼20%, respectively. Of note, in the transplantation setting with "pure $CD34^{pos}$" cells, most deaths due to leukemia relapses or transplant-related mortality occurred early, within few weeks/months after transplantation. As mentioned above, NK cells, during their differentiation from HSC, first express CD94:NKG2A, while KIR are acquired only at later stages. Accordingly, the generation of alloreactive, mature NK cells requires a relatively long time interval (6–8 weeks). Thus, for several weeks, the absence of mature (alloreactive) NK cells together with the absence of adaptive immunity may be critical for the control of leukemia relapses and infections. The survival rate of leukemia patients receiving a $CD34^{pos}$ haplo-HSC could be considered satisfactory in view of the extremely poor prognosis of patients not receiving transplantation. However, the delayed appearance of alloreactive NK cells, conceivably explaining the occurrence of early relapses and infections, suggested, in 2010, the application of a new graft manipulation based on the depletion of αβ T lymphocytes and $CD19^{pos}$ B lymphocytes. Thanks to this novel approach, the graft infused contains, besides HSC, other cell types, including intermediate precursors ($CD34^{neg}$), various myeloid cell types, mature NK cells, and γδ T lymphocytes. Notably, both NK and γδ T lymphocytes may exert a potent anti-leukemia activity and contribute to the control of infections. Accordingly, patients could immediately benefit of high numbers ($30–40 \times 10^6$/kg) of donor mature NK cells and γδ T cells ($3–5 \times 10^6$/kg). The clinical outcome in 80 children was excellent with an overall survival of ∼70% not only in ALL, but also in AML (200). Surprisingly, NK alloreactivity did not appear to play a relevant role in the clinical outcome. The marked improvement of the survival rate in the absence of alloreactivity may be due, at least in part, to the additional selection criteria progressively applied to identify the most suitable among the available donors. These include the following positive characteristics: (i) *KIR* B/X genotype, (ii) HLA-$C1^{pos}$/$KIR2DS1^{pos}$ for HLA-$C2^{pos}$ recipients, (iii) high absolute cell numbers of NK and γδT lymphocytes, and (iv) high expression of NKp46 and presence of NKG2C (198, 200). The presence of mature NK and γδ T from the beginning of the transplantation and their persistence in the recipient as efficient immune cells, due to the lack of GvHD prophylaxis, can explain the successful clinical results. In immunocompromised patients undergoing allogeneic HSCT, HCMV infection/reactivation frequently occurs (201). Several studies documented a role of HCMV in promoting rapid NK cell maturation and in the selective expansion of $NKG2C^{pos}$ adaptive NK cells (34, 202, 203). This HCMV related effect on NK cell repertoire was also observed in pediatric patients receiving αβ T/B cell-depleted haplo-HSCT (204). Remarkably, a study revealed that, in $NKG2C^{neg/neg}$ umbilical cord blood donors, HCMV infection promoted a maturation and expansion of NK cells expressing aKIRs (205). These findings suggest that, in the absence of NKG2C, aKIRs may sense HCMV

infection and promote selective expansion of mature aKIR^{pos} NK cells, underscoring the concept that aKIRs may sense microbial infections.

Taken together, the clinical results in haplo-HSCT indicate that cells belonging to innate immunity play a crucial role in the cure of patients with otherwise lethal leukemia and provide a solid background to further improve the survival rate and to implement novel NK-based therapies (e.g., CAR-NK). In this context, helper ILC, primarily ILC-3, may provide a tool to further improve early innate defense against pathogens after HSCT. Notably, it has been shown that ILC-3 development may be favored by given sources of HSC for transplantation (206).

CONCLUDING REMARKS

There is little doubt that major advances in immunology and the exploitation of fundamental discoveries offered invaluable tools for the therapy of cancer. Indeed, the recent years witnessed unprecedented successes in the cure of different, high aggressive tumors and leukemia. In this context, NK cells and their receptors were shown to play an unexpected role. Thus, the discovery of KIRs provided the molecular basis for haplo-HSCT, which allowed the cure of patients with acute, high-risk leukemia for whom no HLA-compatible donors were available. These data also provided the first evidence that not only T and B lymphocytes, but also cells of the innate immunity may be exploited for tumor therapy. While checkpoint inhibitors targeting PD-1 or CTLA-4 represent the most effective tools to successfully treat a fraction of otherwise incurable cancer patients, their combined use with therapeutic antibodies blocking NKG2A and KIR may further extend the benefit to a large proportion of patients. Thus, the Alessandro's legacy, besides unraveling the molecular mechanisms of NK cell function, also extends to thousands of leukemia patients recovered from their otherwise fatal disease.

The continuous interest and evolution on KIR research is also witnessed by the organization of a KIR Workshop taking place every year and a half, allowing to share the most recent advances on KIRs in health and disease, with a fruitful exchange of ideas and knowledge in a friendly atmosphere. Last October, the KIR Workshop 2018 has been organized by our group, and Alessandro had begun to collaborate with us on its organization and realization. This meeting was dedicated to Alessandro.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

LM, DP, and MF wrote, referenced the review, and prepared the figures. All authors contributed with their relevant published studies, cited in this review, and critically revised the manuscript.

FUNDING

This work was supported by grants awarded by: AIRC 5X1000, 2018 Project Code 21147 (to LM); AIRC IG 2017, Project Code 19920 (to LM); AIRC 5X1000, Project Code 21073; AIRC IG 2015, Project Code 16764 (to DP); AIRC IG 2014 project n. 15428 (to MV); 5X1000 Italian Ministry of Health 2015 (to MCM); Italian Ministry of Health, project Code RF-2016-02362288 (to GP).

REFERENCES

1. Moretta L, Mantovani A. Alessandro Moretta 1953-2018. *Nat Immunol.* (2018) 19:315. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0075-5
2. Moretta L, Vivier E. Alessandro Moretta (1953-2018). *Immunity.* (2018). 48:601–2. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.03.021
3. Vivier E, Olive D. A Tribute to Alessandro Moretta (1953–2018). Living without Alessandro. *Front. Immunol.* (2018) 9:1292. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01292
4. Moretta A, Pantaleo G, Moretta L, Cerottini JC, Mingari MC. Direct demonstration of the clonogenic potential of every human peripheral blood T cell. Clonal analysis of HLA-DR expression and cytolytic activity. *J Exp Med.* (1983) 157:743–54. doi: 10.1084/jem.157.2.743
5. Ljunggren HG, Karre K. In search of the 'missing self': MHC molecules and NK cell recognition. *Immunol Today.* (1990) 11:237–44. doi: 10.1016/0167-5699(90)90097-S
6. Yokoyama WM, Seaman WE. The Ly-49 and NKR-P1 gene families encoding lectin-like receptors on natural killer cells: the NK gene complex. *Annu Rev Immunol.* (1993) 11:613–35. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.11.1.613
7. Moretta A, Bottino C, Vitale M, Pende D, Biassoni R, Mingari MC, et al. Receptors for HLA class-I molecules in human natural killer cells. *Annu Rev Immunol.* (1996) 14:619–48. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.14.1.619
8. Moretta A, Tambussi G, Bottino C, Tripodi G, Merli A, Ciccone E, et al. A novel surface antigen expressed by a subset of human CD3- CD16+ natural killer cells. Role in cell activation and regulation of cytolytic function. *J Exp Med.* (1990) 171:695–714. doi: 10.1084/jem.171.3.695
9. Moretta A, Bottino C, Pende D, Tripodi G, Tambussi G, Viale O, et al. Identification of four subsets of human CD3-CD16+ natural killer (NK) cells by the expression of clonally distributed functional surface molecules: correlation between subset assignment of NK clones and ability to mediate specific alloantigen recognition. *J Exp Med.* (1990) 172:1589–98. doi: 10.1084/jem.172.6.1589
10. Braud VM, Allan DS, O'Callaghan CA, Soderstrom K, D'Andrea A, Ogg GS, et al. HLA-E binds to natural killer cell receptors CD94/NKG2A, B and C. *Nature.* (1998) 391:795–9. doi: 10.1038/35869
11. Moretta L. Dissecting CD56dim human NK cells. *Blood.* (2010) 116:3689–91. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-09-303057
12. Kim S, Poursine-Laurent J, Truscott SM, Lybarger L, Song YJ, Yang L, et al. Licensing of natural killer cells by host major histocompatibility complex class I molecules. *Nature.* (2005) 436:709–13. doi: 10.1038/nature03847
13. Anfossi N, Andre P, Guia S, Falk CS, Roetynck S, Stewart CA, et al. Human NK cell education by inhibitory receptors for MHC class I. *Immunity.* (2006) 25:331–42. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2006.06.013
14. Sivori S, Vitale M, Morelli L, Sanseverino L, Augugliaro R, Bottino C, et al. p46, a novel natural killer cell-specific surface molecule that mediates cell activation. *J Exp Med.* (1997) 186:1129–36. doi: 10.1084/jem.186.7.1129
15. Pessino A, Sivori S, Bottino C, Malaspina A, Morelli L, Moretta L, et al. Molecular cloning of NKp46: a novel member of the immunoglobulin superfamily involved in triggering of natural cytotoxicity. *J Exp Med.* (1998) 188:953–60. doi: 10.1084/jem.188.5.953
16. Vitale M, Bottino C, Sivori S, Sanseverino L, Castriconi R, Marcenaro E, et al. NKp44, a novel triggering surface molecule specifically expressed by activated natural killer cells, is involved in non-major histocompatibility complex-restricted tumor cell lysis. *J Exp Med.* (1998) 187:2065–72. doi: 10.1084/jem.187.12.2065
17. Cantoni C, Bottino C, Vitale M, Pessino A, Augugliaro R, Malaspina A, et al. NKp44, A triggering receptor involved in tumor cell lysis by activated human natural killer cells, is a novel member of the immunoglobulin superfamily. *J Exp Med.* (1999) 189:787–96. doi: 10.1084/jem.189.5.787

18. Pende D, Parolini S, Pessino A, Sivori S, Augugliaro R, Morelli L, et al. Identification and molecular characterization of NKp30, a novel triggering receptor involved in natural cytotoxicity mediated by human natural killer cells. *J Exp Med.* (1999) 190:1505–16. doi: 10.1084/jem.190.10.1505
19. Moretta A, Bottino C, Vitale M, Pende D, Cantoni C, Mingari MC, et al. Activating receptors and coreceptors involved in human natural killer cell-mediated cytolysis. *Annu Rev Immunol.* (2001) 19:197–223. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.19.1.197
20. Falco M, Biassoni R, Bottino C, Vitale M, Sivori S, Augugliaro R, et al. Identification and molecular cloning of p75/AIRM1, a novel member of the sialoadhesin family that functions as an inhibitory receptor in human natural killer cells. *J Exp Med.* (1999) 190:793–802. doi: 10.1084/jem.190.6.793
21. Cantoni C, Bottino C, Augugliaro R, Morelli L, Marcenaro E, Castriconi R, et al. Molecular and functional characterization of IRp60, a member of the immunoglobulin superfamily that functions as an inhibitory receptor in human NK cells. *Eur J Immunol.* (1999) 29:3148–59. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1521-4141(199910)29:10<3148::AID-IMMU3148>3.0.CO;2-L
22. Sivori S, Parolini S, Falco M, Marcenaro E, Biassoni R, Bottino C, et al. 2B4 functions as a co-receptor in human NK cell activation. *Eur J Immunol.* (2000) 30:787–93. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200003)30:3<787::AID-IMMU787>3.0.CO;2-I
23. Vitale M, Falco M, Castriconi R, Parolini S, Zambello R, Semenzato G, et al. Identification of NKp80, a novel triggering molecule expressed by human NK cells. *Eur J Immunol.* (2001) 31:233–42. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200101)31:1<233::AID-IMMU233>3.3.CO;2-W
24. Bottino C, Falco M, Parolini S, Marcenaro E, Augugliaro R, Sivori S, et al. NTB-A [correction of GNTB-A], a novel SH2D1A-associated surface molecule contributing to the inability of natural killer cells to kill Epstein-Barr virus-infected B cells in X-linked lymphoproliferative disease. *J Exp Med.* (2001) 194:235–46. doi: 10.1084/jem.194.3.235
25. Falco M, Marcenaro E, Romeo E, Bellora F, Marras D, Vely F, et al. Homophilic interaction of NTBA, a member of the CD2 molecular family: induction of cytotoxicity and cytokine release in human NK cells. *Eur J Immunol.* (2004) 34:1663–72. doi: 10.1002/eji.200424886
26. Bottino C, Castriconi R, Pende D, Rivera P, Nanni M, Carnemolla B, et al. Identification of PVR (CD155) and Nectin-2 (CD112) as cell surface ligands for the human DNAM-1 (CD226) activating molecule. *J Exp Med.* (2003) 198:557–67. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030788
27. Moretta L, Bottino C, Pende D, Vitale M, Mingari MC, Moretta A. Different checkpoints in human NK-cell activation. *Trends Immunol.* (2004) 25:670–6. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2004.09.008
28. Costello RT, Sivori S, Marcenaro E, Lafage-Pochitaloff M, Mozziconacci MJ, Reviron D, et al. Defective expression and function of natural killer cell-triggering receptors in patients with acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood.* (2002) 99:3661–7. doi: 10.1182/blood.V99.10.3661
29. Stojanovic A, Correia MP, Cerwenka A. Shaping of NK cell responses by the tumor microenvironment. *Cancer Microenviron.* (2013) 6:135–46. doi: 10.1007/s12307-012-0125-8
30. Vitale M, Cantoni C, Pietra G, Mingari MC, Moretta L. Effect of tumor cells and tumor microenvironment on NK-cell function. *Eur J Immunol.* (2014) 44:1582–92. doi: 10.1002/eji.201344272
31. Romagnani C, Juelke K, Falco M, Morandi B, D'Agostino A, Costa R, et al. CD56brightCD16- killer Ig-like receptor- NK cells display longer telomeres and acquire features of CD56dim NK cells upon activation. *J Immunol.* (2007) 178:4947–55. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.8.4947
32. Bjorkstrom NK, Riese P, Heuts F, Andersson S, Fauriat C, Ivarsson MA, et al. Expression patterns of NKG2A, KIR, and CD57 define a process of CD56dim NK-cell differentiation uncoupled from NK-cell education. *Blood.* (2010) 116:3853–64. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-04-281675
33. Hendricks DW, Balfour HH Jr, Dunmire SK, Schmeling DO, Hogquist KA, Lanier LL. Cutting edge: NKG2C(hi)CD57+ NK cells respond specifically to acute infection with cytomegalovirus and not Epstein-Barr virus. *J Immunol.* (2014) 192:4492–6. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1303211
34. Della Chiesa M, Falco M, Podesta M, Locatelli F, Moretta L, Frassoni F, et al. Phenotypic and functional heterogeneity of human NK cells developing after umbilical cord blood transplantation: a role for human cytomegalovirus? *Blood.* (2012) 119:399–410. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-08-372003
35. Muccio L, Falco M, Bertaina A, Locatelli F, Frassoni F, Sivori S, et al. Late development of FcεRγ^{neg} adaptive natural killer cells upon human cytomegalovirus reactivation in umbilical cord blood transplantation recipients. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:1050. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01050
36. Artis D, Spits H. The biology of innate lymphoid cells. *Nature.* (2015) 517:293–301. doi: 10.1038/nature14189
37. Diefenbach A, Colonna M, Romagnani C. The ILC world revisited. *Immunity.* (2017) 46:327–32. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.03.008
38. Vivier E, Artis D, Colonna M, Diefenbach A, Di Santo JP, Eberl G, et al. Innate lymphoid cells: 10 years on. *Cell.* (2018) 174:1054–66. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.07.017
39. Poggi A, Sargiacomo M, Biassoni R, Pella N, Sivori S, Revello V, et al. Extrathymic differentiation of T lymphocytes and natural killer cells from human embryonic liver precursors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1993) 90:4465–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.90.10.4465
40. Yu J, Freud AG, Caligiuri MA. Location and cellular stages of natural killer cell development. *Trends Immunol.* (2013) 34:573–82. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2013.07.005
41. Mingari MC, Vitale C, Cantoni C, Bellomo R, Ponte M, Schiavetti F, et al. Interleukin-15-induced maturation of human natural killer cells from early thymic precursors: selective expression of CD94/NKG2-A as the only HLA class I-specific inhibitory receptor. *Eur J Immunol.* (1997) 27:1374–80. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830270612
42. Vacca P, Vitale C, Montaldo E, Conte R, Cantoni C, Fulcheri E, et al. CD34+ hematopoietic precursors are present in human decidua and differentiate into natural killer cells upon interaction with stromal cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2011) 108:2402–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1016257108
43. Vacca P, Munari E, Tumino N, Moretta F, Pietra G, Vitale M, et al. Human natural killer cells and other innate lymphoid cells in cancer: Friends or foes? *Immunol Lett.* (2018) 201:14–9. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2018.11.004
44. Pesce S, Greppi M, Tabellini G, Rampinelli F, Parolini S, Olive D, et al. Identification of a subset of human natural killer cells expressing high levels of programmed death 1: a phenotypic and functional characterization. *J Allergy Clin Immunol.* (2017) 139:335–46 e3. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2016.04.025
45. Parham P. Innate immunity: the unsung heroes. *Nature.* (2003) 423:20. doi: 10.1038/423020a
46. Parham P. MHC class I molecules and KIRs in human history, health and survival. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2005) 5:201–14. doi: 10.1038/nri1570
47. Moffett A, Colucci F. Co-evolution of NK receptors and HLA ligands in humans is driven by reproduction. *Immunol Rev.* (2015) 267:283–97. doi: 10.1111/imr.12323
48. Boudreau JE, Hsu KC. Natural killer cell education in human health and disease. *Curr Opin Immunol.* (2018) 50:102–11. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2017.11.003
49. Ciccone E, Viale O, Pende D, Malnati M, Biassoni R, Melioli G, et al. Specific lysis of allogeneic cells after activation of CD3- lymphocytes in mixed lymphocyte culture. *J Exp Med.* (1988) 168:2403–8. doi: 10.1084/jem.168.6.2403
50. Melioli G, Ciccone E, Mingari MC, Pende D, Viale O, Tambussi G, et al. Specific recognition by CD3- NK cells: a limiting dilution analysis of the frequency of alloreactive CD3- lymphocyte precursors. *Int J Cancer Suppl.* (1989) 4:56–7. doi: 10.1002/ijc.2910440715
51. Ciccone E, Pende D, Viale O, Tambussi G, Ferrini S, Biassoni R, et al. Specific recognition of human CD3-CD16+ natural killer cells requires the expression of an autosomic recessive gene on target cells. *J Exp Med.* (1990) 172:47–52. doi: 10.1084/jem.172.1.47
52. Ciccone E. Involvement of HLA class I alleles in natural killer (NK) cell-specific functions: expression of HLA-Cw3 confers selective protection from lysis by alloreactive NK clones displaying a defined specificity (specificity 2). *J Exp Med.* (1992) 176:963–71. doi: 10.1084/jem.176.4.963
53. Colonna M, Spies T, Strominger JL, Ciccone E, Moretta A, Moretta L, et al. Alloantigen recognition by two human natural killer cell clones is associated with HLA-C or a closely linked gene. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1992) 89:7983–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.89.17.7983
54. Christiansen FT, Witt CS, Ciccone E, Townend D, Pende D, Viale D, et al. Human natural killer (NK) alloreactivity and its association with the major histocompatibility complex: ancestral haplotypes encode

particular NK-defined haplotypes. *J Exp Med.* (1993) 178:1033–9. doi: 10.1084/jem.178.3.1033
55. Moretta A, Vitale M, Bottino C, Orengo AM, Morelli L, Augugliaro R, et al. P58 molecules as putative receptors for major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class I molecules in human natural killer (NK) cells. Anti-p58 antibodies reconstitute lysis of MHC class I-protected cells in NK clones displaying different specificities. *J Exp Med.* (1993) 178:597–604. doi: 10.1084/jem.178.2.597
56. Colonna M, Borsellino G, Falco M, Ferrara GB, Strominger JL. HLA-C is the inhibitory ligand that determines dominant resistance to lysis by NK1- and NK2-specific natural killer cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1993) 90:12000–4. doi: 10.1073/pnas.90.24.12000
57. Vitale M, Sivori S, Pende D, Moretta L, Moretta A. Coexpression of two functionally independent p58 inhibitory receptors in human natural killer cell clones results in the inability to kill all normal allogeneic target cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1995) 92:3536–40. doi: 10.1073/pnas.92.8.3536
58. Litwin V, Gumperz J, Parham P, Phillips JH, Lanier LL. NKB1: a natural killer cell receptor involved in the recognition of polymorphic HLA-B molecules. *J Exp Med.* (1994) 180:537–43. doi: 10.1084/jem.180.2.537
59. Gumperz JE, Litwin V, Phillips JH, Lanier LL, Parham P. The Bw4 public epitope of HLA-B molecules confers reactivity with natural killer cell clones that express NKB1, a putative HLA receptor. *J Exp Med.* (1995) 181:1133–44. doi: 10.1084/jem.181.3.1133
60. Ciccone E, Pende D, Viale O, Di Donato C, Tripodi G, Orengo AM, et al. Evidence of a natural killer (NK) cell repertoire for (allo) antigen recognition: definition of five distinct NK-determined allospecificities in humans. *J Exp Med.* (1992) 175:709–18. doi: 10.1084/jem.175.3.709
61. Lanier LL, Gumperz JE, Parham P, Melero I, Lopez-Botet M, Phillips JH. The NKB1 and HP-3E4 NK cells receptors are structurally distinct glycoproteins and independently recognize polymorphic HLA-B and HLA-C molecules. *J Immunol.* (1995) 154:3320–7.
62. Moretta A, Sivori S, Vitale M, Pende D, Morelli L, Augugliaro R, et al. Existence of both inhibitory (p58) and activatory (p50) receptors for HLA-C molecules in human natural killer cells. *J Exp Med.* (1995) 182:875–84. doi: 10.1084/jem.182.3.875
63. Bottino C, Sivori S, Vitale M, Cantoni C, Falco M, Pende D, et al. A novel surface molecule homologous to the p58/p50 family of receptors is selectively expressed on a subset of human natural killer cells and induces both triggering of cell functions and proliferation. *Eur J Immunol.* (1996) 26:1816–24. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830260823
64. Wagtmann N, Biassoni R, Cantoni C, Verdiani S, Malnati MS, Vitale M, et al. Molecular clones of the p58 NK cell receptor reveal immunoglobulin-related molecules with diversity in both the extra- and intracellular domains. *Immunity.* (1995) 2:439–49. doi: 10.1016/1074-7613(95)90025-X
65. Colonna M, Samaridis J. Cloning of immunoglobulin-superfamily members associated with HLA-C and HLA-B recognition by human natural killer cells. *Science.* (1995) 268:405–8. doi: 10.1126/science.7716543
66. Biassoni R, Cantoni C, Falco M, Verdiani S, Bottino C, Vitale M, et al. The human leukocyte antigen (HLA)-C-specific "activatory" or "inhibitory" natural killer cell receptors display highly homologous extracellular domains but differ in their transmembrane and intracytoplasmic portions. *J Exp Med.* (1996) 183:645–50. doi: 10.1084/jem.183.2.645
67. D'Andrea A, Chang C, Franz-Bacon K, McClanahan T, Phillips JH, Lanier LL. Molecular cloning of NKB1. A natural killer cell receptor for HLA-B allotypes. *J Immunol.* (1995) 155:2306–10.
68. Chang C, Rodriguez A, Carretero M, Lopez-Botet M, Phillips JH, Lanier LL. Molecular characterization of human CD94: a type II membrane glycoprotein related to the C-type lectin superfamily. *Eur J Immunol.* (1995) 25:2433–7. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830250904
69. Moretta A, Vitale M, Sivori S, Bottino C, Morelli L, Augugliaro R, et al. Human natural killer cell receptors for HLA-class I molecules. Evidence that the Kp43 (CD94) molecule functions as receptor for HLA-B alleles. *J Exp Med.* (1994) 180:545–55. doi: 10.1084/jem.180.2.545
70. Perez-Villar JJ, Melero I, Rodriguez A, Carretero M, Aramburu J, Sivori S, et al. Functional ambivalence of the Kp43 (CD94) NK cell-associated surface antigen. *J Immunol.* (1995) 154:5779–88.
71. Pende D, Biassoni R, Cantoni C, Verdiani S, Falco M, di Donato C, et al. The natural killer cell receptor specific for HLA-A allotypes: a novel member of the p58/p70 family of inhibitory receptors that is characterized by three immunoglobulin-like domains and is expressed as a 140-kD disulphide-linked dimer. *J Exp Med.* (1996) 184:505–18. doi: 10.1084/jem.184.2.505
72. Dohring C, Scheidegger D, Samaridis J, Cella M, Colonna M. A human killer inhibitory receptor specific for HLA-A1,2. *J Immunol.* (1996) 156:3098–101.
73. Mingari MC, Vitale C, Cambiaggi A, Schiavetti F, Melioli G, Ferrini S, et al. Cytolytic T lymphocytes displaying natural killer (NK)-like activity: expression of NK-related functional receptors for HLA class I molecules (p58 and CD94) and inhibitory effect on the TCR-mediated target cell lysis or lymphokine production. *Int Immunol.* (1995) 7:697–703. doi: 10.1093/intimm/7.4.697
74. Mingari MC, Schiavetti F, Ponte M, Vitale C, Maggi E, Romagnani S, et al. Human CD8+ T lymphocyte subsets that express HLA class I-specific inhibitory receptors represent oligoclonally or monoclonally expanded cell populations. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1996) 93:12433–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.93.22.12433
75. Pietra G, Romagnani C, Falco M, Vitale M, Castriconi R, Pende D, et al. The analysis of the natural killer-like activity of human cytolytic T lymphocytes revealed HLA-E as a novel target for TCR alpha/beta-mediated recognition. *Eur J Immunol.* (2001) 31:3687–93. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200112)31:12<3687::AID-IMMU3687>3.0.CO;2-C
76. Moretta L, Romagnani C, Pietra G, Moretta A, Mingari MC. NK-CTLs, a novel HLA-E-restricted T-cell subset. *Trends Immunol.* (2003) 24:136–43 doi: 10.1016/S1471-4906(03)00031-0
77. Long EO, Colonna M, Lanier LL. Inhibitory MHC class I receptors on NK and T cells: a standard nomenclature. *Immunol Today.* (1996) 17:100. doi: 10.1016/0167-5699(96)80590-1
78. Marsh SG, Parham P, Dupont B, Geraghty DE, Trowsdale J, Middleton D, et al. Killer-cell immunoglobulin-like receptor (KIR) nomenclature report, 2002. *Hum Immunol.* (2003) 64:648–54. doi: 10.1016/S0198-8859(03)00067-3
79. Robinson J, Halliwell JA, Hayhurst JD, Flicek P, Parham P, Marsh SG. The IPD and IMGT/HLA database: allele variant databases. *Nucleic Acids Res.* (2015) 43:D423–31. doi: 10.1093/nar/gku1161
80. Uhrberg M, Valiante NM, Shum BP, Shilling HG, Lienert-Weidenbach K, Corliss B, et al. Human diversity in killer cell inhibitory receptor genes. *Immunity.* (1997) 7:753–63. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80394-5
81. Norman PJ, Stephens HA, Verity DH, Chandanayingyong D, Vaughan RW. Distribution of natural killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptor sequences in three ethnic groups. *Immunogenetics.* (2001) 52:195–205. doi: 10.1007/s002510000281
82. Trowsdale J. Genetic and functional relationships between MHC and NK receptor genes. *Immunity.* (2001) 15:363–74. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(01)00197-2
83. Shilling HG, Guethlein LA, Cheng NW, Gardiner CM, Rodriguez R, Tyan D, et al. Allelic polymorphism synergizes with variable gene content to individualize human KIR genotype. *J Immunol.* (2002) 168:2307–15. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.168.5.2307
84. Vilches C, Parham P. KIR: diverse, rapidly evolving receptors of innate and adaptive immunity. *Annu Rev Immunol.* (2002) 20:217–51. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.20.092501.134942
85. Hsu KC, Chida S, Geraghty DE, Dupont B. The killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptor (KIR) genomic region: gene-order, haplotypes and allelic polymorphism. *Immunol Rev.* (2002) 190:40–52. doi: 10.1034/j.1600-065X.2002.19004.x
86. Pyo CW, Guethlein LA, Vu Q, Wang R, Abi-Rached L, Norman PJ, et al. Different patterns of evolution in the centromeric and telomeric regions of group A and B haplotypes of the human killer cell Ig-like receptor locus. *PLoS ONE.* (2010) 5:e15115. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0015115
87. Jiang W, Johnson C, Jayaraman J, Simecek N, Noble J, Moffatt MF, et al. Copy number variation leads to considerable diversity for B but not A haplotypes of the human KIR genes encoding NK cell receptors. *Genome Res.* (2012) 22:1845–54. doi: 10.1101/gr.137976.112
88. Robinson J, Halliwell JA, McWilliam H, Lopez R, Marsh SG. IPD–the immuno polymorphism database. *Nucleic Acids Res.* (2013) 41:D1234–40. doi: 10.1093/nar/gks1140

89. Pyo CW, Wang R, Vu Q, Cereb N, Yang SY, Duh FM, et al. Recombinant structures expand and contract inter and intragenic diversification at the KIR locus. *BMC Genomics.* (2013) 14:89. doi: 10.1186/1471-2164-14-89
90. Vilches C, Castano J, Gomez-Lozano N, Estefania E. Facilitation of KIR genotyping by a PCR-SSP method that amplifies short DNA fragments. *Tissue Antigens.* (2007) 70:415–22. doi: 10.1111/j.1399-0039.2007.00923.x
91. Nong T, Saito K, Blair L, Tarsitani C, Lee JH. KIR genotyping by reverse sequence-specific oligonucleotide methodology. *Tissue Antigens.* (2007) 69(Suppl. 1):92–5. doi: 10.1111/j.1399-0039.2006.762_3.x
92. Houtchens KA, Nichols RJ, Ladner MB, Boal HE, Sollars C, Geraghty DE, et al. High-throughput killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptor genotyping by MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry with discovery of novel alleles. *Immunogenetics.* (2007) 59:525–37. doi: 10.1007/s00251-007-0222-x
93. Vendelbosch S, de Boer M, Gouw RA, Ho CK, Geissler J, Swelsen WT, et al. Extensive variation in gene copy number at the killer immunoglobulin-like receptor locus in humans. *PLoS ONE.* (2013) 8:e67619. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0067619
94. Roberts CH, Jiang W, Jayaraman J, Trowsdale J, Holland MJ, Traherne JA. Killer-cell Immunoglobulin-like Receptor gene linkage and copy number variation analysis by droplet digital PCR. *Genome Med.* (2014) 6:20. doi: 10.1186/gm537
95. Boudreau JE, Le Luduec JB, Hsu KC. Development of a novel multiplex PCR assay to detect functional subtypes of KIR3DL1 alleles. *PLoS ONE.* (2014) 9:e99543. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0099543
96. Jiang W, Johnson C, Simecek N, Lopez-Alvarez MR, Di D, Trowsdale J, et al. qKAT: a high-throughput qPCR method for KIR gene copy number and haplotype determination. *Genome Med.* (2016) 8:99. doi: 10.1186/s13073-016-0358-0
97. Norman PJ, Hollenbach JA, Nemat-Gorgani N, Marin WM, Norberg SJ, Ashouri E, et al. Defining KIR and HLA class I genotypes at highest resolution via high-throughput sequencing. *Am J Hum Genet.* (2016) 99:375–91. doi: 10.1016/j.ajhg.2016.06.023
98. Maniangou B, Legrand N, Alizadeh M, Guyet U, Willem C, David G, et al. Killer immunoglobulin-like receptor allele determination using next-generation sequencing technology. *Front Immunol.* (2017) 8:547. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00547
99. Luduec JL, Kudva A, Boudreau JE, Hsu KC. Novel multiplex PCR-SSP method for centromeric KIR allele discrimination. *Sci Rep.* (2018) 8:14853. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-33135-1
100. Closa L, Vidal F, Herrero MJ, Caro JL. Design and validation of a multiplex KIR and HLA class I genotyping method using next generation sequencing. *Front. Immunol.* (2018) 9:2991. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02991
101. Wilson MJ, Torkar M, Haude A, Milne S, Jones T, Sheer D, et al. Plasticity in the organization and sequences of human KIR/ILT gene families. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2000) 97:4778–83. doi: 10.1073/pnas.080588597
102. Hsu KC, Liu XR, Selvakumar A, Mickelson E, O'Reilly RJ, Dupont B. Killer Ig-like receptor haplotype analysis by gene content: evidence for genomic diversity with a minimum of six basic framework haplotypes, each with multiple subsets. *J Immunol.* (2002) 169:5118–29. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.169.9.5118
103. Witt CS, Dewing C, Sayer DC, Uhrberg M, Parham P, Christiansen FT. Population frequencies and putative haplotypes of the killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptor sequences and evidence for recombination. *Transplantation.* (1999) 68:1784–9. doi: 10.1097/00007890-199912150-00024
104. Trowsdale J, Barten R, Haude A, Stewart CA, Beck S, Wilson MJ. The genomic context of natural killer receptor extended gene families. *Immunol Rev.* (2001) 181:20–38. doi: 10.1034/j.1600-065X.2001.1810102.x
105. Martin MP, Single RM, Wilson MJ, Trowsdale J, Carrington M. KIR haplotypes defined by segregation analysis in 59 Centre d'Etude Polymorphisme Humain (CEPH) families. *Immunogenetics.* (2008) 60:767–74. doi: 10.1007/s00251-008-0334-y
106. Norman PJ, Abi-Rached L, Gendzekhadze K, Hammond JA, Moesta AK, Sharma D, et al. Meiotic recombination generates rich diversity in NK cell receptor genes, alleles, and haplotypes. *Genome Res.* (2009) 19:757–69. doi: 10.1101/gr.085738.108
107. Parham P. Killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptor diversity: balancing signals in the natural killer cell response. *Immunol Lett.* (2004) 92:11–3. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2003.11.016
108. Parham P. Influence of KIR diversity on human immunity. *Adv Exp Med Biol.* (2005) 560:47–50. doi: 10.1007/0-387-24180-9_6
109. Martin MP, Bashirova A, Traherne J, Trowsdale J, Carrington M. Cutting edge: expansion of the KIR locus by unequal crossing over. *J Immunol.* (2003) 171:2192–5. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.171.5.2192
110. Gomez-Lozano N, Estefania E, Williams F, Halfpenny I, Middleton D, Solis R, et al. The silent KIR3DP1 gene (CD158c) is transcribed and might encode a secreted receptor in a minority of humans, in whom the KIR3DP1, KIR2DL4 and KIR3DL1/KIR3DS1 genes are duplicated. *Eur J Immunol.* (2005) 35:16–24. doi: 10.1002/eji.200425493
111. Traherne JA, Martin M, Ward R, Ohashi M, Pellett F, Gladman D, et al. Mechanisms of copy number variation and hybrid gene formation in the KIR immune gene complex. *Hum Mol Genet.* (2010) 19:737–51. doi: 10.1093/hmg/ddp538
112. Ordonez D, Gomez-Lozano N, Rosales L, Vilches C. Molecular characterisation of KIR2DS2*005, a fusion gene associated with a shortened KIR haplotype. *Genes Immun.* (2011) 12:544–51. doi: 10.1038/gene.2011.35
113. Bono M, Pende D, Bertaina A, Moretta A, Della Chiesa M, Sivori S, et al. Analysis of KIR3DP1 polymorphism provides relevant information on centromeric KIR gene content. *J Immunol.* (2018) 201:1460–7. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1800564
114. Pando MJ, Gardiner CM, Gleimer M, McQueen KL, Parham P. The protein made from a common allele of KIR3DL1 (3DL1*004) is poorly expressed at cell surfaces due to substitution at positions 86 in Ig domain 0 and 182 in Ig domain 1. *J Immunol.* (2003) 171:6640–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.171.12.6640
115. VandenBussche CJ, Dakshanamurthy S, Posch PE, Hurley CK. A single polymorphism disrupts the killer Ig-like receptor 2DL2/2DL3 D1 domain. *J Immunol.* (2006) 177:5347–57. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.177.8.5347
116. Hilton HG, Guethlein LA, Goyos A, Nemat-Gorgani N, Bushnell DA, Norman PJ, et al. Polymorphic HLA-C receptors balance the functional characteristics of KIR haplotypes. *J Immunol.* (2015) 195:3160–70. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1501358
117. Alicata C, Pende D, Meazza R, Canevali P, Loiacono F, Bertaina A, et al. Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation: improving alloreactive Bw4 donor selection by genotyping codon 86 of KIR3DL1/S1. *Eur J Immunol.* (2016) 46:1511–7. doi: 10.1002/eji.201546236
118. Martin AM, Freitas EM, Witt CS, Christiansen FT. The genomic organization and evolution of the natural killer immunoglobulin-like receptor (KIR) gene cluster. *Immunogenetics.* (2000) 51:268–80. doi: 10.1007/s002510050620
119. Goodridge JP, Lathbury LJ, Steiner NK, Shulse CN, Pullikotil P, Seidah NG, et al. Three common alleles of KIR2DL4 (CD158d) encode constitutively expressed, inducible and secreted receptors in NK cells. *Eur J Immunol.* (2007) 37:199–211. doi: 10.1002/eji.200636316
120. Gardiner CM, Guethlein LA, Shilling HG, Pando M, Carr WH, Rajalingam R, et al. Different NK cell surface phenotypes defined by the DX9 antibody are due to KIR3DL1 gene polymorphism. *J Immunol.* (2001) 166:2992–3001. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.166.5.2992
121. Dunphy SE, Guinan KJ, Chorcora CN, Jayaraman J, Traherne JA, Trowsdale J, et al. 2DL1, 2DL2 and 2DL3 all contribute to KIR phenotype variability on human NK cells. *Genes Immun.* (2015) 16:301–10. doi: 10.1038/gene.2015.15
122. Moesta AK, Norman PJ, Yawata M, Yawata N, Gleimer M, Parham P. Synergistic polymorphism at two positions distal to the ligand-binding site makes KIR2DL2 a stronger receptor for HLA-C than KIR2DL3. *J Immunol.* (2008) 180:3969–79. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.180.6.3969
123. Carr WH, Pando MJ, Parham P. KIR3DL1 polymorphisms that affect NK cell inhibition by HLA-Bw4 ligand. *J Immunol.* (2005) 175:5222–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.175.8.5222
124. Sharma D, Bastard K, Guethlein LA, Norman PJ, Yawata N, Yawata M, et al. Dimorphic motifs in D0 and D1+D2 domains of killer cell Ig-like receptor 3DL1 combine to form receptors with high, moderate, and no avidity for the complex of a peptide derived from HIV and HLA-A*2402. *J Immunol.* (2009) 183:4569–82. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0901734

125. Mulrooney TJ, Zhang AC, Goldgur Y, Boudreau JE, Hsu KC. KIR3DS1-Specific D0 domain polymorphisms disrupt KIR3DL1 surface expression and HLA binding. *J Immunol.* (2015) 195:1242–50. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1500243
126. Saunders PM, Pymm P, Pietra G, Hughes VA, Hitchen C, O'Connor GM, et al. Killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptor 3DL1 polymorphism defines distinct hierarchies of HLA class I recognition. *J Exp Med.* (2016) 213:791–807. doi: 10.1084/jem.20152023
127. Bottino C, Falco M, Sivori S, Moretta L, Moretta A, Biassoni R. Identification and molecular characterization of a natural mutant of the p50.2/KIR2DS2 activating NK receptor that fails to mediate NK cell triggering. *Eur J Immunol.* (2000) 30:3569–74. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200012)30:12<3569::AID-IMMU3569>3.0.CO;2-E
128. Bari R, Bell T, Leung WH, Vong QP, Chan WK, Das Gupta N, et al. Significant functional heterogeneity among KIR2DL1 alleles and a pivotal role of arginine 245. *Blood.* (2009) 114:5182–90. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-07-231977
129. Hilton HG, Norman PJ, Nemat-Gorgani N, Goyos A, Hollenbach JA, Henn BM, et al. Loss and gain of natural killer cell receptor function in an african hunter-gatherer population. *PLoS Genet.* (2015) 11:e1005439. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1005439
130. Boyington JC, Motyka SA, Schuck P, Brooks AG, Sun PD. Crystal structure of an NK cell immunoglobulin-like receptor in complex with its class I MHC ligand. *Nature.* (2000) 405:537–43. doi: 10.1038/35014520
131. Fan QR, Long EO, Wiley DC. Crystal structure of the human natural killer cell inhibitory receptor KIR2DL1-HLA-Cw4 complex. *Nat Immunol.* (2001) 2:452–60. doi: 10.1038/87766
132. Hansasuta P, Dong T, Thananchai H, Weekes M, Willberg C, Aldemir H, et al. Recognition of HLA-A3 and HLA-A11 by KIR3DL2 is peptide-specific. *Eur J Immunol.* (2004) 34:1673–9. doi: 10.1002/eji.200425089
133. Liu J, Xiao Z, Ko HL, Shen M, Ren EC. Activating killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptor 2DS2 binds to HLA-A*11. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2014) 111:2662–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1322052111
134. Hilton HG, Moesta AK, Guethlein LA, Blokhuis J, Parham P, Norman PJ. The production of KIR-Fc fusion proteins and their use in a multiplex HLA class I binding assay. *J Immunol Methods.* (2015) 425:79–87. doi: 10.1016/j.jim.2015.06.012
135. Frazier WR, Steiner N, Hou L, Dakshanamurthy S, Hurley CK. Allelic variation in KIR2DL3 generates a KIR2DL2-like receptor with increased binding to its HLA-C ligand. *J Immunol.* (2013) 190:6198–208. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1300464
136. Hilton HG, Parham P. Missing or altered self: human NK cell receptors that recognize HLA-C. *Immunogenetics.* (2017) 69:567–79. doi: 10.1007/s00251-017-1001-y
137. Sim MJW, Malaker SA, Khan A, Stowell JM, Shabanowitz J, Peterson ME, et al. Canonical and cross-reactive binding of NK cell inhibitory receptors to HLA-C allotypes is dictated by peptides bound to HLA-C. *Front. Immunol.* (2017) 8:193. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00193
138. Selvakumar A, Steffens U, Dupont B. NK cell receptor gene of the KIR family with two IG domains but highest homology to KIR receptors with three IG domains. *Tissue Antigens.* (1996) 48(4 Pt 1):285–94. doi: 10.1111/j.1399-0039.1996.tb02647.x
139. Rajagopalan S, Fu J, Long EO. Cutting edge: induction of IFN-gamma production but not cytotoxicity by the killer cell Ig-like receptor KIR2DL4 (CD158d) in resting NK cells. *J Immunol.* (2001) 167:1877–81. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.167.4.1877
140. Stern M, Ruggeri L, Capanni M, Mancusi A, Velardi A. Human leukocyte antigens A23, A24, and A32 but not A25 are ligands for KIR3DL1. *Blood.* (2008) 112:708–10. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-02-137521
141. O'Connor GM, Guinan KJ, Cunningham RT, Middleton D, Parham P, Gardiner CM. Functional polymorphism of the KIR3DL1/S1 receptor on human NK cells. *J Immunol.* (2007) 178:235–41 doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.1.235
142. Goodridge JP, Burian A, Lee N, Geraghty DE. HLA-F and MHC class I open conformers are ligands for NK cell Ig-like receptors. *J Immunol.* (2013) 191:3553–62. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1300081
143. Sivori S, Falco M, Carlomagno S, Romeo E, Soldani C, Bensussan A, et al. A novel KIR-associated function: evidence that CpG DNA uptake and shuttling to early endosomes is mediated by KIR3DL2. *Blood.* (2010) 116:1637–47. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-12-256586
144. Olcese L, Cambiaggi A, Semenzato G, Bottino C, Moretta A, Vivier E. Human killer cell activatory receptors for MHC class I molecules are included in a multimeric complex expressed by natural killer cells. *J Immunol.* (1997) 158:5083–6.
145. Lanier LL, Corliss BC, Wu J, Leong C, Phillips JH. Immunoreceptor DAP12 bearing a tyrosine-based activation motif is involved in activating NK cells. *Nature.* (1998) 391:703–7. doi: 10.1038/35642
146. Biassoni R, Pessino A, Malaspina A, Cantoni C, Bottino C, Sivori S, et al. Role of amino acid position 70 in the binding affinity of p50.1 and p58.1 receptors for HLA-Cw4 molecules. *Eur J Immunol.* (1997) 27:3095–9. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830271203
147. Stewart CA, Laugier-Anfossi F, Vely F, Saulquin X, Riedmuller J, Tisserant A, et al. Recognition of peptide-MHC class I complexes by activating killer immunoglobulin-like receptors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2005) 102:13224–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0503594102
148. Chewning JH, Gudme CN, Hsu KC, Selvakumar A, Dupont B. KIR2DS1-Positive NK cells mediate alloresponse against the C2 HLA-KIR ligand group *in vitro*. *J Immunol.* (2007) 179:854–68. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.179.2.854
149. Pende D, Marcenaro S, Falco M, Martini S, Bernardo ME, Montagna D, et al. Anti-leukemia activity of alloreactive NK cells in KIR ligand-mismatched haploidentical HSCT for pediatric patients: evaluation of the functional role of activating KIR and redefinition of inhibitory KIR specificity. *Blood.* (2009) 113:3119–29. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-06-164103
150. van der Ploeg K, Chang C, Ivarsson MA, Moffett A, Wills MR, Trowsdale J. Modulation of human leukocyte antigen-C by human cytomegalovirus stimulates KIR2DS1 recognition by natural killer cells. *Fronti. Immunol.* (2017) 8:298. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00298
151. David G, Djaoud Z, Willem C, Legrand N, Rettman P, Gagne K, et al. Large spectrum of HLA-C recognition by killer Ig-like receptor (KIR)2DL2 and KIR2DL3 and restricted C1 specificity of KIR2DS2: dominant impact of KIR2DL2/KIR2DS2 on KIR2D NK cell repertoire formation. *J Immunol.* (2013) 191:4778–88. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1301580
152. Naiyer MM, Cassidy SA, Magri A, Cowton V, Chen K, Mansour S, et al. KIR2DS2 recognizes conserved peptides derived from viral helicases in the context of HLA-C. *Sci Immunol.* (2017) 2:eaal5296. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aal5296
153. Thiruchelvam-Kyle L, Hoelsbrekken SE, Saether PC, Bjornsen EG, Pende D, Fossum S, et al. The activating human NK cell receptor KIR2DS2 recognizes a beta2-microglobulin-independent ligand on cancer cells. *J Immunol.* (2017) 198:2556–67. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1600930
154. Garcia-Beltran WF, Holzemer A, Martrus G, Chung AW, Pacheco Y, Simoneau CR, et al. Open conformers of HLA-F are high-affinity ligands of the activating NK-cell receptor KIR3DS1. *Nat Immunol.* (2016) 17:1067–74. doi: 10.1038/ni.3513
155. Burian A, Wang KL, Finton KA, Lee N, Ishitani A, Strong RK, et al. HLA-F and MHC-I open conformers bind natural killer cell Ig-like receptor KIR3DS1. *PLoS ONE.* (2016) 11:e0163297. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0163297
156. Carlomagno S, Falco M, Bono M, Alicata C, Garbarino L, Mazzocco M, et al. KIR3DS1-mediated recognition of HLA-*B51: modulation of KIR3DS1 responsiveness by self HLA-B allotypes and effect on NK cell licensing. *Front. Immunol.* (2017) 8:581. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00581
157. VandenBussche CJ, Mulrooney TJ, Frazier WR, Dakshanamurthy S, Hurley CK. Dramatically reduced surface expression of NK cell receptor KIR2DS3 is attributed to multiple residues throughout the molecule. *Genes Immun.* (2009) 10:162–73. doi: 10.1038/gene.2008.91
158. Della Chiesa M, Romeo E, Falco M, Balsamo M, Augugliaro R, Moretta L, et al. Evidence that the KIR2DS5 gene codes for a surface receptor triggering natural killer cell function. *Eur J Immunol.* (2008) 38:2284–9. doi: 10.1002/eji.200838434
159. Graef T, Moesta AK, Norman PJ, Abi-Rached L, Vago L, Older Aguilar AM, et al. KIR2DS4 is a product of gene conversion with KIR3DL2 that introduced specificity for HLA-A*11 while diminishing avidity for HLA-C. *J Exp Med.* (2009) 206:2557–72. doi: 10.1084/jem.20091010

160. Sim MJW, Rajagopalan S, Altmann DM, Boyton RJ, Sun PD, Long EO. (2019). HLA-C-restricted presentation of a conserved bacterial epitope to an innate NK cell receptor. *biorxiv*. doi: 10.1101/550889
161. Blokhuis JH, Hilton HG, Guethlein LA, Norman PJ, Nemat-Gorgani N, Nakimuli A, et al. KIR2DS5 allotypes that recognize the C2 epitope of HLA-C are common among Africans and absent from Europeans. *Immun Inflamm Dis.* (2017) 5:461–8. doi: 10.1002/iid3.178
162. Elliott JM, Yokoyama WM. Unifying concepts of MHC-dependent natural killer cell education. *Trends Immunol.* (2011) 32:364–72. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2011.06.001
163. Boudreau JE, Hsu KC. Natural killer cell education and the response to infection and cancer therapy: stay tuned. *Trends Immunol.* (2018) 39:222–39. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2017.12.001
164. Horowitz A, Djaoud Z, Nemat-Gorgani N, Blokhuis J, Hilton HG, Beziat V, et al. Class I HLA haplotypes form two schools that educate NK cells in different ways. *Sci Immunol.* (2016) 1:eaag1672. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aag1672
165. Beziat V, Traherne JA, Liu LL, Jayaraman J, Enqvist M, Larsson S, et al. Influence of KIR gene copy number on natural killer cell education. *Blood.* (2013) 121:4703–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-10-461442
166. Manser AR, Weinhold S, Uhrberg M. Human KIR repertoires: shaped by genetic diversity and evolution. *Immunol Rev.* (2015) 267:178–96. doi: 10.1111/imr.12316
167. Freud AG, Mundy-Bosse BL, Yu J, Caligiuri MA. The broad spectrum of human natural killer cell diversity. *Immunity.* (2017) 47:820–33. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.10.008
168. Fauriat C, Ivarsson MA, Ljunggren HG, Malmberg KJ, Michaelsson J. Education of human natural killer cells by activating killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptors. *Blood.* (2010) 115:1166–74. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-09-245746
169. Horowitz A, Strauss-Albee DM, Leipold M, Kubo J, Nemat-Gorgani N, Dogan OC, et al. Genetic and environmental determinants of human NK cell diversity revealed by mass cytometry. *Sci Transl Med.* (2013) 5:208ra145. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3006702
170. Beziat V, Liu LL, Malmberg JA, Ivarsson MA, Sohlberg E, Bjorklund AT, et al. NK cell responses to cytomegalovirus infection lead to stable imprints in the human KIR repertoire and involve activating KIRs. *Blood.* (2013) 121:2678–88. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-10-459545
171. Schlums H, Cichocki F, Tesi B, Theorell J, Beziat V, Holmes TD, et al. Cytomegalovirus infection drives adaptive epigenetic diversification of NK cells with altered signaling and effector function. *Immunity.* (2015) 42:443–56. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.02.008
172. Pupuleku A, Costa-García M, Farré D, Hengel H, Angulo A, Muntasell A, et al. Elusive role of the CD94/NKG2C NK cell receptor in the response to cytomegalovirus: novel experimental observations in a reporter cell system. *Front. Immunol.* (2017) 8:1317. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01317
173. Hammer Q, Ruckert T, Romagnani C. Natural killer cell specificity for viral infections. *Nat Immunol.* (2018) 19:800–8. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0163-6
174. Hammer Q, Ruckert T, Borst EM, Dunst J, Haubner A, Durek P, et al. Peptide-specific recognition of human cytomegalovirus strains controls adaptive natural killer cells. *Nat Immunol.* (2018) 19:453–63. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0082-6
175. Parham P, Moffett A. Variable NK cell receptors and their MHC class I ligands in immunity, reproduction and human evolution. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2013) 13:133–44. doi: 10.1038/nri3370
176. Parolini S, Bottino C, Falco M, Augugliaro R, Giliani S, Franceschini R, et al. X-linked lymphoproliferative disease. 2B4 molecules displaying inhibitory rather than activating function are responsible for the inability of natural killer cells to kill Epstein-Barr virus-infected cells. *J Exp Med.* (2000) 192:337–46 doi: 10.1084/jem.192.3.337
177. Meazza R, Falco M, Marcenaro S, Loiacono F, Canevali P, Bellora F, et al. Inhibitory 2B4 contributes to NK cell education and immunological derangements in XLP1 patients. *Eur J Immunol.* (2017) 47:1051–61. doi: 10.1002/eji.201646885
178. Ishida Y, Agata Y, Shibahara K, Honjo T. Induced expression of PD-1, a novel member of the immunoglobulin gene superfamily, upon programmed cell death. *EMBO J.* (1992) 11:3887–95 doi: 10.1002/j.1460-2075.1992.tb05481.x
179. Della Chiesa M, Pesce S, Muccio L, Carlomagno S, Sivori S, Moretta A, et al. Features of memory-like and PD-1(+) human NK cell subsets. *Front Immunol.* (2016) 7:351. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00351
180. Sivori S, Vacca P, Del Zotto G, Munari E, Mingari MC, Moretta L. Human NK cells: surface receptors, inhibitory checkpoints, and translational applications. *Cell Mol Immunol.* (2019) 16:430–41. doi: 10.1038/s41423-019-0206-4
181. Molgora M, Bonavita E, Ponzetta A, Riva F, Barbagallo M, Jaillon S, et al. IL-1R8 is a checkpoint in NK cells regulating anti-tumour and anti-viral activity. *Nature.* (2017) 551:110–4. doi: 10.1038/nature24293
182. Munari E, Rossi G, Zamboni G, Lunardi G, Marconi M, Sommaggio M, et al. PD-L1 Assays 22C3 and SP263 are not interchangeable in non-small cell lung cancer when considering clinically relevant cutoffs: an interclone evaluation by differently trained pathologists. *Am J Surg Pathol.* (2018) 42:1384–9. doi: 10.1097/PAS.0000000000001105
183. Munari E, Zamboni G, Marconi M, Sommaggio M, Brunelli M, Martignoni G, et al. PD-L1 expression heterogeneity in non-small cell lung cancer: evaluation of small biopsies reliability. *Oncotarget.* (2017) 8:90123–31. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.21485
184. Munari E, Zamboni G, Lunardi G, Marchionni L, Marconi M, Sommaggio M, et al. PD-L1 Expression heterogeneity in non-small cell lung cancer: defining criteria for harmonization between biopsy specimens and whole sections. *J Thorac Oncol.* (2018) 13:1113–20. doi: 10.1016/j.jtho.2018.04.017
185. Benson DM, Jr., Cohen AD, Jagannath S, Munshi NC, Spitzer G, Hofmeister CC, et al. A phase I trial of the anti-KIR antibody IPH2101 and lenalidomide in patients with relapsed/refractory multiple myeloma. *Clin Cancer Res.* (2015) 21:4055–61. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-15-0304
186. Bagot M, Moretta A, Sivori S, Biassoni R, Cantoni C, Bottino C, et al. CD4(+) cutaneous T-cell lymphoma cells express the p140-killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptor. *Blood.* (2001) 97:1388–91. doi: 10.1182/blood.V97.5.1388
187. Van Der Weyden C, Bagot M, Neeson P, Darcy PK, Prince HM. IPH4102, a monoclonal antibody directed against the immune receptor molecule KIR3DL2, for the treatment of cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. *Expert Opin Investig Drugs.* (2018) 27:691–7. doi: 10.1080/13543784.2018.1498081
188. Andre P, Denis C, Soulas C, Bourbon-Caillet C, Lopez J, Arnoux T, et al. Anti-NKG2A mAb is a checkpoint inhibitor that promotes anti-tumor immunity by unleashing both T and NK cells. *Cell.* (2018) 175:1731–43 e13. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.10.014
189. van Montfoort N, Borst L, Korrer MJ, Sluijter M, Marijt KA, Santegoets SJ, et al. NKG2A Blockade potentiates CD8 T cell immunity induced by cancer vaccines. *Cell.* (2018) 175:1744–55 e15. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.10.028
190. Mingari MC, Pietra G, Moretta L. Immune checkpoint inhibitors: anti-NKG2A antibodies on board. *Trends Immunol.* (2019) 40:83–5. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2018.12.009
191. Mingari MC, Ponte M, Bertone S, Schiavetti F, Vitale C, Bellomo R, et al. HLA class I-specific inhibitory receptors in human T lymphocytes: interleukin 15-induced expression of CD94/NKG2A in superantigen- or alloantigen-activated CD8+ T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (1998) 95:1172–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.95.3.1172
192. Bertone S, Schiavetti F, Bellomo R, Vitale C, Ponte M, Moretta L, et al. Transforming growth factor-beta-induced expression of CD94/NKG2A inhibitory receptors in human T lymphocytes. *Eur J Immunol.* (1999) 29:23–9. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1521-4141(199901)29:01<23::AID-IMMU23>3.0.CO;2-Y
193. Ikeda H, Lethe B, Lehmann F, van Baren N, Baurain JF, de Smet C, et al. Characterization of an antigen that is recognized on a melanoma showing partial HLA loss by CTL expressing an NK inhibitory receptor. *Immunity.* (1997) 6:199-208. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80426-4
194. Romagne F, Andre P, Spee P, Zahn S, Anfossi N, Gauthier L, et al. Preclinical characterization of 1-7F9, a novel human anti-KIR receptor therapeutic antibody that augments natural killer-mediated killing of tumor cells. *Blood.* (2009) 114:2667–77. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-02-206532
195. Ruggeri L, Urbani E, Andre P, Mancusi A, Tosti A, Topini F, et al. Effects of anti-NKG2A antibody administration on leukemia and normal hematopoietic cells. *Haematologica.* (2016) 101:626–33. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2015.135301

196. Aversa F, Tabilio A, Velardi A, Cunningham I, Terenzi A, Falzetti F, et al. Treatment of high-risk acute leukemia with T-cell-depleted stem cells from related donors with one fully mismatched HLA haplotype. *N Engl J Med.* (1998) 339:1186–93. doi: 10.1056/NEJM199810223391702
197. Ruggeri L, Capanni M, Urbani E, Perruccio K, Shlomchik WD, Tosti A, et al. Effectiveness of donor natural killer cell alloreactivity in mismatched hematopoietic transplants. *Science.* (2002) 295:2097–100. doi: 10.1126/science.1068440
198. Locatelli F, Pende D, Falco M, Della Chiesa M, Moretta A, Moretta L. NK cells mediate a crucial graft-versus-leukemia effect in haploidentical-HSCT to cure high-risk acute leukemia. *Trends Immunol.* (2018) 39:577–90. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2018.04.009
199. Karre K. Immunology. A perfect mismatch. *Science.* (2002) 295:2029–31. doi: 10.1126/science.1070538
200. Locatelli F, Merli P, Pagliara D, Li Pira G, Falco M, Pende D, et al. Outcome of children with acute leukemia given HLA-haploidentical HSCT after alphabeta T-cell and B-cell depletion. *Blood.* (2017) 130:677–85. doi: 10.1182/blood-2017-04-779769
201. Locatelli F, Bertaina A, Bertaina V, Merli P. Cytomegalovirus in hematopoietic stem cell transplant recipients - management of infection. *Expert Rev Hematol.* (2016) 9:1093–105. doi: 10.1080/17474086.2016.1242406
202. Foley B, Cooley S, Verneris MR, Pitt M, Curtsinger J, Luo X, et al. Cytomegalovirus reactivation after allogeneic transplantation promotes a lasting increase in educated NKG2C+ natural killer cells with potent function. *Blood.* (2011) 119:2665–74. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-10-386995
203. Della Chiesa M, Falco M, Muccio L, Bertaina A, Locatelli F, Moretta A. Impact of HCMV infectionon NK cell development and function after HSCT. *Front. Immunol.* (2013) 4:458. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00458
204. Muccio L, Bertaina A, Falco M, Pende D, Meazza R, Lopez-Botet M, et al. Analysis of memory-like natural killer cells in human cytomegalovirus-infected children undergoing alphabeta+T and B cell-depleted hematopoietic stem cell transplantation for hematological malignancies. *Haematologica.* (2016) 101:371–81. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2015.134155
205. Della Chiesa M, Falco M, Bertaina A, Muccio L, Alicata C, Frassoni F, et al. Human Cytomegalovirus Infection Promotes Rapid Maturation of NK Cells Expressing Activating Killer Ig-Like Receptor in Patients Transplanted with NKG2C-/- Umbilical Cord Blood. *J Immunol.* (2014). 1921471–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302053
206. Moretta F, Petronelli F, Lucarelli B, Pitisci A, Bertaina A, Locatelli F, et al. The generation of human innate lymphoid cells is influenced by the source of hematopoietic stem cells and by the use of G-CSF. *Eur J Immunol.* (2016) 46:1271–8. doi: 10.1002/eji.201546079

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

MINI REVIEW
published: 04 June 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01242

PD/1-PD-Ls Checkpoint: Insight on the Potential Role of NK Cells

Silvia Pesce[1], *Marco Greppi*[1,2], *Francesco Grossi*[3], *Genny Del Zotto*[4], *Lorenzo Moretta*[5], *Simona Sivori*[1,2], *Carlo Genova*[6] *and Emanuela Marcenaro*[1,2]*

[1] Department of Experimental Medicine, University of Genoa, Genoa, Italy, [2] Centre of Excellence for Biomedical Research, University of Genoa, Genoa, Italy, [3] Medical Oncology Unit, Fondazione IRCCS Ca' Granda Ospedale Maggiore Policlinico, Milan, Italy, [4] IRCCS, Istituto Giannina Gaslini, Genoa, Italy, [5] Immunology Unit, IRCCS Ospedale Bambino Gesù, Rome, Italy, [6] Lung Cancer Unit, IRCCS Ospedale Policlinico San Martino, Genoa, Italy

The identification of inhibitory NK cell receptors specific for HLA-I molecules (KIRs and NKG2A) provided the molecular basis for clarifying the mechanism by which NK cells kill transformed cells while sparing normal cells. The direct interactions between inhibitory NK cell receptors and their HLA-I ligands enable NK cells to distinguish healthy from transformed cells, which frequently show an altered expression of HLA-I molecules. Indeed, NK cells can kill cancer cells that have lost, or under express, HLA-I molecules, but not cells maintaining their expression. In this last case, it is possible to use anti-KIR or anti-NKG2A monoclonal antibodies to block the inhibitory signals generated by these receptors and to restore the anti-tumor NK cell activity. These treatments fall within the context of the new immunotherapeutic strategies known as "immune checkpoint blockade." These antibodies are currently used in clinical trials in the treatment of both hematological and solid tumors. However, a more complex scenario has recently emerged. For example, NK cells can also express additional immune checkpoints, including PD-1, that was originally described on T lymphocytes, and whose ligands (PD-Ls) are usually overexpressed on tumor cells. Thus, it appears that the activation of NK cells and their potentially harmful effector functions are under the control of different immune checkpoints and their simultaneous expression could provide additional levels of suppression to anti-tumor NK cell responses. This review is focused on PD-1 immune checkpoint in NK cells, its potential role in immunosuppression, and the therapeutic strategies to recover NK cell cytotoxicity and anti-tumor effect.

Keywords: NK cells, PD-1, PD-L, KIR, NKG2A, immune checkpoint, immune checkpoint blockade, immunotherapy

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Eric Vivier,
INSERM U1104 Centre d'immunologie de Marseille-Luminy, France

Reviewed by:
Hun Sik Kim,
University of Ulsan College of Medicine, South Korea
Cai Zhang,
Shandong University, China

***Correspondence:**
Emanuela Marcenaro
emanuela.marcenaro@unige.it

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to NK and Innate Lymphoid Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *05 April 2019*
Accepted: *16 May 2019*
Published: *04 June 2019*

Citation:
Pesce S, Greppi M, Grossi F, Del Zotto G, Moretta L, Sivori S, Genova C and Marcenaro E (2019) PD/1-PD-Ls Checkpoint: Insight on the Potential Role of NK Cells. Front. Immunol. 10:1242. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01242

INTRODUCTION

The immune system defends our body against foreign microbes/antigens, while simultaneously preventing self-reactivity. To this aim, immune cells are regulated by a balance between inhibitory and activating receptors/co-receptors expressed on their surface, which, upon interactions with their ligands, deliver negative, or positive signals that dictate the outcome of immune responses.

Receptors delivering inhibitory signals function as immune checkpoints and play a more general role in maintaining peripheral tolerance and preventing autoimmunity (1, 2).

However, immune-regulation displays also its negative tradeoffs. Thus, local tolerance in the tumor microenvironment represents a common survival strategy, exploited by different tumors to escape elimination by the immune system (3).

Immune checkpoint blockade is based on the use of monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) directed against inhibitory checkpoints expressed by immune cells (or their ligands expressed by tumor cells). The mAb-mediated disruption of these receptor/ligand interactions may revert the functional inhibition of these cells and restore an effective anti-tumor cytotoxic activity, possibly leading to durable tumor regression.

The best-known immune checkpoints are represented by CTLA-4 and the axis including PD-1 and its ligands PD-Ls (PD-L1/PD-L2). Both CTLA-4 and PD-1 were originally identified in T lymphocytes, while PD-Ls may be expressed on different tumor cells. Since the discovery of these immune checkpoints, the innovative cancer immunotherapeutic approach was focused on the restoration of T cell-mediated specific responses to tumor antigens.

Anti-CTLA-4 mAbs, such as ipilimumab, were the first of this class of immunotherapeutics that became available in clinical practice achieving the US FDA approval for the treatment of metastatic melanoma (4, 5).

The first PD-1/PD-Ls disrupting agent approved for the treatment of solid tumors was the anti-PD-1 nivolumab; subsequently, several PD-1/PD-Ls blockers have been introduced in clinical practice and many others are currently under investigations across different solid and hematologic malignancies, including non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), melanoma, head&neck cancer, renal cell carcinoma and urothelial carcinoma, and high-grade Hodgkin's lymphoma. In addition, various combination therapies have recently been explored in clinical trials, and some combination therapies are being introduced in clinical practice, with particular reference to NSCLC, including combinations of nivolumab and ipilimumab, or platinum-based chemotherapy in association with the anti-PD-1 pembrolizumab, or a combination of platinum-based chemotherapy plus the anti-PD-L1 atezolizumab and the anti-angiogenic bevacizumab. It is possible that combination therapies may earn a progressively prominent role in clinical practice in the upcoming years (6, 7). More recently, maintenance with the anti-PD-L1 agent durvalumab after chemo-radiation for unresectable, locally advanced NSCLC, resulted in a significant improvement in terms of progression-free survival and overall survival (8). While, on one hand, immunotherapy with immune checkpoint inhibitors is characterized by impressive results across various solid and hematologic tumors, on the other hand, the great variability of response among patients (indeed a still large fraction of patients fails to respond), suggests that the complex biology of immune checkpoint pathways has not yet been fully understood. Notably, the documented expression of PD-L1 on tumors might influence the clinical decision of treating patients with immune checkpoint inhibitors in specific settings; indeed, strong expression of PD-L1 ($\geq$50%) is required for prescribing pembrolizumab as first-line treatment for advanced NSCLC; similarly, a positive expression of PD-L1 (at least 1%) is necessary for the administration of pembrolizumab in second and further lines and for the administration of durvalumab after chemo-radiation with curative intent for locally advanced NSCLC. However, the available tumor samples are frequently represented by biopsies that may yield inadequate information on the actual PD-L1 expression, eventually representing a potential issue in the management of NSCLC (9). Furthermore, the predictive role of PD-L1 expression has been questioned by additional clinical data; in first place, the outcomes of PD-1/PD-L1 inhibitors in other malignancies apart from NSCLC do not appear to be influenced by PD-L1 expression. Furthermore, in NSCLC, single-agent treatments with nivolumab and atezolizumab for previously treated disease were effective regardless of PD-L1 expression. Similarly, the outcomes achieved by combination regimens involving multiple immune checkpoint blocking agents, such as ipilimumab plus nivolumab in solid tumors, including renal cell cancer (RCC), NSCLC, and melanoma, or involving platinum-based chemotherapy plus a PD-1 or PD-L1 inhibitor in NSCLC were not influenced by PD-L1 expression (10–13). Taken together, these data suggest that other factors, apart from the mere percentage of tumor cells expressing PD-L1, must play a relevant role in immune checkpoint blockade (14).

In this context, independent research groups published data on the contributions of host cells in the PD-1/PD-L1 blockade mediated cancer immunotherapy in patients with PD-L1-negative tumors responding to this blockade therapy (15–18).

Indeed, besides tumor cells, various types of host cells also constitutively express PD-L1, or can upregulate its expression upon stimulation with inflammatory cytokines, including IFN-gamma. These observations imply that PD-L1 from tumor and/or host compartment works in concert to dampen the anti-tumor immune response (19). In addition to the PD-1/PD-L1 axis, also the PD-1/PD-L2 interaction may play an important role in evading anti-tumor immunity, suggesting that PD-1/PD-L2 blockade must be considered for optimal immunotherapy in PD-L2-expressing cancers, such as RCC and NSCLC (20, 21).

The Multifaceted Nature of NK Cells

NK cells are classified as lymphocytes on the basis of their origin from the common lymphoid progenitor cell in the bone marrow. However, different from T and B lymphocytes, they do not express antigen-specific cell surface receptors encoded by rearranging genes. Thus, NK cells are considered to be players of innate immune defenses, and, in particular, represent cytotoxic innate lymphoid cells (ILCs) (22, 23). They were originally identified over 40 years ago (24, 25), on the basis of their ability to kill tumor/virus-infected cells in the absence of prior activation. Later, NK cells have been recognized as immunoregulatory cells, secreting pro-inflammatory cytokines, and many chemokines, and expressing different receptors for both cytokines and chemokines. This means that NK cells may recruit and may be recruited to inflammatory sites where they can colocalize with other immune cells, including dendritic cells with which NK cells can cooperate (22, 26, 27). These different cell-to-cell interactions endow NK cells with regulatory function affecting both the quality and the strength of adaptive immune defenses (23, 28).

Several lines of evidence indicate that NK cells or their receptors play a critical role in immunosurveillance of spontaneous tumors and in preventing tumor metastases. In addition, it has been shown that impairment in NK cytotoxic

activity is associated with a higher cancer risk (29). Indeed, tumors have evolved mechanisms to escape NK cell control. This knowledge prompted efforts to exploit NK cell functions for better management of cancer patients.

The Discovery of NK Cell Immune Checkpoints

Similar to T cells, NK cells express surface receptors that can be targeted in checkpoint blockade strategies (30, 31).

The first NK cell immune checkpoints were identified by Alessandro Moretta in 1990 with the discovery of p58 molecules that were later called killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptors (KIRs). He demonstrated that KIRs were specific for allotypic determinants of HLA-I molecules. He also greatly contributed to the identification of additional receptors interacting with HLA-I molecules including the HLA-E specific CD94/NKG2A heterodimer (32–34). These findings represented a true revolution in the field of human NK cell biology and opened new avenues in the field of NK cell-based immunotherapeutic approaches.

Initially, NK cell-based immunotherapy had mainly been exploited to treat hematological malignancies and relied either on the adoptive transfer of NK cells or on NK cells generated from transplanted hematopoietic stem cell to treat high-risk leukemia (35, 36).

Recent approaches have been based on mAb-mediated blockade of specific NK cell immune checkpoints (37).

In 1999, Alessandro Moretta, together with Eric Vivier, Hervé Brailly, Marc Bonneville, Jean-Jacques Fournié and Francois Romagné, founded Innate Pharma, the first Biotech Company that aimed to target NK cells in innovative anti-tumor immunotherapeutic strategies (https://www.innate-pharma.com/en/profile/founders). Starting from mAbs generated in Alessandro's lab, directed against the HLA-I specific inhibitory receptors, the first two immune checkpoint inhibitors were generated: lirilumab targeting pan-KIR2D and monalizumab targeting NKG2A. These therapeutic antibodies, with the capacity to disrupt the interactions between KIR or NKG2A and HLA-I, are expected to unleash the anti-tumor NK cell cytotoxic activity mimicking "missing-self" response. Both lirilumab and monalizumab have been shown to be safe with limited side effects upon prolonged treatments in phase I clinical trials (38). These agents are currently undergoing phase I/II clinical trials across a range of hematologic and solid tumors in monotherapy or in combination with other agents, including rituximab (an anti-CD20 mAb), and other forms of immune checkpoint blockade (39–41).

In addition to KIR and NKG2A, other inhibitory checkpoints may be expressed on NK cells. They include the T-cell Ig and ITIM domain (TIGIT), CD96 (TACTILE), LAG-3 and TIM-3.

TIGIT and CD96 are co-inhibitory receptors expressed on both T and NK cells and compete with the activating receptor DNAM-1 for binding to PVR (CD155) and Nectin-2 (CD112) (42). TIGIT expression has been reported as upregulated in tumor-associated NK cells in different malignancies (43). Thus, it has been hypothesized that TIGIT could play a role in carcinogenesis due to its ability to inhibit NK cell cytotoxicity. A recent study provided evidence that TIGIT blockade may induce anti-tumor immune activity in preclinical models, and its combination with PD-1/PD-L1 inhibitors is being explored (44). Pre-clinical data also showed that blockade of CD96 alone or in combination with anti-PD-1 or anti-CTLA-4 or doxorubicin promotes NK cell activity (in terms of IFN-γ release) and a better control of tumor progression (45, 46).

LAG-3 is a negative costimulatory receptor homologous to CD4 and expressed on activated T and NK cells (47). High-affinity ligands for LAG-3 are HLA-II molecules that are mainly expressed by antigen presenting cells, but also by some cancer cells. Despite its inhibitory activity has been defined only in T cells, this immune checkpoint is currently considered as a good target for immunotherapy because of its potential to activate both T and NK cells. Indeed, LAG-3 mAbs are currently in pre-clinical development in association with standard chemotherapy (NCT02614833) and in combination with anti-PD-1 therapy (NCT02676869, NCT01968109).

TIM-3 is a checkpoint receptor that binds several ligands including galectin-9 (Gal-9) (48), phosphatidylserine on apoptotic cells (49), high mobility group box 1 (HMGB1) (50), and CEA-related cell adhesion molecule-1(CEACAM1) (51). TIM-3 is expressed on both adaptive and innate immune cells (52, 53). The engagement of this inhibitory checkpoint on NK cells may have different and opposite effects (53). These divergent functions are likely associated with the existence of multiple and different TIM-3 ligands. Blockade of TIM-3 could restore T-cell effector function in preclinical models and result in increased NK cytotoxicity (54).

The Identification of the PD-1$^+$ NK Cell Subset

The effect of the PD-1/PD-L1 blockade has been usually attributed to the restoration of cytotoxic T lymphocyte activity, and killing of tumor cells expressing HLA-I molecules. However, a partial or complete loss of HLA-I expression is one of the most frequent mechanisms of tumor escape from the host's immune system in different human tumor types. In this context, it is important to remember the "missing self" hypothesis postulated by Karre in 1986 (55), and formally proven in humans by Alessandro Moretta (56–59). The "missing self" hypothesis stated that absence, or reduced expression, of *self*-HLA-I molecules may be sufficient to render a target cell susceptible to killing by NK cells. Thus, NK cells recognize tumors that avoid T cell-mediated killing through abnormal or absent HLA-I expression. This is clinically relevant for patients with tumors displaying low levels of HLA-I at diagnosis and suggests the potential of NK cell-based adoptive immunotherapy.

Along this line, we were convinced that even NK cells could contribute to the clinical benefit of immunotherapeutic strategies targeting PD-1/PD-L1 axis, but to confirm our hypothesis we first had to demonstrate that even NK cells could express PD-1 (**Figure 1**).

Initially, we tested different mAbs to check the best reagent to analyze this receptor on NK cells. We selected a reagent generated

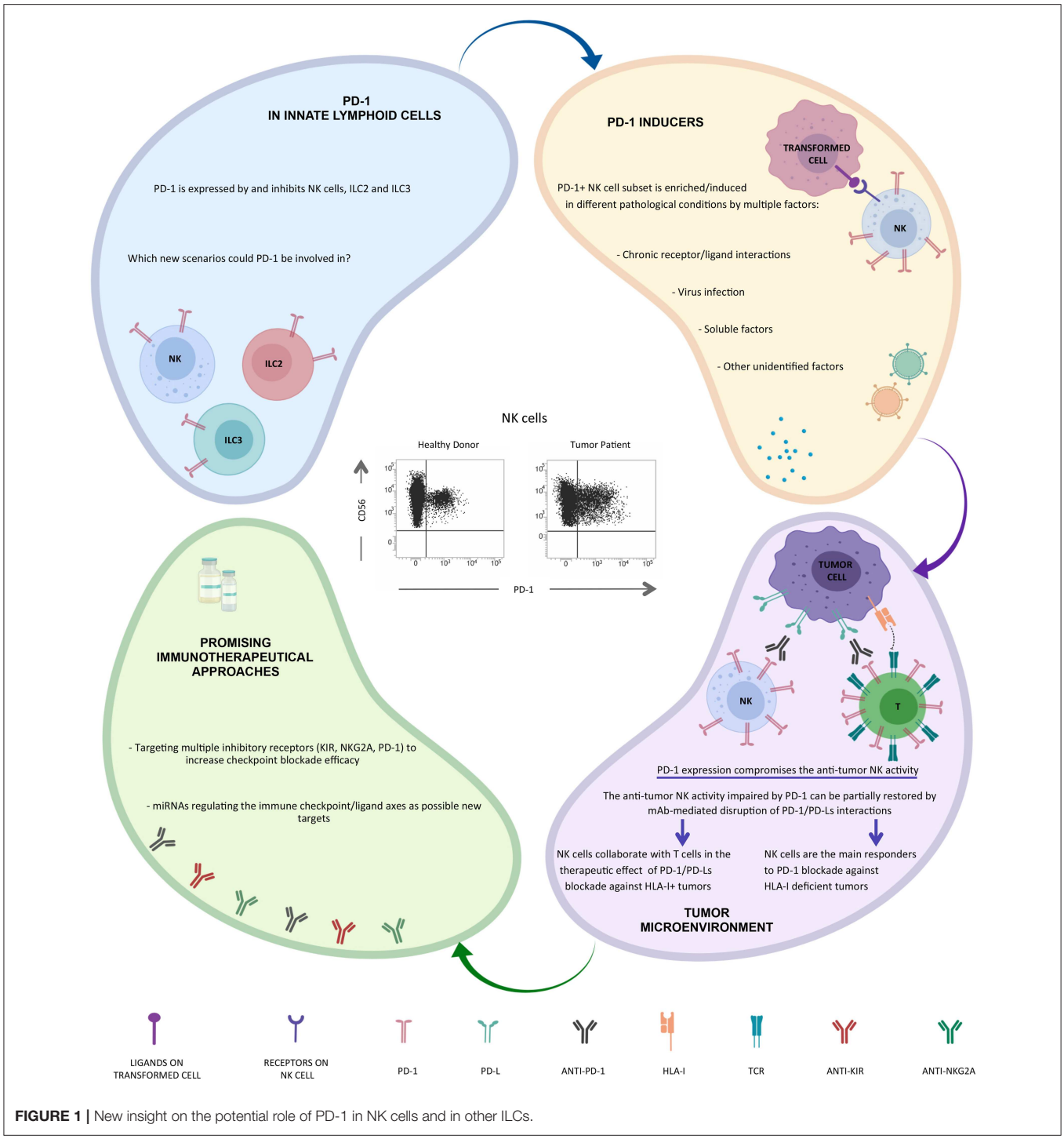


FIGURE 1 | New insight on the potential role of PD-1 in NK cells and in other ILCs.

by our friend and international scientist Daniel Olive, as the most performing among all the tested mAbs (60, 61). Regarding the biological samples, we started the analysis of healthy donors, and thanks to the high number of healthy donors analyzed and also to the excellent reagent used, we were able to identify a subset of NK cells expressing high level of PD-1 in 25% of the donors analyzed (62). In order to verify what we were observing, we increased the cases and the controls; this allowed us not only to confirm this expression but also to characterize this new PD-1^{+} NK cell subset. PD-1 expression was confined to CD56^{dim} NK cells and, if present, to CD56^{neg} NK cells, whereas the CD56^{bright} subset was consistently PD-1^{neg}. By comparing the PD-1^{+} and PD-1^{neg} NK cells derived from the same healthy donor, we found that the PD-1^{+} subset was confined to fully mature NK cells. Indeed,

these PD-1$^+$ NK cells were homogeneously characterized by the CD56^{dim}KIR$^+$LIR-1$^+$NKG2A^{neg}CD57$^+$NCR^{dim} phenotype.

The fact that only one fourth of the individuals analyzed were characterized by a PD-1$^+$ NK cell subset could be the result of given acute or chronic infection affecting only part of the population. Further analysis revealed that a direct correlation between HCMV infection and presence of a PD-1$^+$ NK cell subset could be established. Indeed, the totality of PD-1$^+$ individuals was seropositive for HCMV. Furthermore, as expected, the PD-1$^+$ donors showed a reconfiguration of the NK cell receptor repertoire, typically induced by HCMV infection (62, 63). Interestingly, different PD-1 mRNA splicing isoforms and a cytoplasmic pool of PD-1 protein are detectable in virtually all NK cells analyzed (mainly CD56^{dim}), thus indicating a possible rapid recruitment of this molecule on cell surface in response to precise, yet undefined, stimuli (64).

Once the presence of PD-1 on healthy donor NK cells was demonstrated, we moved to cancer patients. Given our previous expertise in ovarian cancer (65), we decided to focus our attention on NK cells derived from this kind of tumor patients. Our analyses showed that PD-1+ NK cells were detectable in the peripheral blood (PB) of the majority of these patients. More importantly, this NK cell subset was further increased in the tumor microenvironment, thus suggesting a possible accumulation/induction of this subset in this compartment. Again, the PD-1+ NK cells were confined to the CD56^{dim} NK subset, although our ongoing analyzes indicate that the features of the tumor-associated PD-1$^+$ NK cell subset are different from those of the subset present in healthy donors (manuscript in preparation).

As the interest on PD-1$^+$ NK cells is now turned on, several papers have been recently published, confirming the presence of the PD-1$^+$ NK cell subset in tumor patients. In particular higher proportions of PD-1$^+$ NK cells can be also detected on PB NK cells from multiple myeloma or Kaposi sarcoma patients and on PB and tumor-associated NK cells in head&neck cancer patients (41, 66). *In vitro*, PD-1 expression may be induced on NK cell surface upon persistent stimulation by tumor cells expressing ligands for activating NK receptors (66). In addition, virus infection (e.g., HCMV) (62) and/or soluble factors released in the tumor microenvironment (including endogenous glucocorticoids) may be involved in PD-1 induction (67, 68) (**Figure 1**).

This phenotype correlates with an impaired NK cell activity (cytotoxicity, proliferation, and cytokine production) against PD-L^{pos} tumor cells that can be partially restored by mAb-mediated disruption of PD-1/PD-L interaction (41, 62, 69) (**Figure 1**).

This is an important detail because we know how *in vivo* the use of anti-PD-1 or anti-PD-L mAbs may generate beneficial effects toward the anti-tumor response mediated by T lymphocytes, but evidently also from NK cells.

Therefore, when we talk about tumor and NK cells we should not consider the recognition of HLA by the main inhibitory checkpoints expressed by NK cells, i.e., KIR or NKG2A, as the only system that plays a fundamental role in the control of tumor transformation, but we should also consider a possible participation of PD-1 in this system. In fact, simultaneous expression of different inhibitory checkpoints could provide multiple levels of suppression to anti-tumor responses of NK cells.

Now, several data suggest that NK cells are potential PD-1 blockade responders and that NK cell removal abrogates the anti-tumor efficacy of this immunotherapy (69).

Furthermore, PD-1 expression on NK cells may correlates with poor prognosis in different type of cancers (70). These findings strongly suggest a possible role for NK cells in immunotherapeutic strategies targeting the PD-1/PD-L1 axis particularly against HLA-I deficient tumor cells, but, interestinlgy, NK responses were still important for controlling cancer development also in cancer models in which CD8$^+$ T cells played a substantial role (69) (**Figure 1**).

Thus, the analysis of expression/coexpression and function of inhibitory checkpoints is extremely important in order to design innovative immunotherapeutic strategies.

In this context, clinical trials are presently undergoing in which anti-NKG2A (monalizumab) or anti-KIR (lirilumab) antibodies are used as a combotherapy with anti PD-1 (nivolumab) for various type of solid tumors in order to obtain a complete reconstitution of anti-tumor NK cell citolytic activity (71).

These innovative approaches have a particular relevance especially if we think that tumor infiltrating T cells may express PD-1 but also KIR and/or NKG2A. Thus, the combined blockade of different checkpoints may simultaneously activate both innate and adaptive immune responses.

Interestingly, recent data indicate that PD-1 is also expressed by and may regulate both ILC2s and ILC3s, and that mAb-mediated blocking of PD-1 restored their effector functions. Since ILCs play a critical role in different inflammatory conditions, including tumors, these cells may represent interesting targets for immunotherapy (52, 72, 73) (**Figure 1**). Novel immunotherapeutic approaches could be based on the use of microRNA. In this context, it has been recently shown that the hsa-miR-146a-5p may negatively regulate the surface expression of certain KIRs by mimicking a "missing self" condition and, as a consequence, by improving the NK cell mediated cytotoxicity (74). Moreover, recent studies have provided novel evidence that miR-148a-3p and miR-873 negatively regulate tumor cell PD-L1 expression (75, 76). Thus, these regulatory miRNA/targets axes might serve as an additional tool in tumor therapy.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

Tumor development often induces a suppressive microenvironment hampering cytotoxic lymphocytes effector-functions thus promoting tumor progression. T and NK cells result powerless just when we need them more. One of the main escape mechanisms by which tumor turn off our defense is the exploitment of immune checkpoints pathway. Restoring and harnessing immune cells to cure cancer represents

an attractive challenge for scientists. In the 90s, Alessandro Moretta discovered the first NK cell immune checkpoints: KIRs and NKG2A. Soon after, Innate Pharma generated the first two therapeutic immune checkpoint inhibitors: lirilumab, targeting KIR, and monalizumab, targeting NKG2A. This was the beginning of a revolution. In the same years, Tasuku Honjo and Jim Allison discovered that the reactivation of the immune system by blocking two major immune checkpoints, CTLA-4 and PD-1, could represent a practice-changing approach in oncology.

Honjo and Allison received the Nobel Prize in Medicine 2018 "for their discovery of cancer therapy by inhibition of negative immune regulation." During his speech at the Nobel Banquet, Honjo stated: "As a result, Jim and I have experienced many occasions that have made us feel well-rewarded, such as meeting cancer patients who say their lives were saved by our therapies." He also added: "Jim and I both know that the development of our discovery is just beginning. We encourage many more scientists to join us in our efforts to keep improving cancer immunotherapy."

Alessandro realized that immunotherapy with anti-PD-1 mAbs can be also useful for reactivating NK cells against the tumor in particular in the case of T-mediated tumor resistance (HLA-I^{neg} tumor cells). This intuition was confirmed by the identification of the PD-1 receptor on a subset of NK cells by his group. This subset is increased in the tumor microenvironment, as also shown by different research groups around the world (41, 62, 66).

The very recent discovery that PD-1 is also expressed on other groups of ILCs, including ILC2s and ILC3s, opens up new scenarios (52, 72, 73).

Once again Alessandro Moretta gave a fundamental contribution to the field of NK cell biology and to the clinical use of NK cell immune checkpoints. Initially, with the discovery of the first inhibitory checkpoints, then with the discovery of the various NK cell activating receptors (77), here not discussed, and finally, with the identification of the PD-1 immune checkpoint expression on NK cells. This latest discovery by Alessandro was certainly one of his most important contributions, and we collaborators, but above all friends, know what the discovery of this molecule on his beloved NK cells and its clinical implications has meant to him. Still today, all Alessandro's discoveries represent important bases for understanding how to best use NK cells in cancer therapies (**Figure 1**).

Thank you Alessandro for allowing us in your life, for supporting of us when we needed it most, for making us all always feel special and, most of all, for teaching us how to move forward with courage, simplicity and dignity.

Thank you Alessandro for having taught us how to do science, day by day, with scientific strictness, together with modesty. Thank you for having instilled in us your curiosity, and infinite passion for Science. Being afraid doesn't make any sense.

We miss you every moment in our life!

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

FUNDING

This work was supported by Fondazione Associazione Italiana per la Ricerca sul Cancro (IG 2017-20312 and 5x1000-21147) and Fondazione Roche (Progetto Roche per la Ricerca 2017).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

SP is recipient of the post-doctoral fellowship from the Fondazione Umberto Veronesi. **Figure 1** was created with BioRender.

REFERENCES

1. Tivol EA, Borriello F, Schweitzer AN, Lynch WP, Bluestone JA, Sharpe AH. Loss of CTLA-4 leads to massive lymphoproliferation and fatal multiorgan tissue destruction, revealing a critical negative regulatory role of CTLA-4. *Immunity*. (1995) 3:541–7. doi: 10.1016/1074-7613(95)90125-6
2. Nishimura H, Nose M, Hiai H, Minato N, Honjo T. Development of lupus-like autoimmune diseases by disruption of the PD-1 gene encoding an ITIM motif-carrying immunoreceptor. *Immunity*. (1999) 11:141–51. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80089-8
3. Pardoll DM. The blockade of immune checkpoints in cancer immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Cancer*. (2012) 12:252–64. doi: 10.1038/nrc3239
4. Ledford H. Melanoma drug wins US approval. *Nature*. (2011) 471:561. doi: 10.1038/471561a
5. Sharma P, Wagner K, Wolchok JD, Allison JP. Novel cancer immunotherapy agents with survival benefit: recent successes and next steps. *Nat Rev Cancer*. (2011) 11:805–12. doi: 10.1038/nrc3153
6. Simsek M, Tekin SB, Bilici M. Immunological agents used in cancer treatment. *Eurasian J Med*. (2019) 51:90–4. doi: 10.5152/eurasianjmed.2018.18194
7. Topalian SL, Hodi FS, Brahmer JR, Gettinger SN, Smith DC, McDermott DF, et al. Safety, activity, and immune correlates of anti-PD-1 antibody in cancer. *N Engl J Med*. (2012) 366:2443–54. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1200690
8. Antonia SJ, Villegas A, Daniel D, Vicente D, Murakami S, Hui R, et al. Overall survival with durvalumab after chemoradiotherapy in stage III NSCLC. *N Engl J Med*. (2018) 379:2342–50. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1809697
9. Munari E, Zamboni G, Sighele G, Marconi M, Sommaggio M, Lunardi G, et al. Expression of programmed cell death ligand 1 in non-small cell lung cancer: comparison between cytologic smears, core biopsies, and whole sections using the SP263 assay. *Cancer Cytopathol*. (2019) 127:52–61. doi: 10.1002/cncy.22083
10. Hammers HJ, Plimack ER, Infante JR, Rini BI, McDermott DF, Lewis LD, et al. Safety and efficacy of nivolumab in combination with ipilimumab in metastatic renal cell carcinoma: the checkmate 016 study. *J Clin Oncol*. (2017) 35:3851–8. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2016.72.1985
11. Hellmann MD, Ciuleanu TE, Pluzanski A, Lee JS, Otterson GA, Audigier-Valette C, et al. Nivolumab plus ipilimumab in lung cancer with a high tumor mutational burden. *N Engl J Med*. (2018) 378:2093–104. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1801946
12. Hodi FS, Chiarion-Sileni V, Gonzalez R, Grob JJ, Rutkowski P, Cowey CL, et al. Nivolumab plus ipilimumab or nivolumab alone versus ipilimumab alone in advanced melanoma. (CheckMate 067): 4-year outcomes of a multicentre, randomised, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol*. (2018) 19:1480–92. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(18)30700-9

13. Force J, Leal JHS, McArthur HL. Checkpoint blockade strategies in the treatment of breast cancer: where we are and where we are heading. *Curr Treat Options Oncol*. (2019) 20:35. doi: 10.1007/s11864-019-0634-5
14. Salmaninejad A, Valilou SF, Shabgah AG, Aslani S, Alimardani M, Pasdar A, et al. PD-1/PD-L1 pathway: basic biology and role in cancer immunotherapy. *J Cell Physiol*. (2019). doi: 10.1002/jcp.28358. [Epub ahead of print].
15. Noguchi T, Ward JP, Gubin MM, Arthur CD, Lee SH, Hundal J, et al. Temporally distinct PD-L1 expression by tumor and host cells contributes to immune escape. *Cancer Immunol Res*. (2017) 5:106–17. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-16-0391
16. Lau J, Cheung J, Navarro A, Lianoglou S, Haley B, Totpal K, et al. Tumour and host cell PD-L1 is required to mediate suppression of anti-tumour immunity in mice. *Nat Commun*. (2017) 8:14572. doi: 10.1038/ncomms14572
17. Kleinovink JW, Marijt KA, Schoonderwoerd MJA, van Hall T, Ossendorp F, Fransen MF. PD-L1 expression on malignant cells is no prerequisite for checkpoint therapy. *Oncoimmunology*. (2017) 6:e1294299. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2017.1294299
18. Tang H, Liang Y, Anders RA, Taube JM, Qiu X, Mulgaonkar A, et al. PD-L1 on host cells is essential for PD-L1 blockade-mediated tumor regression. *J Clin Invest*. (2018) 128:580–8. doi: 10.1172/JCI96061
19. Tang F, Zheng P. Tumor cells versus host immune cells: whose PD-L1 contributes to PD-1/PD-L1 blockade mediated cancer immunotherapy? *Cell Biosci*. (2018) 8:34. doi: 10.1186/s13578-018-0232-4
20. Takamori S, Takada K, Toyokawa G, Azuma K, Shimokawa M, Jogo T, et al. PD-L2 expression as a potential predictive biomarker for the response to anti-PD-1 drugs in patients with non-small cell lung cancer. *Anticancer Res*. (2018) 38:5897–901. doi: 10.21873/anticanres.12933
21. Nishikawa H, Tanegashima T, Togashi Y, Azuma K, Kawahara A, Ideguchi K, et al. Immune suppression by PD-L2 against spontaneous and treatment-related antitumor immunity. *Clin Cancer Res*. (2019) clincanres.3991.2018. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-18-3991. [Epub ahead of print].
22. Moretta A. Natural killer cells and dendritic cells: rendezvous in abused tissues. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2002) 2:957–64. doi: 10.1038/nri956
23. Vivier E, Raulet DH, Moretta A, Caligiuri MA, Zitvogel L, Lanier LL, et al. Innate or adaptive immunity? The example of natural killer cells. *Science*. (2011) 331:44–9. doi: 10.1126/science.1198687
24. Herberman RB, Nunn ME, Holden HT, Lavrin DH. Natural cytotoxic reactivity of mouse lymphoid cells against syngeneic and allogeneic tumors. II. Characterization of effector cells. *Int J Cancer*. (1975) 16:230–9. doi: 10.1002/ijc.2910160205
25. Kiessling R, Klein E, Pross H, Wigzell H. "Natural" killer cells in the mouse. II. Cytotoxic cells with specificity for mouse Moloney leukemia cells. Characteristics of the killer cell. *Eur J Immunol*. (1975) 5:117–21. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830050209
26. Ferlazzo G, Tsang ML, Moretta L, Melioli G, Steinman RM, Munz C. Human dendritic cells activate resting natural killer (NK) cells and are recognized via the NKp30 receptor by activated NK cells. *J Exp Med*. (2002) 195:343–51. doi: 10.1084/jem.20011149
27. Marcenaro E, Ferranti B, Moretta A. NK-DC interaction: on the usefulness of auto-aggression. *Autoimmun Rev*. (2005) 4:520–5. doi: 10.1016/j.autrev.2005.04.015
28. Marcenaro E, Dondero A, Moretta A. Multi-directional cross-regulation of NK cell function during innate immune responses. *Transpl Immunol*. (2006) 17:16–9. doi: 10.1016/j.trim.2006.09.019
29. Lofstedt A, Chiang SC, Onelov E, Bryceson YT, Meeths M, Henter JI. Cancer risk in relatives of patients with a primary disorder of lymphocyte cytotoxicity: a retrospective cohort study. *Lancet Haematol*. (2015) 2:e536–42. doi: 10.1016/S2352-3026(15)00223-9
30. Moretta L, Bottino C, Pende D, Vitale M, Mingari MC, Moretta A. Different checkpoints in human NK-cell activation. *Trends Immunol*. (2004) 25:670–6. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2004.09.008
31. Chiossone L, Vivier E. Immune checkpoints on innate lymphoid cells. *J Exp Med*. (2017) 214:1561–3. doi: 10.1084/jem.20170763
32. Perez-Villar JJ, Melero I, Navarro F, Carretero M, Bellon T, Llano M, et al. The CD94/NKG2-A inhibitory receptor complex is involved in natural killer cell-mediated recognition of cells expressing HLA-G1. *J Immunol*. (1997) 158:5736–43.
33. Sivori S, Vitale M, Bottino C, Marcenaro E, Sanseverino L, Parolini S, et al. CD94 functions as a natural killer cell inhibitory receptor for different HLA class I alleles: identification of the inhibitory form of CD94 by the use of novel monoclonal antibodies. *Eur J Immunol*. (1996) 26:2487–92. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830261032
34. Braud VM, Allan DS, O'Callaghan CA, Soderstrom K, D'Andrea A, Ogg GS, et al. HLA-E binds to natural killer cell receptors CD94/NKG2A, B and C. *Nature*. (1998) 391:795–9. doi: 10.1038/35869
35. Ruggeri L, Capanni M, Urbani E, Perruccio K, Shlomchik WD, Tosti A, et al. Effectiveness of donor natural killer cell alloreactivity in mismatched hematopoietic transplants. *Science*. (2002) 295:2097–100. doi: 10.1126/science.1068440
36. Moretta L, Locatelli F, Pende D, Marcenaro E, Mingari MC, Moretta A. Killer Ig-like receptor-mediated control of natural killer cell alloreactivity in haploidentical hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Blood*. (2011) 117:764–71. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-08-264085
37. Romagne F, Andre P, Spee P, Zahn S, Anfossi N, Gauthier L, et al. Preclinical characterization of 1–7F9, a novel human anti-KIR receptor therapeutic antibody that augments natural killer-mediated killing of tumor cells. *Blood*. (2009) 114:2667–77. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-02-206532
38. Vey N, Bourhis JH, Boissel N, Bordessoule D, Prebet T, Charbonnier A, et al. A phase 1 trial of the anti-inhibitory KIR mAb IPH2101 for AML in complete remission. *Blood*. (2012) 120:4317–23. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-06-437558
39. Benson DM Jr, Bakan CE, Mishra A, Hofmeister CC, Efebera Y, Becknell B, et al. The PD-1/PD-L1 axis modulates the natural killer cell versus multiple myeloma effect: a therapeutic target for CT-011, a novel monoclonal anti-PD-1 antibody. *Blood*. (2010) 116:2286–94. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-02-271874
40. Kohrt HE, Thielens A, Marabelle A, Sagiv-Barfi I, Sola C, Chanuc F, et al. Anti-KIR antibody enhancement of anti-lymphoma activity of natural killer cells as monotherapy and in combination with anti-CD20 antibodies. *Blood*. (2014) 123:678–86. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-08-519199
41. Andre P, Denis C, Soulas C, Bourbon-Caillet C, Lopez J, Arnoux T, et al. Anti-NKG2A mAb is a checkpoint inhibitor that promotes anti-tumor immunity by unleashing both T and NK cells. *Cell*. (2018) 175:1731–43 e13. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.10.014
42. Martinet L, Smyth MJ. Balancing natural killer cell activation through paired receptors. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2015) 15:243–54. doi: 10.1038/nri3799
43. Anderson AC, Joller N, Kuchroo VK. Lag-3, Tim-3, and TIGIT: Co-inhibitory receptors with specialized functions in immune regulation. *Immunity*. (2016) 44:989–1004. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.05.001
44. Hung AL, Maxwell R, Theodros D, Belcaid Z, Mathios D, Luksik AS, et al. TIGIT and PD-1 dual checkpoint blockade enhances antitumor immunity and survival in GBM. *Oncoimmunology*. (2018) 7:e1466769. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2018.1466769
45. Blake SJ, Dougall WC, Miles JJ, Teng MW, Smyth MJ. Molecular pathways: targeting CD96 and TIGIT for cancer immunotherapy. *Clin Cancer Res*. (2016) 22:5183–8. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-16-0933
46. Blake SJ, Stannard K, Liu J, Allen S, Yong MC, Mittal D, et al. Suppression of metastases using a new lymphocyte checkpoint target for cancer immunotherapy. *Cancer Discov*. (2016) 6:446–59. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-15-0944
47. Triebel F, Jitsukawa S, Baixeras E, Roman-Roman S, Genevee C, Viegas-Pequignot E, et al. LAG-3, a novel lymphocyte activation gene closely related to CD4. *J Exp Med*. (1990) 171:1393–405. doi: 10.1084/jem.171.5.1393
48. Zhu C, Anderson AC, Schubart A, Xiong H, Imitola J, Khoury SJ, et al. The Tim-3 ligand galectin-9 negatively regulates T helper type 1 immunity. *Nat Immunol*. (2005) 6:1245–52. doi: 10.1038/ni1271
49. Nakayama M, Akiba H, Takeda K, Kojima Y, Hashiguchi M, Azuma M, et al. Tim-3 mediates phagocytosis of apoptotic cells and cross-presentation. *Blood*. (2009) 113:3821–30. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-10-185884
50. Chiba S, Baghdadi M, Akiba H, Yoshiyama H, Kinoshita I, Dosaka-Akita H, et al. Tumor-infiltrating DCs suppress nucleic acid-mediated innate immune responses through interactions between the receptor TIM-3 and the alarmin HMGB1. *Nat Immunol*. (2012) 13:832–42. doi: 10.1038/ni.2376
51. Huang YH, Zhu C, Kondo Y, Anderson AC, Gandhi A, Russell A, et al. CEACAM1 regulates TIM-3-mediated tolerance and exhaustion. *Nature*. (2015) 517:386–90. doi: 10.1038/nature13848

52. Vacca P, Pesce S, Greppi M, Fulcheri E, Munari E, Olive D, et al. PD-1 is expressed by and regulates human group 3 innate lymphoid cells in human decidua. *Mucosal Immunol*. (2019) 12, 624–31. doi: 10.1038/s41385-019-0141-9
53. Das M, Zhu C, Kuchroo VK. Tim-3 and its role in regulating anti-tumor immunity. *Immunol Rev*. (2017) 276:97–111. doi: 10.1111/imr.12520
54. da Silva IP, Gallois A, Jimenez-Baranda S, Khan S, Anderson AC, Kuchroo VK, et al. Reversal of NK-cell exhaustion in advanced melanoma by Tim-3 blockade. *Cancer Immunol Res*. (2014) 2:410–22. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-13-0171
55. Karre K, Ljunggren HG, Piontek G, Kiessling R. Selective rejection of H-2-deficient lymphoma variants suggests alternative immune defence strategy. *Nature*. (1986) 319:675–8. doi: 10.1038/319675a0
56. Moretta A, Tambussi G, Bottino C, Tripodi G, Merli A, Ciccone E, et al. A novel surface antigen expressed by a subset of human CD3- CD16+ natural killer cells. Role in cell activation and regulation of cytolytic function. *J Exp Med*. (1990) 171:695–714. doi: 10.1084/jem.171.3.695
57. Moretta A, Bottino C, Pende D, Tripodi G, Tambussi G, Viale O, et al. Identification of four subsets of human CD3-CD16+ natural killer (NK) cells by the expression of clonally distributed functional surface molecules: correlation between subset assignment of NK clones and ability to mediate specific alloantigen recognition. *J Exp Med*. (1990) 172:1589–98. doi: 10.1084/jem.172.6.1589
58. Moretta A, Bottino C, Vitale M, Pende D, Biassoni R, Mingari MC, et al. Receptors for HLA class-I molecules in human natural killer cells. *Annu Rev Immunol*. (1996) 14:619–48. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.14.1.619
59. Moretta A, Bottino C, Vitale M, Pende D, Cantoni C, Mingari MC, et al. Activating receptors and coreceptors involved in human natural killer cell-mediated cytolysis. *Annu Rev Immunol*. (2001) 19:197–223. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.19.1.197
60. Ghiotto M, Gauthier L, Serriari N, Pastor S, Truneh A, Nunes JA, et al. PD-L1 and PD-L2 differ in their molecular mechanisms of interaction with PD-1. *Int Immunol*. (2010) 22:651–60. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxq049
61. Xerri L, Chetaille B, Serriari N, Attias C, Guillaume Y, Arnoulet C, et al. Programmed death 1 is a marker of angioimmunoblastic T-cell lymphoma and B-cell small lymphocytic lymphoma/chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Hum Pathol*. (2008) 39:1050–8. doi: 10.1016/j.humpath.2007.11.012
62. Pesce S, Greppi M, Tabellini G, Rampinelli F, Parolini S, Olive D, et al. Identification of a subset of human natural killer cells expressing high levels of programmed death 1: a phenotypic and functional characterization. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. (2017) 139:335–46 e3. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2016.04.025
63. Della Chiesa M, Pesce S, Muccio L, Carlomagno S, Sivori S, Moretta A, et al. Features of Memory-Like and PD-1(+) Human NK Cell Subsets. *Front Immunol*. (2016) 7:351. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00351
64. Mariotti FR, Petrini S, Ingegnere T, Tumino N, Besi F, Scordamaglia F, et al. PD-1 in human NK cells: evidence of cytoplasmic mRNA and protein expression. *Oncoimmunology*. (2019) 8:1557030. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2018.1557030
65. Pesce S, Tabellini G, Cantoni C, Patrizi O, Coltrini D, Rampinelli F, et al. B7-H6-mediated downregulation of NKp30 in NK cells contributes to ovarian carcinoma immune escape. *Oncoimmunology*. (2015) 4:e1001224. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2014.1001224
66. Beldi-Ferchiou A, Lambert M, Dogniaux S, Vely F, Vivier E, Olive D, et al. PD-1 mediates functional exhaustion of activated NK cells in patients with Kaposi sarcoma. *Oncotarget*. (2016) 7:72961–77. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.12150
67. Voron T, Colussi O, Marcheteau E, Pernot S, Nizard M, Pointet AL, et al. VEGF-A modulates expression of inhibitory checkpoints on CD8+ T cells in tumors. *J Exp Med*. (2015) 212:139–48. doi: 10.1084/jem.20140559
68. Quatrini L, Wieduwild E, Escaliere B, Filtjens J, Chasson L, Laprie C, et al. Endogenous glucocorticoids control host resistance to viral infection through the tissue-specific regulation of PD-1 expression on NK cells. *Nat Immunol*. (2018) 19:954–62. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0185-0
69. Hsu J, Hodgins JJ, Marathe M, Nicolai CJ, Bourgeois-Daigneault MC, Trevino TN, et al. Contribution of NK cells to immunotherapy mediated by PD-1/PD-L1 blockade. *J Clin Invest*. (2018) 128:4654–68. doi: 10.1172/JCI99317
70. Liu Y, Cheng Y, Xu Y, Wang Z, Du X, Li C, et al. Increased expression of programmed cell death protein 1 on NK cells inhibits NK-cell-mediated anti-tumor function and indicates poor prognosis in digestive cancers. *Oncogene*. (2017) 36:6143–53. doi: 10.1038/onc.2017.209
71. Sim F, Leidner R, Bell RB. Immunotherapy for head and neck cancer. *Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am*. (2019) 31:85–100. doi: 10.1016/j.coms.2018.09.002
72. Tumino N, Martini S, Munari E, Scordamaglia F, Besi F, Mariotti FR, et al. Presence of innate lymphoid cells in pleural effusions of primary and metastatic tumors: functional analysis and expression of PD-1 receptor. *Int J Cancer*. (2019). doi: 10.1002/ijc.32262. [Epub ahead of print].
73. Taylor S, Huang Y, Mallett G, Stathopoulou C, Felizardo TC, Sun MA, et al. PD-1 regulates KLRG1(+) group 2 innate lymphoid cells. *J Exp Med*. (2017) 214:1663–78. doi: 10.1084/jem.20161653
74. Pesce S, Squillario M, Greppi M, Loiacono F, Moretta L, Moretta A, et al. New miRNA signature heralds human NK cell subsets at different maturation steps: involvement of miR-146a-5p in the regulation of KIR expression. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:2360. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02360
75. Ashizawa M, Okayama H, Ishigame T, Thar Min AK, Saito K, Ujiie D, et al. microRNA-148a-3p regulates immunosuppression in DNA mismatch repair-deficient colorectal cancer by targeting PD-L1. *Mol Cancer Res*. (2019). doi: 10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-18-0831. [Epub ahead of print].
76. Gao L, Guo Q, Li X, Yang X, Ni H, Wang T, et al. MiR-873/PD-L1 axis regulates the stemness of breast cancer cells. *EBioMedicine*. (2019) 41:395–407. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2019.02.034
77. Sivori S, Carlomagno S, Pesce S, Moretta A, Vitale M, Marcenaro E. TLR/NCR/KIR: which one to use and when? *Front Immunol*. (2014) 5:105. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00105

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 19 June 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01415

An Historical Overview: The Discovery of How NK Cells Can Kill Enemies, Recruit Defense Troops, and More

*Massimo Vitale[1†], Claudia Cantoni[2,3,4†], Mariella Della Chiesa[2,3], Guido Ferlazzo[5], Simona Carlomagno[2], Daniela Pende[1], Michela Falco[4], Annamaria Pessino[6], Letizia Muccio[2], Andrea De Maria[3,7,8], Emanuela Marcenaro[2,3], Lorenzo Moretta[9] and Simona Sivori[2,3]**

[1] U.O.C. Immunologia, IRCCS Ospedale Policlinico San Martino, Genoa, Italy, [2] Department of Experimental Medicine, University of Genoa, Genoa, Italy, [3] Centre of Excellence for Biomedical Research, University of Genoa, Genoa, Italy, [4] Laboratory of Clinical and Experimental Immunology, Integrated Department of Services and Laboratories, IRCCS Istituto Giannina Gaslini, Genoa, Italy, [5] Laboratory of Immunology and Biotherapy, Department of Human Pathology, University of Messina, Messina, Italy, [6] Medical Oncology Unit 1, IRCCS Ospedale Policlinico San Martino, Genoa, Italy, [7] Dipartimento di Scienze della Salute (DISSAL), University of Genoa, Genoa, Italy, [8] Clinica Malattie Infettive, IRCCS Ospedale Policlinico San Martino, Genoa, Italy, [9] Laboratory of Tumor Immunology, Department of Immunology, IRCCS Ospedale Bambino Gesù, Rome, Italy

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Eric Vivier,
INSERM U1104 Centre D'immunologie de Marseille-Luminy, France

Reviewed by:
Amir Horowitz,
Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai, United States
Cai Zhang,
Shandong University, China

***Correspondence:**
Simona Sivori
simona.sivori@unige.it

[†]These authors have contributed equally to this work

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to NK and Innate Lymphoid Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 12 April 2019
Accepted: 04 June 2019
Published: 19 June 2019

Citation:
Vitale M, Cantoni C, Della Chiesa M, Ferlazzo G, Carlomagno S, Pende D, Falco M, Pessino A, Muccio L, De Maria A, Marcenaro E, Moretta L and Sivori S (2019) An Historical Overview: The Discovery of How NK Cells Can Kill Enemies, Recruit Defense Troops, and More. Front. Immunol. 10:1415. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01415

Natural killer (NK) cells were originally defined as effector lymphocytes of innate immunity characterized by the unique ability of killing tumor and virally infected cells without any prior priming and expansion of specific clones. The "missing-self" theory, proposed by Klas Karre, the seminal discovery of the first prototypic HLA class I-specific inhibitory receptors, and, later, of the Natural Cytotoxicity Receptors (NCRs) by Alessandro Moretta, provided the bases to understand the puzzling behavior of NK cells. Actually, those discoveries proved crucial also for many of the achievements that, along the years, have contributed to the modern view of these cells. Indeed, NK cells, besides killing susceptible targets, are now known to functionally interact with different immune cells, sense pathogens using TLR, adapt their responses to the local environment, and, even, mount a sort of immunological memory. In this review, we will specifically focus on the main activating NK receptors and on their crucial role in the ever-increasing number of functions assigned to NK cells and other innate lymphoid cells (ILCs).

Keywords: human natural killer cells, innate immunity, natural cytotoxicity receptors, Toll-like receptors, activating NK receptors

INTRODUCTION

When Alessandro Moretta was appointed as Professor of Histology at the University of Genoa and started to set up a new lab and recruit people, including most of the authors of this review, the knowledge of how NK cells could exert their activity against tumors and viruses was very limited. The "missing-self" hypothesis had just been proposed by Karre and Ljunggren (1), but there was no idea on the molecular mechanisms by which NK cells could spare the "good" cells and kill the "bad" ones. Within <10 years, Moretta's lab generated a large number of monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) that allowed the identification and characterization of many key receptors, including,

among many others, the first-discovered Killer Ig-like receptors (KIRs) (2–4) and the Natural Cytotoxicity Receptors (NCRs) (5). These discoveries provided the mechanistic explanation of the "missing-self" theory. Indeed, they showed that NK cells could kill target cells by integrating signals from activating and inhibitory receptors, by recognizing ligands on tumor or virus-infected cells and by sensing changes in HLA class I expression (6–9).

Later studies indicated that NK cells, besides "killing the enemies," could also "incite the defense troops" by interacting with Dendritic Cells (DCs) to induce and polarize the adaptive immune response (10–12). A relevant role for given NK receptors newly identified by the Moretta's group, together with certain Toll-like receptors (TLRs), was found also in this context (13–16). This field was then further investigated, revealing the quite large net of interactions that NK cells can undertake with innate (granulocytes and macrophages) and adaptive immune cells, and even stromal and tumor cells (17–24).

After this early era of major discoveries, studies on NK cells increased exponentially, revealing an extraordinarily complex world, which now comprises a number of circulating or specialized tissue-resident NK cell subsets (25). Some studies also showed that NK cells can adapt their function to environmental changes or even maintain memory of certain viral infections (26–30). Moreover, many of the ligands for the activating NK receptors have now been identified and demonstrated to be variably expressed by tumor or virus-infected cells (31, 32). Much information have been added to the mechanisms that regulate the availability and function of NK cells within tumor tissues giving hints on the possible use of NK cells in the therapy of solid tumors (33–38). Finally, the extensive studies of the KIR repertoire and the "old" data on NK/DC interaction have posed the basis for a reliable exploitation of NK cells in hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) to cure hematologic malignancies (39–42), while the new findings on the immune checkpoints regulating T and NK cell functions have reinforced the idea of blocking HLA class I-specific NK receptors to unleash the NK cell anti-tumor potential. In this context, human/humanized anti-KIR or anti-NKG2A mAbs or combinations of mAbs blocking NKG2A and the PD-1/PD-L axis are tested in animal models and clinics (33, 43–48).

Alessandro Moretta, who has continued his work on NK cells with immutable enthusiasm all over his life, also contributed to these latter advances in the field with many key data, spanning from the tumor escape mechanisms acting on the activating receptor expression, to the characterization of the memory-like NK cell subset, the role of activating KIRs, and the role of immune checkpoints on NK cells in tumor patients. Nevertheless, it is indubitable that the identification of the first KIRs (which will be treated in a review aside) and of many NK activating receptors represents his real landmark discovery and legacy to Science. Indeed, the characterization of these receptors impressed an acceleration of the initial research and, still now, represents the basis for many new findings on NK cells and beyond (**Figure 1**).

The association of different NCR splice variants with tumor tissues or with non-pathological decidua tissues, the role of NKp30, NKp46, and NKp80 in the NK-mediated cross-talk with DCs, granulocytes, or monocytes, and the definition of NKp46 and NKp44 as markers of non-cytotoxic ILCs, are only some of the indications for the involvement of these receptors in near future studies on NK cell-based therapies against cancer, for long-standing investigations on the maternal-fetal tolerance, and, more extensively, on tissue homeostasis.

NATURAL CYTOTOXICITY RECEPTORS

Only few years after the identification of the first KIRs and of CD94/NKG2A, three non-HLA class I-specific activating receptors (namely NKp46, NKp30, and NKp44) were discovered in Alessandro Moretta's lab. These receptors, together with NKG2D, turned to be crucial for the recognition of both tumor and virus-infected cells (5, 49, 50). They were first characterized for their functional features (i.e., their ability to induce NK cell cytolytic activity and cytokine release) (51–54) and then also at the molecular level, when the cDNAs coding for these receptors were isolated (53, 55, 56) and the crystallographic structures were solved (57–60). NKp46, NKp30, and NKp44 were all selectively expressed on NK cells (although their expression was differently induced during activation) and revealed, since the initial studies, to be the main receptors responsible for the so-called "natural cytotoxicity" of NK cells. Thus, based on these findings, these receptors were collectively termed as Natural Cytotoxicity Receptors (NCRs), although neither the protein structure, nor the gene location gave indications for their belonging to a receptor family. Their discovery paved the way to a huge number of studies aimed at elucidating their function in both physiological and pathological conditions and characterizing the NCR/NCR ligand (NCR-L) interactions. As mentioned above, NCR expression was initially thought to be confined to NK cells, and NKp46 is still being considered a reliable NK cell-associated marker, both in humans and in mice (61, 62). Soon thereafter it became clear that these receptors could also be expressed in other immune cell types (63), extending their role to additional biological processes. For example, the characterization of the heterogeneous family of Innate Lymphoid Cells (ILCs) (25, 64, 65) revealed that NKp44 is also expressed by IFN-γ-producing intraepithelial ILC1 and by a subset of ILC3 present at the epithelial/mucosal surfaces, in tonsils, and in decidua tissue (66–71). Notably, NKp44^{pos} ILC3 display a unique cytokine pattern, being able to produce IL-22 following cytokine stimulation (68). In these cells, NKp44 triggering induces TNF-α production and activates a pro-inflammatory program (72), suggesting that NKp44 could play a role in the pathogenesis of different immune-mediated disease, including psoriasis (73). In addition, NCR^{pos} (NKp44^{pos}) ILC3 have also been detected in the lymphoid infiltrate of non-small cell lung cancer, and have been found to release pro-inflammatory cytokines following interaction with tumor cells and tumor-associated fibroblasts (34, 67, 74). NKp46 expression has been detected in CD4^{pos} T lymphocytes derived from patients with Sézary syndrome, an aggressive form of cutaneous T-cell lymphoma (CTCL) (75). Notably, in these cells, NKp46 can act as an inhibitory co-receptor able to decrease CD3-mediated proliferation of Sézary

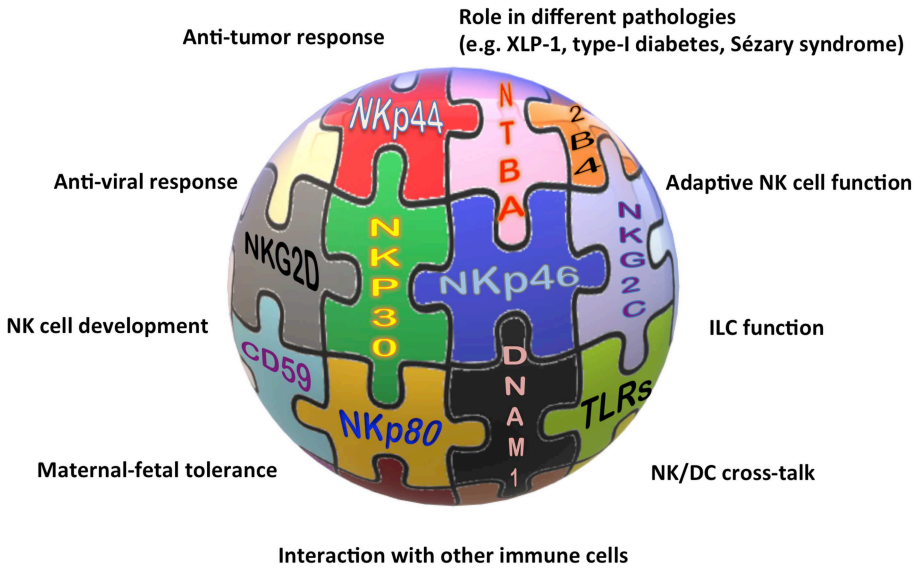


FIGURE 1 | The "activating" solution of the NK cell puzzle. Different activating receptors collaborate to induce NK cell triggering in healthy and pathological conditions.

cells, and has been proposed as an additional diagnostic marker, besides KIR3DL2, for the detection of these malignant cells (76).

One of the most investigated issues about NCRs is the characterization of their ligands. Although the landscape of NCR ligands is still incomplete, a common emerging theme is the multiplicity and heterogeneity of NCR/NCR-L interactions (31, 77–80). Most NCR ligands have been shown to activate NK cell function, while others dampen NK cell activation or act as "decoy ligands" when released in soluble form (81–85). The panel of cellular NCR-Ls currently includes surface glycoproteins, nuclear proteins that can be displayed at the cell surface, soluble molecules that can be either secreted, enzymatically shed, or conveyed through extracellular vesicles (82, 85–92). The expanding knowledge of NCR-Ls has opened the possibility of targeting NCR/NCR-L interactions in the context of cancer immunotherapy strategies. In addition, it has allowed the identification of several mechanisms of tumor escape related to the interaction between NK cells and malignant cells in the tumor microenvironment (22, 93–101). Finally, the importance of NK cell activity, and of NCRs in particular, in the therapeutic effect and outcome of oncolytic virotherapy has now being appreciated (102–104). NCR-Ls are also being studied as possible biomarkers in a variety of pathological conditions. Thus, a soluble form of B7-H6 (sB7-H6), an NKp30 ligand, has been demonstrated in the peritoneal fluid of ovarian cancer patients and in patients with metastatic gastrointestinal stromal tumor (GIST), neuroblastoma, or hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) (83, 84, 105, 106). The presence of soluble BAG6/BAT3 (another NKp30-L) in the plasma of chronic lymphocytic leukemia patients was found to correlate with advanced disease stages (81). Along this line, high levels of soluble Nidogen-1, an NKp44 ligand, have been detected in the sera of patients with ovarian or lung cancer (107, 108).

Regarding the possibility of exploiting NCRs in anti-tumor approaches, it must be considered that NKp46 and NKp30 expression is down-regulated in NK cells derived from patients with different types of both hematological and non-hematological cancers (93, 109–116). This downmodulation leads to the impairment of NK cell anti-tumor potential and consequently to the need to develop strategies aimed at restoring NCR function (i.e., the use of cytokines, immunomodulatory drugs, anti-cancer drugs, or anti-KIR mAbs) (117–120). In addition, tumor cells themselves can become more resistant to NK cell-mediated attack by down-regulating NCR-Ls or releasing them in a soluble form (decoy ligands).

The role of NCRs stretches beyond cancer. B7-H6 is also involved in the inflammatory response: its expression is induced on monocytes following exposure to pro-inflammatory cytokines or TLR ligands, and high levels of sB7-H6 are found in the serum of patients with sepsis induced by Gram-negative bacteria (121). NK cells, in general, have been studied in different autoimmune disorders, including systemic lupus erythematosus, rheumatoid arthritis, multiple sclerosis, and type I diabetes (TID) (122–124). Focusing on NCRs, NKp46 has been shown to play a role in the pathogenesis of TID and in the destruction of normal pancreatic β cells (125), suggesting the possibility to target this receptor through specific anti-NKp46 mAbs (126).

A few years after the NCR discovery, the existence of different splice variants of these receptors was revealed (32, 127). Thus, three alternatively spliced NKp30 isoforms were identified, characterized by distinct intracellular regions and different functional capabilities. In GIST patients the prevalence of NKp30c isoform has been associated to decreased NK cell functionality and to reduced survival (128). Along this line, a similar pattern of NKp30 isoform expression has been detected in HCC patients (106). Notably, NKp30c isoform and sB7-H6 have

been studied in metastatic GIST patients, revealing their possible use as predictive biomarkers of disease progression and response to imatinib mesylate treatment (105). NKp44 splice variants have been studied in different neoplastic disorders, and in particular in acute myeloid leukemia patients, indicating a correlation between the prevalence of the ITIM-bearing inhibitory NKp44-1 isoform and poor survival (129). The induction of NKp44-1 expression has been also observed in decidua NK cells, driven by cytokines released in the decidua microenvironment, and could play a role in promoting tolerance toward the fetus (127, 130).

Among the NCRs, NKp44 is the main receptor involved in the interplay between NK cells and trophoblast cells during pregnancy (131, 132), and is expressed also by a subset of ILC3 and by IFN-γ-producing ILC1-like cells found in the decidua (133). Decidua NK cells represent a peculiar NK cell subset, characterized by NKp44 expression, poor cytotoxic activity, and contributing to decidua development, vascularization, and tissue building/remodeling (134–136). Notably, in these cells, NKp44 triggering has been shown to induce IP10, IL-8, and VEGF release (132, 137).

ACTIVATING CO-RECEPTORS

Alessandro Moretta gave fundamental contributions also to the identification and/or characterization of other surface receptors, including 2B4 (138–140), NTBA (141, 142), CD59 (143), and NKp80 (144), that play a complementary or a synergistic role with NCRs in inducing NK cell activation. Some of these molecules received great interest because of their involvement in NK cell function and development. 2B4 (145, 146) and NTBA (142), belonging to the signaling lymphocyte activation molecule (SLAM) family, have been shown to act as co-receptors, able to potentiate NK cell cytotoxic activity induced by the main triggering receptors, including NKp46 (140, 141). While 2B4 receptor recognizes CD48 (146, 147), NTBA is involved in homophilic interactions (142). Notably, 2B4 and NTBA dysfunction was described to be associated with a severe form of immunodeficiency, the X-linked lymphoproliferative syndrome type 1 (XLP-1), caused by mutations in *SH2D1A*, the gene encoding the signaling lymphocyte activation molecule (SLAM)-associated protein (SAP) (148). Interestingly, in the absence of SAP, the 2B4 and NTB-A co-receptors associate with the protein tyrosine phosphatases thus delivering inhibitory, instead of activating, signals (141, 149–151). This immune dysfunction is mainly responsible for the NK cell inability to kill EBV-infected B cells (B-EBV) that express CD48, resulting in extremely severe clinical consequences. A rapid diagnostic flowchart for XLP1, based on a 2B4-specific functional assay, combined with intra-cytoplasmic SAP staining, has been proposed (152). Moreover, the abnormal 2B4 function also influences 2B4 cross-talk with other NK receptors. Indeed, inhibitory 2B4 molecule selectively blocks ITAM-dependent activating receptors, namely NCR and CD16, while it affects neither NKG2D nor DNAM-1, which do not transduce through ITAM (152). This finding explains the selective inability, shown by NK cells, to kill B-EBV cells, which highly express CD48 and are mainly recognized by NCRs. In addition, in the NK cell repertoire of XLP-1 patients, NK cells lacking any self HLA class I-specific inhibitory receptor are highly represented and fully functional, indicating that the inhibitory 2B4 participates to NK cell education (153). Interestingly, a similar role for 2B4 has been described also in particular non-pathological processes. Indeed, at early stages of NK cell differentiation, when HLA class I-specific inhibitory receptors are not yet expressed, the delivery of inhibitory signals by 2B4, as a consequence of the late SAP expression, renders self-tolerant immature NK cells that otherwise would be autoreactive (154). Another peculiar situation is represented by decidua NK cells, in which 2B4 functions as an inhibitory receptor due to the absence or very low levels of SAP expression (155).

CD59 has been found to associate to NKp46 and NKp30 receptors and to enhance NK cell-mediated cytotoxic activity (143).

NKp80 molecule was initially described as a co-receptor, expressed by all NK cells, and able to cooperate with triggering receptors in the induction of natural cytotoxicity (144). Later, NKp80 was found to recognize the Activation-Induced C-type Lectin (AICL), a myeloid-specific activating receptor expressed by monocytes, macrophages, and granulocytes (156). NKp80-AICL interaction results in the secretion of pro-inflammatory cytokines from both cell types. In addition, it has been shown to participate in the NK cell-mediated elimination of malignant myeloid cells (156). NKp80 also plays an important role in the process of NK cell development. Indeed, it marks functionally mature NK cells developing in secondary lymphoid tissues (SLT). In particular, on the basis of NKp80 expression, two distinct subsets of SLT stage 4 cells can be distinguished: an $NKp80^{neg}$ population with both NK- and ILC3-associated features and an $NKp80^{pos}$ population with features similar to PB $CD56^{bright}$ NK cells (157).

Among the surface molecules behaving as co-receptors in the activation of NK cell functions, a major role is assigned to DNAX Accessory Molecule (DNAM-1 or CD226), an adhesion molecule displaying activating function, expressed not only by all NK cells but also by T lymphocytes and monocytes (158). Alessandro Moretta's group gave an important contribution in this field with the identification of two different DNAM-1 ligands, namely PVR and Nectin-2, belonging to the Nectin family (159). These molecules are widely expressed on a variety of both hematological and solid tumors (160, 161), representing suitable targets for immunotherapeutic approaches (162). The role of DNAM-1 ligands in tumor cell recognition and killing by NK cells is actually more complex, since, besides DNAM-1, also the inhibitory receptors CD96 and TIGIT can recognize PVR or PVR and Nectin-2, respectively (163, 164). Accordingly, TIGIT and CD96 have been proposed as immune checkpoints, and are becoming appealing targets for the development of antibodies to be used in combination with other immune checkpoint inhibitors with the aim of unleashing both T and NK cell cytotoxic potential against tumors (165, 166).

ROLE OF NK CELLS IN IMMUNE REGULATION

NK-DC Crosstalk

In the late '90s, it was becoming evident that innate immune cells do not act in isolation but potentiate their efficiency by interacting with each other, resulting even in the regulation of adaptive immune response. In 2001 Ralph Steinman (eventually a Nobel Laureate for the discovery of dendritic cells) visited our laboratories in Genoa and that occasion represented a starting point for a fruitful collaboration aimed at investigating the cross-talk occurring between human DCs and NK cells. As always, Prof. Moretta's insights were pivotal in all the studies carried out in that period, identifying which receptors and which subsets of these two innate immune components participate in this interaction, how this last one influences immune responses and to which extent similar stimuli (e.g., TLR ligands) are integrated by DCs and NK cells during innate immunity.

Until then, DCs were known for their critical role in initiating immune responses and priming antigen-specific T cell response (167), acting as sentinels in peripheral tissues, continuously sampling the environment. The dogma also foresaw that upon activation by danger signals, they up-regulated chemokine receptors and co-stimulatory molecules, which allowed them to migrate into lymph nodes and to efficiently induce T cell responses (167). Thus, the idea that DCs could also act as early activators of innate lymphocytes and, in turn, receive activating signals by activated NK cells, was ground-breaking in the field of innate immunity (14).

One of the relevant outcomes of NK/DC interaction is the so called "editing" of DCs, a term coined by Prof. Moretta to indicate the ability of NK cells to eliminate DCs in immature stage, and therefore *bona fide* tolerogenic DCs, while sparing activated/mature DCs able to efficiently induce the subsequent adaptive immune response in secondary lymphoid organs (12, 168, 169). The protective mechanisms of mature DCs was identified in the up-regulation of HLA class I molecules, especially of the non-classical HLA-E (170), occurring upon activation of DCs by either danger signals or NK cells themselves. At the same time, also the activating receptors involved in DC recognition by NK cells were identified (12, 171). The relevance of NKp30 receptor in NK/DC cross-talk was not limited to the mechanisms of killing of immature DCs but extended to the maturation process of DCs upon interaction with NK cells (172).

Remarkably, this cytolytic DC editing by NK cells was identified as a NK-mediated capability of dampening the graft-vs.-host disease in bone marrow transplantation (40) and graft rejection in solid organ transplantation (173, 174). It is noteworthy that, in case of improved skin graft rejection, NK cells were found to home to lymph nodes where they killed allogeneic DCs in a perforin-dependent manner (174).

Interestingly, and consistent with their concomitant role during the early phase of immune responses, NK cells and DCs are often able to sense similar stimuli in parallel. It was reported by Moretta's group that TLR engagement not only activates immature DCs but also renders NK cells more prone to receive triggering signals from pathogen-associated molecules, thus exerting a regulatory control on the early steps of innate immune responses against infectious agents (16), as more specifically addressed in the next paragraph.

All these studies on DC/NK interactions indicate a critical role for NK cells in the initiation and regulation of immune responses and provide a strong rationale for a combined targeting of NK cells and DCs in novel immunotherapeutic strategies, harnessing this cellular cross-talk in the treatment of patients with cancer and chronic infections resistant to conventional therapies.

Alessandro Moretta's contribution to the knowledge on the molecular basis of these cellular interactions paved the way to clinical interventions exploiting DC/NK cell cooperation. As a matter of fact, NK cell activation by DCs is particularly efficient, since DCs promote both effector functions and survival/proliferation of NK cells (169). As a whole, these basic discoveries, largely achieved under Prof. Moretta's guidance, revealed a particular translational relevance. For instance, in the field of haplo-HSCT, a beneficial role of NK cells in mediating graft-vs.-leukemia effects and in preventing GvHD was highlighted. The support provided by DCs for the proliferation/survival of NK cells is relevant also for establishing more efficient protocols for *ex vivo* NK cell expansion, given that NK cell-based immunotherapies are currently being reconsidered in both post-transplant hematological settings and in immunotherapy strategies for advanced solid tumors (41, 119, 175–180).

Finally, DCs activated by NK cells are better inducers of the anti-tumor CTL response, at least *in vitro*, as compared with the standard mature DCs currently employed in DC-based clinical trials (181) and could therefore be considered in immunization strategies for the development of next-generation vaccines (182, 183).

Expression and Function of TLRs on Human NK Cells

Another field of research in which Prof. Moretta undoubtedly gave important contributions is the expression and function of TLRs in human NK cells. Indeed, in 2004 his group provided a solid experimental evidence that pathogen-associated products, known to strongly activate DCs and other innate immune cells, can also act on TLRs expressed by NK cells, inducing their activation both in terms of increased cytotoxicity and cytokine release (16). Alessandro Moretta and coworkers not only described the effect of TLR ligands on NK cell function, but also analyzed the role of TLR in the NK/DC crosstalk. This led to the concept of "NK cell-mediated editing of DCs," the "quality control" process by which NK cells select DCs that are suited for T cell priming. The capability of TLR agonists of potentiating NK cell function was further defined in subsequent studies (184–193). Thus, in 2010 a peculiar cooperation between TLR9 and KIR3DL2 in inducing triggering of NK cell function upon treatment with CpG-ODN (TLR9 ligand) was described (194, 195). This study revealed that KIR3DL2 can bind CpG-ODNs at the NK cell surface and shuttle them to endosomes

where TLR9 is localized, thus resulting in sharp down-regulation of KIR3DL2 surface expression and in TLR9-mediated induction of cytokine release. Moreover, it was demonstrated that the KIR Ig-domain involved in the direct recognition of CpG-ODN is represented by D0. Since this domain was hypothesized to be expressed by the putative ancestral mammalian KIR, these data suggested that, originally, certain KIRs could exert a function different from recognition of HLA class I molecules. Moreover, this newly defined functional capability of KIR3DL2 provided an important clue to understand the driving forces that led to the conservation of the KIR3DL2-encoding gene in all haplotypes, despite the low frequency, in the human population, of HLA-A*03 or -A*11 alleles (i.e., the ligands of KIR3DL2). Furthermore, in the Sézary Syndrome, in which KIR3DL2 represents a specific marker for the assessment of circulating tumor burden and for patient follow-up (76), CpG-ODN has been shown to promote not only the internalization of KIR3DL2 receptor but also the generation of apoptotic signals (196). Thus, CpG-ODN may exert a direct anti-tumor effect on Sézary cells through binding to KIR3DL2. In this context, a good clinical response without major side effects was observed upon class-B CpG-ODN subcutaneous administration in CTCL patients (197). CpG-DNA and other TLR agonists have been also explored as adjuvants for immunotherapy. Indeed, many clinical trials based on the use of CpG-ODNs as immunotherapeutic agents revealed that CpG-ODNs can promote Th1 immune responses and may be used in combination with chemotherapy to induce potent anti-tumor immune responses with relevant clinical benefits (186, 198, 199).

NK Cell Subsets in Anti-virus Responses

Besides cancer and other diseases, NCRs also contribute to the NK cell-mediated control of viral infections through the recognition of virus-infected cells. Indeed, the first characterized NCR-Ls were of viral origin, namely influenza virus hemagglutinins (200, 201). Later on, additional viral ligands were identified and, in most cases, they were shown to induce NK cell activation following NCR engagement (31, 78, 202). It is of note, however, that some viral NCR-Ls can inhibit NCR functions, representing a possible immune evasion strategy (203). It has been very recently demonstrated in mouse that NK cells may play a regulatory role during acute and

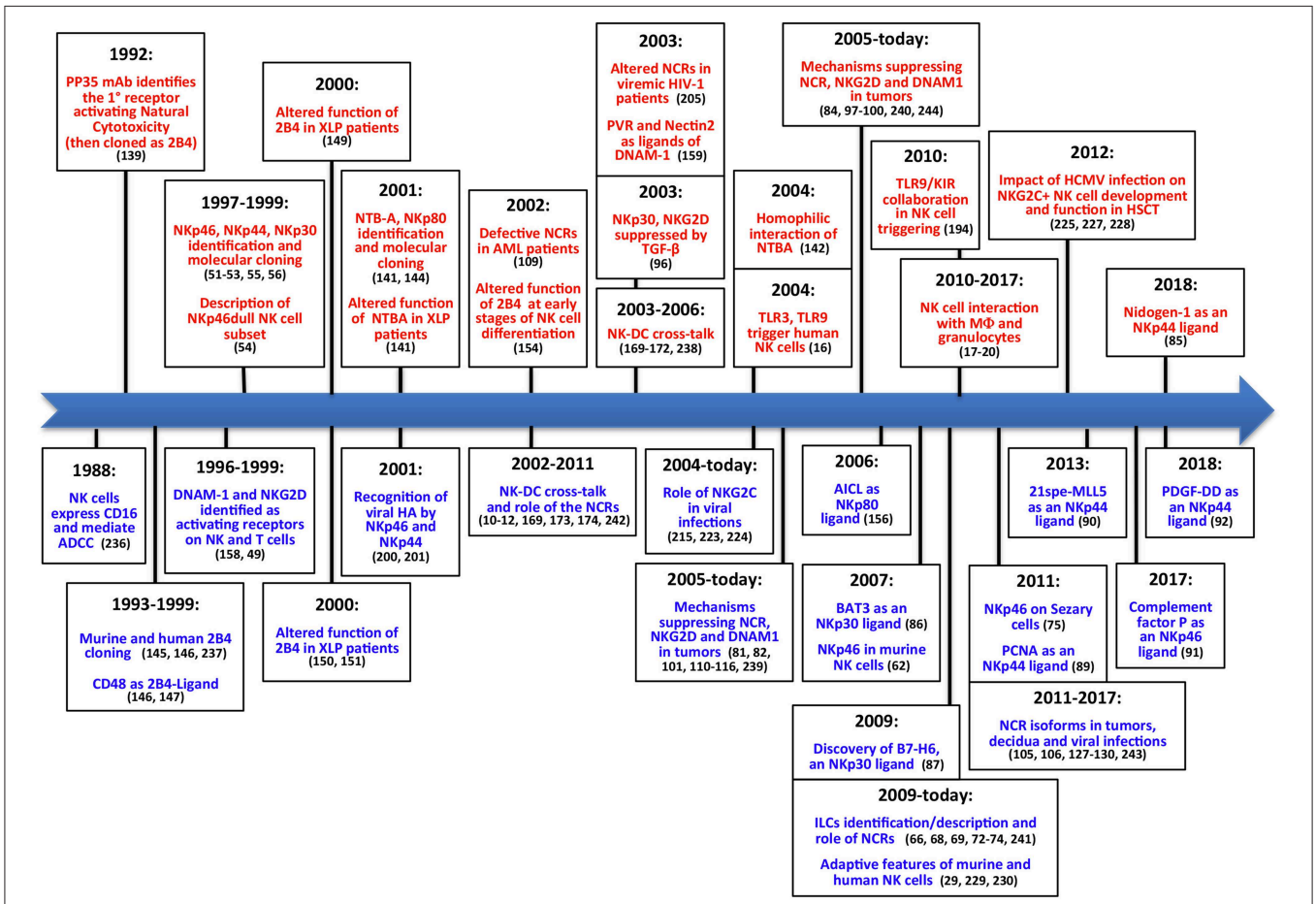


FIGURE 2 | The main steps concerning activating NK receptors/coreceptors. The timeline illustrates the main discoveries concerning NK cell activating receptors during a timespan of about 30 years. Contributions deriving from Alessandro Moretta's research group are indicated in red **(upper part)**, while contributions obtained by other groups are shown in blue **(lower part)**.

chronic lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV) infection through the NKp46-mediated killing of LCMV-specific CD8 T cells (204).

In recent years Prof. Moretta and his co-workers gave major contributions to broaden our knowledge on NK cell diversity and functional specialization. This occurred primarily thanks to studies focused on NK cell-mediated responses to virus infections. Fundamental results came from the characterization of NK cells in patients chronically infected by HIV that revealed a deep functional impairment of NK cells likely determining their scarce capacity to efficiently control this virus. In this context, the relevance of NCR contribution to the course of HIV infection became clear when their reduced expression on NK cells in viraemic HIV-infected patients was demonstrated (205, 206). The NCR role in anti-viral response was also supported by the demonstration that NKp46 and NKp30 inducibility exerted a protective role in HIV-infected patients with excellent control not only of virus replication but, more importantly, also of retroviral reservoir (207, 208). Outside the HIV field, the study of NCR expression on NK cells similarly provided compelling evidence of their involvement in the response to acute HCV infection (209), and in HCV eradication in treated chronic carriers (210, 211). Interestingly, in chronically infected HIV patients the accumulation of a dysfunctional NK cell subset, virtually absent in healthy subjects, characterized by an aberrant $CD56^{neg}$ $CD16^{bright}$ surface signature (205, 212, 213) and defective DC editing was observed (214). This unusual population has been subsequently identified in several other pathological conditions including viral infections and immune deficiencies, in which these cells are responsible for an altered response to a chronic immune activation (215–219).

Besides HIV, a fundamental role in shaping NK cell repertoire and function has been described for CMV infection (220–222). Based on the pioneering studies by M. Lopez-Botet who first described the imprinting exerted by CMV on NK cells (223, 224), Alessandro Moretta contributed to identify CMV infection as a key driving force promoting the differentiation of functionally and phenotypically skewed NK cells with several studies conducted in HSCT recipients (225–228). In this setting, CMV infection/reactivation could induce not just NK cell maturation toward highly differentiated stages (characterized by the expression of CD94/NKG2C or activating KIRs), but also the unexpected acquisition of immunological memory. Indeed, NK cells maturing in CMV-reactivating patients share features with adaptive immune cells, such as long-term persistence, virus-induced clonal expansion, and epigenetic modifications (227, 229–234).

This anti-paradigmatic concept of memory or adaptive NK cells, to which Prof. Moretta contributed, holds important translational promise as this NK cell population characterized by longevity and superior ADCC ability, represents a potential tool for novel immunotherapeutic anti-cancer strategies, namely antibody-based tumor immunotherapies and generation of long-living anti-tumor CAR-NK cells (179, 235).

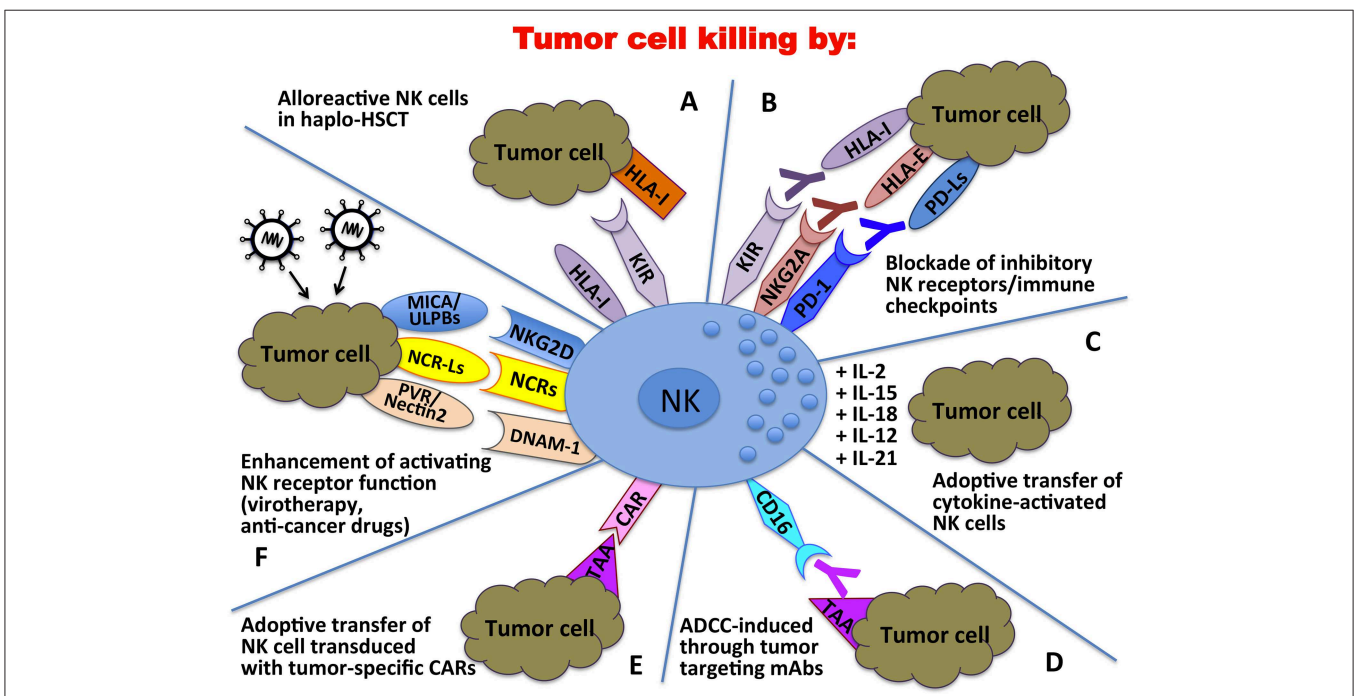


FIGURE 3 | Clinical applications of NK cells in the immunotherapy against tumors. In haplo-HSCT, alloreactive NK cells can kill residual leukemic cells **(A)**; mAbs directed against immune checkpoints can unleash/restore NK cell anti-tumor activity **(B)**; tumor cell killing can be enhanced by adoptive transfer of cytokine-activated NK cells **(C)** or NK cells transduced with tumor-specific Chimeric Antigen Receptors (CARs) **(E)**; tumor targeting mAbs can induce NK cell-mediated ADCC **(D)**; activating NK receptor function can be potentiated through oncolytic virotherapy or the use of anti-cancer drugs **(F)**.

NK CELL-BASED CLINICAL APPLICATIONS

Altogether, these discoveries in the field of NK cell biology (**Figure 2**) (236–243) paved the way to the exploitation of these cells in different anti-tumor therapeutic approaches (**Figure 3**). Over the years important achievements have been obtained, and promising novel strategies have been designed. The most advanced clinical application exploiting the NK cell anti-tumor potential is in the field of haplo-identical HSCT (40–42, 235), in which donor-derived alloreactive NK cells (i.e., unable to recognize recipient HLA class I molecules) can exert a potent anti-leukemia effect. Moreover, the adoptive transfer of NK cells, in an autologous or allogeneic setting, can be pursued following NK cell activation and expansion with cytokines (118–120). The blockade of HLA class I-specific inhibitory receptors using human/humanized mAbs can be used to enhance killing of HLA class I^{pos} tumor cells. These mAbs can be used in combination with mAbs interfering with the PD-1/PD-L axis, as PD-1 can be expressed by human NK cells (46, 244). Another clinical approach is represented by the induction of ADCC against tumor cells by the use of antibodies specific for tumor-associated antigens (119).

More recently, the CAR technology, originally designed for T lymphocytes, has been applied also to NK cells, with promising results in the therapy of both hematological and solid tumors (118, 120). The ever-growing knowledge of activating NK receptor/ligand interactions is being applied in several strategies aimed to potentiate triggering signals through virotherapy or by the use of anti-cancer drugs capable of enhancing the expression of activating ligands on tumor cells and activating receptors on NK cells (102, 117). In conclusion, NK cell-based therapy used in combination with conventional therapeutic protocols could become more and more a powerful tool to be used in the cure of cancer.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

By revisiting the discovery of the most important NK receptors and considering the technical approaches available at that time, one might have the impression that it has been simple to obtain those results. However, experienced researchers know that, actually, relevant pieces of information leading to a new discovery must be selected from an initially confusing, and often contradictory, mass of data. Alessandro had this ability, common to many gifted scientists, but he was also endowed with the uncommon talent of catching essential information and rendering simple what actually is very complex. We think that this has been the true and most important lesson for all of us and, undoubtedly, a major legacy for Immunology and Medicine.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

FUNDING

Supported by the following grants: Fondazione AIRC 5X1000, 2018 Project Code 21147 (LoM and SS), Fondazione AIRC IG 2017, Project Code 19920 (LoM), Fondazione AIRC IG 2017 Project Code 20312 (SS), Fondazione AIRC IG 2015, Project Code 16764 (DP), AIRC IG 2014 project no. 15428 (MV), and 5X1000 Min. Sal. 2013 (MV); LeM is a recipient of a fellowship awarded by Federazione Italiana Ricerca sul Cancro (FIRC).

REFERENCES

1. Ljunggren HG, Karre K. In search of the 'missing self': MHC molecules and NK cell recognition. *Immunol Today*. (1990) 11:237–44. doi: 10.1016/0167-5699(90)90097-S
2. Moretta A, Bottino C, Vitale M, Pende D, Biassoni R, Mingari MC, et al. Receptors for HLA class-I molecules in human natural killer cells. *Annu Rev Immunol*. (1996) 14:619–48. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.14.1.619
3. Moretta A, Biassoni R, Bottino C, Pende D, Vitale M, Poggi A, et al. Major histocompatibility complex class I-specific receptors on human natural killer and T lymphocytes. *Immunol Rev*. (1997) 155:105–17. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.1997.tb00943.x
4. Wagtmann N, Rajagopalan S, Winter CC, Peruzzi M, Long EO. Killer cell inhibitory receptors specific for HLA-C and HLA-B identified by direct binding and by functional transfer. *Immunity*. (1995) 3:801–9. doi: 10.1016/1074-7613(95)90069-1
5. Moretta A, Bottino C, Vitale M, Pende D, Cantoni C, Mingari MC, et al. Activating receptors and coreceptors involved in human natural killer cell-mediated cytolysis. *Annu Rev Immunol*. (2001) 19:197–223. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.19.1.197
6. Long EO, Burshtyn DN, Clark WP, Peruzzi M, Rajagopalan S, Rojo S, et al. Killer cell inhibitory receptors: diversity, specificity, and function. *Immunol Rev*. (1997) 155:135–44. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.1997.tb00946.x
7. Colonna M. Specificity and function of immunoglobulin superfamily NK cell inhibitory and stimulatory receptors. *Immunol Rev*. (1997) 155:127–33. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.1997.tb00945.x
8. Parham P. MHC class I molecules and KIRs in human history, health and survival. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2005) 5:201–14. doi: 10.1038/nri1570
9. Lanier LL. Natural killer cells: from no receptors to too many. *Immunity*. (1997) 6:371–8. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80280-0
10. Piccioli D, Sbrana S, Melandri E, Valiante NM. Contact-dependent stimulation and inhibition of dendritic cells by natural killer cells. *J Exp Med*. (2002) 195:335–41. doi: 10.1084/jem.20010934
11. Gerosa F, Baldani-Guerra B, Nisii C, Marchesini V, Carra G, Trinchieri G. Reciprocal activating interaction between natural killer cells and dendritic cells. *J Exp Med*. (2002) 195:327–33. doi: 10.1084/jem.20010938
12. Ferlazzo G, Tsang ML, Moretta L, Melioli G, Steinman RM, Munz C. Human dendritic cells activate resting natural killer (NK) cells and are recognized via the NKp30 receptor by activated NK cells. *J Exp Med*. (2002) 195:343–51. doi: 10.1084/jem.20011149
13. Sivori S, Carlomagno S, Pesce S, Moretta A, Vitale M, Marcenaro E. TLR/NCR/KIR: which one to use and when? *Front Immunol*. (2014) 5:105. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00105
14. Moretta A. Natural killer cells and dendritic cells: rendezvous in abused tissues. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2002) 2:957–64. doi: 10.1038/nri956
15. Della Chiesa M, Sivori S, Castriconi R, Marcenaro E, Moretta A. Pathogen-induced private conversations between natural killer and dendritic cells. *Trends Microbiol*. (2005) 13:128–36. doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2005.01.006
16. Sivori S, Falco M, Della Chiesa M, Carlomagno S, Vitale M, Moretta L, et al. CpG and double-stranded RNA trigger human NK cells by Toll-like receptors: induction of cytokine release and cytotoxicity against

tumors and dendritic cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2004) 101:10116–21. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0403744101
17. Thoren FB, Riise RE, Ousback J, Della Chiesa M, Alsterholm M, Marcenaro E, et al. Human NK Cells induce neutrophil apoptosis via an NKp46- and Fas-dependent mechanism. *J Immunol*. (2012) 188:1668–74. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1102002
18. Riise RE, Bernson E, Aurelius J, Martner A, Pesce S, Della Chiesa M, et al. TLR-stimulated neutrophils instruct NK cells to trigger dendritic cell maturation and promote adaptive T cell responses. *J Immunol*. (2015) 195:1121–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1500709
19. Bellora F, Castriconi R, Dondero A, Reggiardo G, Moretta L, Mantovani A, et al. The interaction of human natural killer cells with either unpolarized or polarized macrophages results in different functional outcomes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2010) 107:21659–64. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1007654108
20. Pesce S, Thoren FB, Cantoni C, Prato C, Moretta L, Moretta A, et al. The innate immune cross talk between NK cells and eosinophils is regulated by the interaction of natural cytotoxicity receptors with eosinophil surface ligands. *Front Immunol*. (2017) 8:510. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00510
21. Mattiola I, Pesant M, Tentorio PF, Molgora M, Marcenaro E, Lugli E, et al. Priming of human resting NK cells by autologous M1 macrophages via the engagement of IL-1beta, IFN-beta, and IL-15 Pathways. *J Immunol*. (2015) 195:2818–28. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1500325
22. Vitale M, Cantoni C, Pietra G, Mingari MC, Moretta L. Effect of tumor cells and tumor microenvironment on NK-cell function. *Eur J Immunol*. (2014) 44:1582–92. doi: 10.1002/eji.201344272
23. Martin-Fontecha A, Thomsen LL, Brett S, Gerard C, Lipp M, Lanzavecchia A, et al. Induced recruitment of NK cells to lymph nodes provides IFN-gamma for T(H)1 priming. *Nat Immunol*. (2004) 5:1260–5. doi: 10.1038/ni1138
24. Ardolino M, Zingoni A, Cerboni C, Cecere F, Soriani A, Iannitto ML, et al. DNAM-1 ligand expression on Ag-stimulated T lymphocytes is mediated by ROS-dependent activation of DNA-damage response: relevance for NK-T cell interaction. *Blood*. (2011) 117:4778–86. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-08-300954
25. Freud AG, Mundy-Bosse BL, Yu J, Caligiuri MA. The broad spectrum of human natural killer cell diversity. *Immunity*. (2017) 47:820–33. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.10.008
26. Della Chiesa M, Sivori S, Carlomagno S, Moretta L, Moretta A. Activating KIRs and NKG2C in viral infections: toward NK cell memory? *Front Immunol*. (2015) 6:573. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00573
27. Della Chiesa M, Marcenaro E, Sivori S, Carlomagno S, Pesce S, Moretta A. Human NK cell response to pathogens. *Semin Immunol*. (2014) 26:152–60. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2014.02.001
28. Muntasell A, Vilches C, Angulo A, Lopez-Botet M. Adaptive reconfiguration of the human NK-cell compartment in response to cytomegalovirus: a different perspective of the host-pathogen interaction. *Eur J Immunol*. (2013) 43:1133–41. doi: 10.1002/eji.201243117
29. Sun JC, Beilke JN, Lanier LL. Adaptive immune features of natural killer cells. *Nature*. (2009) 457:557–61. doi: 10.1038/nature07665
30. Vivier E, Raulet DH, Moretta A, Caligiuri MA, Zitvogel L, Lanier LL, et al. Innate or adaptive immunity? The example of natural killer cells. *Science*. (2011) 331:44–9. doi: 10.1126/science.1198687
31. Kruse PH, Matta J, Ugolini S, Vivier E. Natural cytotoxicity receptors and their ligands. *Immunol Cell Biol*. (2014) 92:221–9. doi: 10.1038/icb.2013.98
32. Pazina T, Shemesh A, Brusilovsky M, Porgador A, Campbell KS. Regulation of the functions of natural cytotoxicity receptors by interactions with diverse ligands and alterations in splice variant expression. *Front Immunol*. (2017) 8:369. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00369
33. Sivori S, Vacca P, Del Zotto G, Munari E, Mingari MC, Moretta L. Human NK cells: surface receptors, inhibitory checkpoints, and translational applications. *Cell Mol Immunol*. (2019) 16:430–41. doi: 10.1038/s41423-019-0206-4
34. Chiossone L, Dumas PY, Vienne M, Vivier E. Natural killer cells and other innate lymphoid cells in cancer. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2018) 18:671–88. doi: 10.1038/s41577-018-0061-z
35. Pietra G, Vitale C, Pende D, Bertaina A, Moretta F, Falco M, et al. Human natural killer cells: news in the therapy of solid tumors and high-risk leukemias. *Cancer Immunol Immunother*. (2016) 65:465–76. doi: 10.1007/s00262-015-1744-y
36. Tallerico R, Garofalo C, Carbone E. A new biological feature of natural killer cells: the recognition of solid tumor-derived cancer stem cells. *Front Immunol*. (2016) 7:179. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00179
37. Stabile H, Fionda C, Gismondi A, Santoni A. Role of distinct natural killer cell subsets in anticancer response. *Front Immunol*. (2017) 8:293. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00293
38. Mehta RS, Rezvani K. Chimeric antigen receptor expressing natural killer cells for the immunotherapy of cancer. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:283. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00283
39. Moretta L, Pietra G, Montaldo E, Vacca P, Pende D, Falco M, et al. Human NK cells: from surface receptors to the therapy of leukemias and solid tumors. *Front Immunol*. (2014) 5:87. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00087
40. Ruggeri L, Capanni M, Urbani E, Perruccio K, Shlomchik WD, Tosti A, et al. Effectiveness of donor natural killer cell alloreactivity in mismatched hematopoietic transplants. *Science*. (2002) 295:2097–100. doi: 10.1126/science.1068440
41. Pende D, Marcenaro S, Falco M, Martini S, Bernardo ME, Montagna D, et al. Anti-leukemia activity of alloreactive NK cells in KIR ligand-mismatched haploidentical HSCT for pediatric patients: evaluation of the functional role of activating KIR and redefinition of inhibitory KIR specificity. *Blood*. (2009) 113:3119–29. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-06-164103
42. Cooley S, Trachtenberg E, Bergemann TL, Saeteurn K, Klein J, Le CT, et al. Donors with group B KIR haplotypes improve relapse-free survival after unrelated hematopoietic cell transplantation for acute myelogenous leukemia. *Blood*. (2009) 113:726–32. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-07-171926
43. Benson DM, Jr., Bakan CE, Zhang S, Collins SM, Liang J, Srivastava S, et al. IPH2101, a novel anti-inhibitory KIR antibody, and lenalidomide combine to enhance the natural killer cell versus multiple myeloma effect. *Blood*. (2011) 118:6387–91. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-06-360255
44. Pardoll DM. The blockade of immune checkpoints in cancer immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Cancer*. (2012) 12:252–64. doi: 10.1038/nrc3239
45. Hughes PE, Caenepeel S, Wu LC. Targeted therapy and checkpoint immunotherapy combinations for the treatment of cancer. *Trends Immunol*. (2016) 37:462–76. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2016.04.010
46. Andre P, Denis C, Soulas C, Bourbon-Caillet C, Lopez J, Arnoux T, et al. Anti-NKG2A mAb Is a checkpoint inhibitor that promotes anti-tumor immunity by unleashing both T and NK cells. *Cell*. (2018) 175:1731–43 e13. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.10.014
47. Sanchez-Correa B, Lopez-Sejas N, Duran E, Labella F, Alonso C, Solana R, et al. Modulation of NK cells with checkpoint inhibitors in the context of cancer immunotherapy. *Cancer Immunol Immunother*. (2019) 68:861–70. doi: 10.1007/s00262-019-02336-6
48. Morvan MG, Lanier LL. NK cells and cancer: you can teach innate cells new tricks. *Nat Rev Cancer*. (2016) 16:7–19. doi: 10.1038/nrc.2015.5
49. Bauer S, Groh V, Wu J, Steinle A, Phillips JH, Lanier LL, et al. Activation of NK cells and T cells by NKG2D, a receptor for stress-inducible MICA. *Science*. (1999) 285:727–9. doi: 10.1126/science.285.5428.727
50. El-Gazzar A, Groh V, Spies T. Immunobiology and conflicting roles of the human NKG2D lymphocyte receptor and its ligands in cancer. *J Immunol*. (2013) 191:1509–15. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1301071
51. Sivori S, Vitale M, Morelli L, Sanseverino L, Augugliaro R, Bottino C, et al. p46, a novel natural killer cell-specific surface molecule that mediates cell activation. *J Exp Med*. (1997) 186:1129–36. doi: 10.1084/jem.186.7.1129
52. Vitale M, Bottino C, Sivori S, Sanseverino L, Castriconi R, Marcenaro E, et al. NKp44, a novel triggering surface molecule specifically expressed by activated natural killer cells, is involved in non-major histocompatibility complex-restricted tumor cell lysis. *J Exp Med*. (1998) 187:2065–72. doi: 10.1084/jem.187.12.2065
53. Pende D, Parolini S, Pessino A, Sivori S, Augugliaro R, Morelli L, et al. Identification and molecular characterization of NKp30, a novel triggering receptor involved in natural cytotoxicity mediated by human natural killer cells. *J Exp Med*. (1999) 190:1505–16. doi: 10.1084/jem.190.10.1505
54. Sivori S, Pende D, Bottino C, Marcenaro E, Pessino A, Biassoni R, et al. NKp46 is the major triggering receptor involved in the natural cytotoxicity

of fresh or cultured human NK cells. Correlation between surface density of NKp46 and natural cytotoxicity against autologous, allogeneic or xenogeneic target cells. *Eur J Immunol.* (1999) 29:1656–66.
55. Pessino A, Sivori S, Bottino C, Malaspina A, Morelli L, Moretta L, et al. Molecular cloning of NKp46: a novel member of the immunoglobulin superfamily involved in triggering of natural cytotoxicity. *J Exp Med*. (1998) 188:953–60. doi: 10.1084/jem.188.5.953
56. Cantoni C, Bottino C, Vitale M, Pessino A, Augugliaro R, Malaspina A, et al. NKp44, a triggering receptor involved in tumor cell lysis by activated human natural killer cells, is a novel member of the immunoglobulin superfamily. *J Exp Med*. (1999) 189:787–96. doi: 10.1084/jem.189.5.787
57. Cantoni C, Ponassi M, Biassoni R, Conte R, Spallarossa A, Moretta A, et al. The three-dimensional structure of the human NK cell receptor NKp44, a triggering partner in natural cytotoxicity. *Structure*. (2003) 11:725–34. doi: 10.1016/S0969-2126(03)00095-9
58. Ponassi M, Cantoni C, Biassoni R, Conte R, Spallarossa A, Pesce A, et al. Structure of the human NK cell triggering receptor NKp46 ectodomain. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun*. (2003) 309:317–23. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2003.08.007
59. Li Y, Wang Q, Mariuzza RA. Structure of the human activating natural cytotoxicity receptor NKp30 bound to its tumor cell ligand B7-H6. *J Exp Med*. (2011) 208:703–14. doi: 10.1084/jem.20102548
60. Joyce MG, Tran P, Zhuravleva MA, Jaw J, Colonna M, Sun PD. Crystal structure of human natural cytotoxicity receptor NKp30 and identification of its ligand binding site. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2011) 108:6223–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1100622108
61. Biassoni R, Pessino A, Bottino C, Pende D, Moretta L, Moretta A. The murine homologue of the human NKp46, a triggering receptor involved in the induction of natural cytotoxicity. *Eur J Immunol*. (1999) 29:1014–20.
62. Walzer T, Blery M, Chaix J, Fuseri N, Chasson L, Robbins SH, et al. Identification, activation, and selective *in vivo* ablation of mouse NK cells via NKp46. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2007) 104:3384–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0609692104
63. Hudspeth K, Silva-Santos B, Mavilio D. Natural cytotoxicity receptors: broader expression patterns and functions in innate and adaptive immune cells. *Front Immunol*. (2013) 4:69. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00069
64. Vivier E, Artis D, Colonna M, Diefenbach A, Di Santo JP, Eberl G, et al. Innate lymphoid cells: 10 years on. *Cell*. (2018) 174:1054–66. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.07.017
65. Vacca P, Munari E, Tumino N, Moretta F, Pietra G, Vitale M, et al. Human natural killer cells and other innate lymphoid cells in cancer: friends or foes? *Immunol Lett*. (2018) 201:14–9. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2018.11.004
66. Fuchs A, Vermi W, Lee JS, Lonardi S, Gilfillan S, Newberry RD, et al. Intraepithelial type 1 innate lymphoid cells are a unique subset of IL-12- and IL-15-responsive IFN-gamma-producing cells. *Immunity*. (2013) 38:769–81. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2013.02.010
67. Simoni Y, Newell EW. Toward meaningful definitions of innate-lymphoid-cell subsets. *Immunity*. (2017) 46:760–1. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.04.026
68. Cella M, Fuchs A, Vermi W, Facchetti F, Otero K, Lennerz JK, et al. A human natural killer cell subset provides an innate source of IL-22 for mucosal immunity. *Nature*. (2009) 457:722–5. doi: 10.1038/nature07537
69. Hoorweg K, Peters CP, Cornelissen F, Aparicio-Domingo P, Papazian N, Kazemier G, et al. Functional differences between human NKp44$^-$ and NKp44$^+$ RORC$^+$ innate lymphoid cells. *Front Immunol*. (2012) 3:72. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2012.00072
70. Killig M, Glatzer T, Romagnani C. Recognition strategies of group 3 innate lymphoid cells. *Front Immunol*. (2014) 5:142. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00142
71. Vacca P, Vitale C, Munari E, Cassatella MA, Mingari MC, Moretta L. Human innate lymphoid cells: their functional and cellular interactions in decidua. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:1897. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01897
72. Glatzer T, Killig M, Meisig J, Ommert I, Luetke-Eversloh M, Babic M, et al. RORγt$^+$ innate lymphoid cells acquire a proinflammatory program upon engagement of the activating receptor NKp44. *Immunity*. (2013) 38:1223–35. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2013.05.013
73. Villanova F, Flutter B, Tosi I, Grys K, Sreeneebus H, Perera GK, et al. Characterization of innate lymphoid cells in human skin and blood demonstrates increase of NKp44+ ILC3 in psoriasis. *J Invest Dermatol*. (2014) 134:984–91. doi: 10.1038/jid.2013.477
74. Carrega P, Loiacono F, Di Carlo E, Scaramuccia A, Mora M, Conte R, et al. NCR$^+$ILC3 concentrate in human lung cancer and associate with intratumoral lymphoid structures. *Nat Commun*. (2015) 6:8280. doi: 10.1038/ncomms9280
75. Bensussan A, Remtoula N, Sivori S, Bagot M, Moretta A, Marie-Cardine A. Expression and function of the natural cytotoxicity receptor NKp46 on circulating malignant CD4+ T lymphocytes of Sezary syndrome patients. *J Invest Dermatol*. (2011) 131:969–76. doi: 10.1038/jid.2010.404
76. Bagot M, Moretta A, Sivori S, Biassoni R, Cantoni C, Bottino C, et al. CD4+ cutaneous T-cell lymphoma cells express the p140-killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptor. *Blood*. (2001) 97:1388–91. doi: 10.1182/blood.V97.5.1388
77. Lam RA, Chwee JY, Le Bert N, Sauer M, Pogge von Strandmann E, Gasser S. Regulation of self-ligands for activating natural killer cell receptors. *Ann Med*. (2013) 45:384–94. doi: 10.3109/07853890.2013.792495
78. Koch J, Steinle A, Watzl C, Mandelboim O. Activating natural cytotoxicity receptors of natural killer cells in cancer and infection. *Trends Immunol*. (2013) 34:182–91. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2013.01.003
79. Brusilovsky M, Radinsky O, Yossef R, Campbell KS, Porgador A. Carbohydrate-mediated modulation of NK cell receptor function: structural and functional influences of heparan sulfate moieties expressed on NK cell surface. *Front Oncol*. (2014) 4:185. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2014.00185
80. Horton NC, Mathew PA. NKp44 and natural cytotoxicity receptors as damage-associated molecular pattern recognition receptors. *Front Immunol*. (2015) 6:31. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00031
81. Reiners KS, Topolar D, Henke A, Simhadri VR, Kessler J, Sauer M, et al. Soluble ligands for NK cell receptors promote evasion of chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells from NK cell anti-tumor activity. *Blood*. (2013) 121:3658–65. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-01-476606
82. Schlecker E, Fiegler N, Arnold A, Altevogt P, Rose-John S, Moldenhauer G, et al. Metalloprotease-mediated tumor cell shedding of B7-H6, the ligand of the natural killer cell-activating receptor NKp30. *Cancer Res*. (2014) 74:3429–40. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-13-3017
83. Semeraro M, Rusakiewicz S, Minard-Colin V, Delahaye NF, Enot D, Vely F, et al. Clinical impact of the NKp30/B7-H6 axis in high-risk neuroblastoma patients. *Sci Transl Med*. (2015) 7:283ra55. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aaa2327
84. Pesce S, Tabellini G, Cantoni C, Patrizi O, Coltrini D, Rampinelli F, et al. B7-H6-mediated downregulation of NKp30 in NK cells contributes to ovarian carcinoma immune escape. *Oncoimmunology*. (2015) 4:e1001224. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2014.1001224
85. Gaggero S, Bruschi M, Petretto A, Parodi M, Zotto GD, Lavarello C, et al. Nidogen-1 is a novel extracellular ligand for the NKp44 activating receptor. *Oncoimmunology*. (2018) 7:e1470730. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2018.1470730
86. Pogge von Strandmann E, Simhadri VR, von Tresckow B, Sasse S, Reiners KS, Hansen HP, et al. Human leukocyte antigen-B-associated transcript 3 is released from tumor cells and engages the NKp30 receptor on natural killer cells. *Immunity*. (2007) 27:965–74. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.10.010
87. Brandt CS, Baratin M, Yi EC, Kennedy J, Gao Z, Fox B, et al. The B7 family member B7-H6 is a tumor cell ligand for the activating natural killer cell receptor NKp30 in humans. *J Exp Med*. (2009) 206:1495–503. doi: 10.1084/jem.20090681
88. Hecht ML, Rosental B, Horlacher T, Hershkovitz O, De Paz JL, Noti C, et al. Natural cytotoxicity receptors NKp30, NKp44 and NKp46 bind to different heparan sulfate/heparin sequences. *J Proteome Res*. (2009) 8:712–20. doi: 10.1021/pr800747c
89. Rosental B, Brusilovsky M, Hadad U, Oz D, Appel MY, Afergan F, et al. Proliferating cell nuclear antigen is a novel inhibitory ligand for the natural cytotoxicity receptor NKp44. *J Immunol*. (2011) 187:5693–702. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1102267
90. Baychelier F, Sennepin A, Ermonval M, Dorgham K, Debre P, Vieillard V. Identification of a cellular ligand for the natural cytotoxicity receptor NKp44. *Blood*. (2013) 122:2935–42. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-03-489054
91. Narni-Mancinelli E, Gauthier L, Baratin M, Guia S, Fenis A, Deghmane AE, et al. Complement factor P is a ligand for the natural killer cell-activating receptor NKp46. *Sci Immunol*. (2017) 2:eaam9628. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aam9628

92. Barrow AD, Edeling MA, Trifonov V, Luo J, Goyal P, Bohl B, et al. Natural killer cells control tumor growth by sensing a growth factor. *Cell*. (2018) 172:534–48 e19. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.11.037
93. Farnault L, Sanchez C, Baier C, Le Treut T, Costello RT. Hematological malignancies escape from NK cell innate immune surveillance: mechanisms and therapeutic implications. *Clin Dev Immunol*. (2012) 2012:421702. doi: 10.1155/2012/421702
94. Stojanovic A, Correia MP, Cerwenka A. Shaping of NK cell responses by the tumor microenvironment. *Cancer Microenviron*. (2013) 6:135–46. doi: 10.1007/s12307-012-0125-8
95. Baginska J, Viry E, Paggetti J, Medves S, Berchem G, Moussay E, et al. The critical role of the tumor microenvironment in shaping natural killer cell-mediated anti-tumor immunity. *Front Immunol*. (2013) 4:490. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00490
96. Castriconi R, Cantoni C, Della Chiesa M, Vitale M, Marcenaro E, Conte R, et al. Transforming growth factor beta 1 inhibits expression of NKp30 and NKG2D receptors: consequences for the NK-mediated killing of dendritic cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2003) 100:4120–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0730640100
97. Della Chiesa M, Carlomagno S, Frumento G, Balsamo M, Cantoni C, Conte R, et al. The tryptophan catabolite L-kynurenine inhibits the surface expression of NKp46- and NKG2D-activating receptors and regulates NK-cell function. *Blood*. (2006) 108:4118–25. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-03-006700
98. Balsamo M, Scordamaglia F, Pietra G, Manzini C, Cantoni C, Boitano M, et al. Melanoma-associated fibroblasts modulate NK cell phenotype and antitumor cytotoxicity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2009) 106:20847–52. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0906481106
99. Pietra G, Manzini C, Rivara S, Vitale M, Cantoni C, Petretto A, et al. Melanoma cells inhibit natural killer cell function by modulating the expression of activating receptors and cytolytic activity. *Cancer Res*. (2012) 72:1407–15. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-11-2544
100. Huergo-Zapico L, Parodi M, Cantoni C, Lavarello C, Fernandez-Martinez JL, Petretto A, et al. NK-cell editing mediates epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition via phenotypic and proteomic changes in melanoma cell lines. *Cancer Res*. (2018) 78:3913–25. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-17-1891
101. Park A, Lee Y, Kim MS, Kang YJ, Park YJ, Jung H, et al. Prostaglandin E2 secreted by thyroid cancer cells contributes to immune escape through the suppression of natural killer (NK) cell cytotoxicity and NK cell differentiation. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:1859. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01859
102. Alvarez-Breckenridge CA, Yu J, Price R, Wojton J, Pradarelli J, Mao H, et al. NK cells impede glioblastoma virotherapy through NKp30 and NKp46 natural cytotoxicity receptors. *Nat Med*. (2012) 18:1827–34. doi: 10.1038/nm.3013
103. Yoo JY, Jaime-Ramirez AC, Bolyard C, Dai H, Nallanagulagari T, Wojton J, et al. Bortezomib Treatment Sensitizes Oncolytic HSV-1-Treated Tumors to NK Cell Immunotherapy. *Clin Cancer Res*. (2016) 22:5265–76. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-16-1003
104. J GP, Levesque S, Workenhe ST, Gujar S, Le Boeuf F, D RC, et al. Trial Watch: Oncolytic viro-immunotherapy of hematologic and solid tumors. *Oncoimmunology*. (2018) 7:e1503032. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2018.1503032
105. Rusakiewicz S, Perier A, Semeraro M, Pitt JM, Pogge von Strandmann E, Reiners KS, et al. NKp30 isoforms and NKp30 ligands are predictive biomarkers of response to imatinib mesylate in metastatic GIST patients. *Oncoimmunology*. (2017) 6:e1137418. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2015.1137418
106. Mantovani S, Oliviero B, Lombardi A, Varchetta S, Mele D, Sangiovanni A, et al. Deficient natural killer cell NKp30-mediated function and altered NCR3 splice variants in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatology*. (2019) 69:1165–79. doi: 10.1002/hep.30235
107. Li L, Zhang Y, Li N, Feng L, Yao H, Zhang R, et al. Nidogen-1: a candidate biomarker for ovarian serous cancer. *Jpn J Clin Oncol*. (2015) 45:176–82. doi: 10.1093/jjco/hyu187
108. Willumsen N, Bager CL, Leeming DJ, Bay-Jensen AC, Karsdal MA. Nidogen-1 degraded by Cathepsin S can be quantified in serum and is associated with non-small cell lung cancer. *Neoplasia*. (2017) 19:271–8. doi: 10.1016/j.neo.2017.01.008
109. Costello RT, Sivori S, Marcenaro E, Lafage-Pochitaloff M, Mozziconacci MJ, Reviron D, et al. Defective expression and function of natural killer cell-triggering receptors in patients with acute myeloid leukemia. *Blood*. (2002) 99:3661–7. doi: 10.1182/blood.V99.10.3661
110. Fauriat C, Just-Landi S, Mallet F, Arnoulet C, Sainty D, Olive D, et al. Deficient expression of NCR in NK cells from acute myeloid leukemia: evolution during leukemia treatment and impact of leukemia cells in NCRdull phenotype induction. *Blood*. (2007) 109:323–30. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-08-027979
111. Costello RT, Knoblauch B, Sanchez C, Mercier D, Le Treut T, Sebahoun G. Expression of natural killer cell activating receptors in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukaemia. *Immunology*. (2012) 135:151–7. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2011.03521.x
112. Platonova S, Cherfils-Vicini J, Damotte D, Crozet L, Vieillard V, Validire P, et al. Profound coordinated alterations of intratumoral NK cell phenotype and function in lung carcinoma. *Cancer Res*. (2011) 71:5412–22. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-4179
113. Carrega P, Morandi B, Costa R, Frumento G, Forte G, Altavilla G, et al. Natural killer cells infiltrating human nonsmall-cell lung cancer are enriched in $CD56^{bright}$ $CD16^{-}$ cells and display an impaired capability to kill tumor cells. *Cancer*. (2008) 112:863–75. doi: 10.1002/cncr.23239
114. Garcia-Iglesias T, Del Toro-Arreola A, Albarran-Somoza B, Del Toro-Arreola S, Sanchez-Hernandez PE, Ramirez-Duenas MG, et al. Low NKp30, NKp46 and NKG2D expression and reduced cytotoxic activity on NK cells in cervical cancer and precursor lesions. *BMC Cancer*. (2009) 9:186. doi: 10.1186/1471-2407-9-186
115. Rocca YS, Roberti MP, Arriaga JM, Amat M, Bruno L, Pampena MB, et al. Altered phenotype in peripheral blood and tumor-associated NK cells from colorectal cancer patients. *Innate Immun*. (2013) 19:76–85. doi: 10.1177/1753425912453187
116. Pasero C, Gravis G, Guerin M, Granjeaud S, Thomassin-Piana J, Rocchi P, et al. Inherent and tumor-driven immune tolerance in the prostate microenvironment impairs natural killer cell antitumor activity. *Cancer Res*. (2016) 76:2153–65. doi: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-15-1965
117. Cifaldi L, Locatelli F, Marasco E, Moretta L, Pistoia V. Boosting natural killer cell-based immunotherapy with anticancer drugs: a perspective. *Trends Mol Med*. (2017) 23:1156–75. doi: 10.1016/j.molmed.2017.10.002
118. Guillerey C, Huntington ND, Smyth MJ. Targeting natural killer cells in cancer immunotherapy. *Nat Immunol*. (2016) 17:1025–36. doi: 10.1038/ni.3518
119. Chiossone L, Vienne M, Kerdiles YM, Vivier E. Natural killer cell immunotherapies against cancer: checkpoint inhibitors and more. *Semin Immunol*. (2017) 31:55–63. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2017.08.003
120. Souza-Fonseca-Guimaraes F, Cursons J, Huntington ND. The emergence of natural killer cells as a major target in cancer immunotherapy. *Trends Immunol*. (2019) 40:142–58. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2018.12.003
121. Matta J, Baratin M, Chiche L, Forel JM, Cognet C, Thomas G, et al. Induction of B7-H6, a ligand for the natural killer cell-activating receptor NKp30, in inflammatory conditions. *Blood*. (2013) 122:394–404. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-01-481705
122. Flodstrom-Tullberg M, Bryceson YT, Shi FD, Hoglund P, Ljunggren HG. Natural killer cells in human autoimmunity. *Curr Opin Immunol*. (2009) 21:634–40. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2009.09.012
123. Wensveen FM, Jelencic V, Valentic S, Sestan M, Wensveen TT, Theurich S, et al. NK cells link obesity-induced adipose stress to inflammation and insulin resistance. *Nat Immunol*. (2015) 16:376–85. doi: 10.1038/ni.3120
124. Gianchecchi E, Delfino DV, Fierabracci A. NK cells in autoimmune diseases: Linking innate and adaptive immune responses. *Autoimmun Rev*. (2018) 17:142–54. doi: 10.1016/j.autrev.2017.11.018
125. Gur C, Porgador A, Elboim M, Gazit R, Mizrahi S, Stern-Ginossar N, et al. The activating receptor NKp46 is essential for the development of type 1 diabetes. *Nat Immunol*. (2010) 11:121–8. doi: 10.1038/ni.1834
126. Berhani O, Glasner A, Kahlon S, Duev-Cohen A, Yamin R, Horwitz E, et al. Human anti-NKp46 antibody for studies of NKp46-dependent NK cell function and its applications for type 1 diabetes and cancer research. *Eur J Immunol*. (2019) 49:228–41. doi: 10.1002/eji.201847611
127. Siewiera J, Gouilly J, Hocine HR, Cartron G, Levy C, Al-Daccak R, et al. Natural cytotoxicity receptor splice variants orchestrate the distinct

functions of human natural killer cell subtypes. *Nat Commun*. (2015) 6:10183. doi: 10.1038/ncomms10183
128. Delahaye NF, Rusakiewicz S, Martins I, Menard C, Roux S, Lyonnet L, et al. Alternatively spliced NKp30 isoforms affect the prognosis of gastrointestinal stromal tumors. *Nat Med*. (2011) 17:700–7. doi: 10.1038/nm.2366
129. Shemesh A, Brusilovsky M, Hadad U, Teltsh O, Edri A, Rubin E, et al. Survival in acute myeloid leukemia is associated with NKp44 splice variants. *Oncotarget*. (2016) 7:32933–45. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.8782
130. Shemesh A, Kugel A, Steiner N, Yezersky M, Tirosh D, Edri A, et al. NKp44 and NKp30 splice variant profiles in decidua and tumor tissues: a comparative viewpoint. *Oncotarget*. (2016) 7:70912–23. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.12292
131. Sivori S, Parolini S, Marcenaro E, Millo R, Bottino C, Moretta A. Triggering receptors involved in natural killer cell-mediated cytotoxicity against choriocarcinoma cell lines. *Hum Immunol*. (2000) 61:1055–8. doi: 10.1016/S0198-8859(00)00201-9
132. Vacca P, Cantoni C, Prato C, Fulcheri E, Moretta A, Moretta L, et al. Regulatory role of NKp44, NKp46, DNAM-1 and NKG2D receptors in the interaction between NK cells and trophoblast cells. Evidence for divergent functional profiles of decidual versus peripheral NK cells. *Int Immunol*. (2008) 20:1395–405. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxn105
133. Vacca P, Montaldo E, Croxatto D, Loiacono F, Canegallo F, Venturini PL, et al. Identification of diverse innate lymphoid cells in human decidua. *Mucosal Immunol*. (2015) 8:254–64. doi: 10.1038/mi.2014.63
134. Moffett-King A. Natural killer cells and pregnancy. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2002) 2:656–63. doi: 10.1038/nri886
135. Kopcow HD, Allan DS, Chen X, Rybalov B, Andzelm MM, Ge B, et al. Human decidual NK cells form immature activating synapses and are not cytotoxic. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2005) 102:15563–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0507835102
136. Vacca P, Chiossone L, Mingari MC, Moretta L. Heterogeneity of NK cells and other innate lymphoid cells in human and murine decidua. *Front Immunol*. (2019) 10:170. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00170
137. Hanna J, Goldman-Wohl D, Hamani Y, Avraham I, Greenfield C, Natanson-Yaron S, et al. Decidual NK cells regulate key developmental processes at the human fetal-maternal interface. *Nat Med*. (2006) 12:1065–74. doi: 10.1038/nm1452
138. Tripodi G, Poggi A, Orengo AM, Pella N, Vitale M, Sivori S, et al. Identification of a new surface molecule involved in the mechanism of cell to cell adhesion between human NK and tumor target cells. *Cytotechnology*. (1993) 11(Suppl 1):S109–11. doi: 10.1007/BF00746071
139. Moretta A, Bottino C, Tripodi G, Vitale M, Pende D, Morelli L, et al. Novel surface molecules involved in human NK cell activation and triggering of the lytic machinery. *Int J Cancer Suppl*. (1992) 7:6–10.
140. Sivori S, Parolini S, Falco M, Marcenaro E, Biassoni R, Bottino C, et al. 2B4 functions as a co-receptor in human NK cell activation. *Eur J Immunol*. (2000) 30:787–93. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200003)30:3<787::AID-IMMU787>3.0.CO;2-I
141. Bottino C, Falco M, Parolini S, Marcenaro E, Augugliaro R, Sivori S, et al. NTB-A [correction of GNTB-A], a novel SH2D1A-associated surface molecule contributing to the inability of natural killer cells to kill Epstein-Barr virus-infected B cells in X-linked lymphoproliferative disease. *J Exp Med*. (2001) 194:235–46. doi: 10.1084/jem.194.3.235
142. Falco M, Marcenaro E, Romeo E, Bellora F, Marras D, Vely F, et al. Homophilic interaction of NTBA, a member of the CD2 molecular family: induction of cytotoxicity and cytokine release in human NK cells. *Eur J Immunol*. (2004) 34:1663–72. doi: 10.1002/eji.200424886
143. Marcenaro E, Augugliaro R, Falco M, Castriconi R, Parolini S, Sivori S, et al. CD59 is physically and functionally associated with natural cytotoxicity receptors and activates human NK cell-mediated cytotoxicity. *Eur J Immunol*. (2003) 33:3367–76. doi: 10.1002/eji.200324425
144. Vitale M, Falco M, Castriconi R, Parolini S, Zambello R, Semenzato G, et al. Identification of NKp80, a novel triggering molecule expressed by human NK cells. *Eur J Immunol*. (2001) 31:233–42. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200101)31:1<233::AID-IMMU233>3.0.CO;2-4
145. Boles KS, Nakajima H, Colonna M, Chuang SS, Stepp SE, Bennett M, et al. Molecular characterization of a novel human natural killer cell receptor homologous to mouse 2B4. *Tissue Antigens*. (1999) 54:27–34. doi: 10.1034/j.1399-0039.1999.540103.x
146. Kubin MZ, Parshley DL, Din W, Waugh JY, Davis-Smith T, Smith CA, et al. Molecular cloning and biological characterization of NK cell activation-inducing ligand, a counterstructure for CD48. *Eur J Immunol*. (1999) 29:3466–77
147. Nakajima H, Cella M, Langen H, Friedlein A, Colonna M. Activating interactions in human NK cell recognition: the role of 2B4-CD48. *Eur J Immunol*. (1999) 29:1676–83.
148. Sayos J, Wu C, Morra M, Wang N, Zhang X, Allen D, et al. The X-linked lymphoproliferative-disease gene product SAP regulates signals induced through the co-receptor SLAM. *Nature*. (1998) 395:462–9. doi: 10.1038/26683
149. Parolini S, Bottino C, Falco M, Augugliaro R, Giliani S, Franceschini R, et al. X-linked lymphoproliferative disease. 2B4 molecules displaying inhibitory rather than activating function are responsible for the inability of natural killer cells to kill Epstein-Barr virus-infected cells. *J Exp Med*. (2000) 192:337–46. doi: 10.1084/jem.192.3.337
150. Nakajima H, Cella M, Bouchon A, Grierson HL, Lewis J, Duckett CS, et al. Patients with X-linked lymphoproliferative disease have a defect in 2B4 receptor-mediated NK cell cytotoxicity. *Eur J Immunol*. (2000) 30:3309–18. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200011)30:11<3309::AID-IMMU3309>3.0.CO;2-3
151. Tangye SG, Phillips JH, Lanier LL, Nichols KE. Functional requirement for SAP in 2B4-mediated activation of human natural killer cells as revealed by the X-linked lymphoproliferative syndrome. *J Immunol*. (2000) 165:2932–6. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.165.6.2932
152. Meazza R, Tuberosa C, Cetica V, Falco M, Loiacono F, Parolini S, et al. XLP1 inhibitory effect by 2B4 does not affect DNAM-1 and NKG2D activating pathways in NK cells. *Eur J Immunol*. (2014) 44:1526–34. doi: 10.1002/eji.201344312
153. Meazza R, Falco M, Marcenaro S, Loiacono F, Canevali P, Bellora F, et al. Inhibitory 2B4 contributes to NK cell education and immunological derangements in XLP1 patients. *Eur J Immunol*. (2017) 47:1051–61. doi: 10.1002/eji.201646885
154. Sivori S, Falco M, Marcenaro E, Parolini S, Biassoni R, Bottino C, et al. Early expression of triggering receptors and regulatory role of 2B4 in human natural killer cell precursors undergoing *in vitro* differentiation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2002) 99:4526–31. doi: 10.1073/pnas.072065999
155. Vacca P, Pietra G, Falco M, Romeo E, Bottino C, Bellora F, et al. Analysis of natural killer cells isolated from human decidua: evidence that 2B4 (CD244) functions as an inhibitory receptor and blocks NK-cell function. *Blood*. (2006) 108:4078–85. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-04-017343
156. Welte S, Kuttruff S, Waldhauer I, Steinle A. Mutual activation of natural killer cells and monocytes mediated by NKp80-AICL interaction. *Nat Immunol*. (2006) 7:1334–42. doi: 10.1038/ni1402
157. Freud AG, Keller KA, Scoville SD, Mundy-Bosse BL, Cheng S, Youssef Y, et al. NKp80 defines a critical step during human natural killer cell development. *Cell Rep*. (2016) 16:379–91. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.05.095
158. Shibuya A, Campbell D, Hannum C, Yssel H, Franz-Bacon K, McClanahan T, et al. DNAM-1, a novel adhesion molecule involved in the cytolytic function of T lymphocytes. *Immunity*. (1996) 4:573–81. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(00)70060-4
159. Bottino C, Castriconi R, Pende D, Rivera P, Nanni M, Carnemolla B, et al. Identification of PVR (CD155) and Nectin-2 (CD112) as cell surface ligands for the human DNAM-1 (CD226) activating molecule. *J Exp Med*. (2003) 198:557–67. doi: 10.1084/jem.20030788
160. Pende D, Spaggiari GM, Marcenaro S, Martini S, Rivera P, Capobianco A, et al. Analysis of the receptor-ligand interactions in the natural killer-mediated lysis of freshly isolated myeloid or lymphoblastic leukemias: evidence for the involvement of the Poliovirus receptor (CD155) and Nectin-2 (CD112). *Blood*. (2005) 105:2066–73. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-09-3548
161. Cerboni C, Fionda C, Soriani A, Zingoni A, Doria M, Cippitelli M, et al. The DNA damage response: a common pathway in the regulation of NKG2D and DNAM-1 ligand expression in normal, infected, and

cancer cells. *Front Immunol*. (2014) 4:508. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2013.00508
162. Fionda C, Soriani A, Zingoni A, Santoni A, Cippitelli M. NKG2D and DNAM-1 ligands: molecular targets for NK cell-mediated immunotherapeutic intervention in multiple myeloma. *Biomed Res Int*. (2015) 2015:178698. doi: 10.1155/2015/178698
163. Fuchs A, Cella M, Giurisato E, Shaw AS, Colonna M. Cutting edge: CD96 (tactile) promotes NK cell-target cell adhesion by interacting with the poliovirus receptor (CD155). *J Immunol*. (2004) 172:3994–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.7.3994
164. Stanietsky N, Simic H, Arapovic J, Toporik A, Levy O, Novik A, et al. The interaction of TIGIT with PVR and PVRL2 inhibits human NK cell cytotoxicity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2009) 106:17858–63. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0903474106
165. Dougall WC, Kurtulus S, Smyth MJ, Anderson AC. TIGIT and CD96: new checkpoint receptor targets for cancer immunotherapy. *Immunol Rev*. (2017) 276:112–20. doi: 10.1111/imr.12518
166. Zhang Q, Bi J, Zheng X, Chen Y, Wang H, Wu W, et al. Blockade of the checkpoint receptor TIGIT prevents NK cell exhaustion and elicits potent anti-tumor immunity. *Nat Immunol*. (2018) 19:723–32. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0132-0
167. Banchereau J, Steinman RM. Dendritic cells and the control of immunity. *Nature*. (1998) 392:245–52. doi: 10.1038/32588
168. Ferlazzo G, Semino C, Melioli G. HLA class I molecule expression is up-regulated during maturation of dendritic cells, protecting them from natural killer cell-mediated lysis. *Immunol Lett*. (2001) 76:37–41. doi: 10.1016/S0165-2478(00)00323-0
169. Ferlazzo G, Pack M, Thomas D, Paludan C, Schmid D, Strowig T, et al. Distinct roles of IL-12 and IL-15 in human natural killer cell activation by dendritic cells from secondary lymphoid organs. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2004) 101:16606–11. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0407522101
170. Della Chiesa M, Vitale M, Carlomagno S, Ferlazzo G, Moretta L, Moretta A. The natural killer cell-mediated killing of autologous dendritic cells is confined to a cell subset expressing CD94/NKG2A, but lacking inhibitory killer Ig-like receptors. *Eur J Immunol*. (2003) 33:1657–66. doi: 10.1002/eji.200390042
171. Pende D, Castriconi R, Romagnani P, Spaggiari GM, Marcenaro S, Dondero A, et al. Expression of the DNAM-1 ligands, Nectin-2 (CD112) and poliovirus receptor (CD155), on dendritic cells: relevance for natural killer-dendritic cell interaction. *Blood*. (2006) 107:2030–6. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-07-2696
172. Vitale M, Della Chiesa M, Carlomagno S, Pende D, Arico M, Moretta L, et al. NK-dependent DC maturation is mediated by TNFalpha and IFNgamma released upon engagement of the NKp30 triggering receptor. *Blood*. (2005) 106:566–71. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-10-4035
173. Yu G, Xu X, Vu MD, Kilpatrick ED, Li XC. NK cells promote transplant tolerance by killing donor antigen-presenting cells. *J Exp Med*. (2006) 203:1851–8. doi: 10.1084/jem.20060603
174. Laffont S, Seillet C, Ortaldo J, Coudert JD, Guery JC. Natural killer cells recruited into lymph nodes inhibit alloreactive T-cell activation through perforin-mediated killing of donor allogeneic dendritic cells. *Blood*. (2008) 112:661–71. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-10-120089
175. Terme M, Ullrich E, Delahaye NF, Chaput N, Zitvogel L. Natural killer cell-directed therapies: moving from unexpected results to successful strategies. *Nat Immunol*. (2008) 9:486–94. doi: 10.1038/ni1580
176. Barrow AD, Colonna M. Tailoring Natural Killer cell immunotherapy to the tumour microenvironment. *Semin Immunol*. (2017) 31:30–6. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2017.09.001
177. Fang F, Xiao W, Tian Z. NK cell-based immunotherapy for cancer. *Semin Immunol*. (2017) 31:37–54. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2017.07.009
178. Don Yun H, Felices M, Vallera DA, Hinderlie P, Cooley S, Arock M, et al. Trispecific killer engager CD16xIL15xCD33 potently induces NK cell activation and cytotoxicity against neoplastic mast cells. *Blood Adv*. (2018) 2:1580–4. doi: 10.1182/bloodadvances.2018018176
179. Oei VYS, Siernicka M, Graczyk-Jarzynka A, Hoel HJ, Yang W, Palacios D, et al. Intrinsic functional potential of NK-cell subsets constrains retargeting driven by chimeric antigen receptors. *Cancer Immunol Res*. (2018) 6:467–80. doi: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-17-0207
180. Zhang C, Oberoi P, Oelsner S, Waldmann A, Lindner A, Tonn T, et al. Chimeric antigen receptor-engineered NK-92 cells: an off-the-shelf cellular therapeutic for targeted elimination of cancer cells and induction of protective antitumor immunity. *Front Immunol*. (2017) 8:533. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00533
181. Kalinski P, Nakamura Y, Watchmaker P, Giermasz A, Muthuswamy R, Mailliard RB. Helper roles of NK and CD8+ T cells in the induction of tumor immunity. Polarized dendritic cells as cancer vaccines. *Immunol Res*. (2006) 36:137–46. doi: 10.1385/IR:36:1:137
182. Ferlazzo G, Munz C. Dendritic cell interactions with NK cells from different tissues. *J Clin Immunol*. (2009) 29:265–73. doi: 10.1007/s10875-009-9283-y
183. Rydyznski CE, Waggoner SN. Boosting vaccine efficacy the natural (killer) way. *Trends Immunol*. (2015) 36:536–46. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2015.07.004
184. Becker I, Salaiza N, Aguirre M, Delgado J, Carrillo-Carrasco N, Kobeh LG, et al. Leishmania lipophosphoglycan (LPG) activates NK cells through toll-like receptor-2. *Mol Biochem Parasitol*. (2003) 130:65–74. doi: 10.1016/S0166-6851(03)00160-9
185. Pisegna S, Pirozzi G, Piccoli M, Frati L, Santoni A, Palmieri G. p38 MAPK activation controls the TLR3-mediated up-regulation of cytotoxicity and cytokine production in human NK cells. *Blood*. (2004) 104:4157–64. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-05-1860
186. Schmidt KN, Leung B, Kwong M, Zarember KA, Satyal S, Navas TA, et al. APC-independent activation of NK cells by the Toll-like receptor 3 agonist double-stranded RNA. *J Immunol*. (2004) 172:138–43. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.1.138
187. Marcenaro E, Ferranti B, Falco M, Moretta L, Moretta A. Human NK cells directly recognize Mycobacterium bovis via TLR2 and acquire the ability to kill monocyte-derived DC. *Int Immunol*. (2008) 20:1155–67. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxn073
188. Chalifour A, Jeannin P, Gauchat JF, Blaecke A, Malissard M, N'Guyen T, et al. Direct bacterial protein PAMP recognition by human NK cells involves TLRs and triggers alpha-defensin production. *Blood*. (2004) 104:1778–83. doi: 10.1182/blood-2003-08-2820
189. Hart OM, Athie-Morales V, O'Connor GM, Gardiner CM. TLR7/8-mediated activation of human NK cells results in accessory cell-dependent IFN-gamma production. *J Immunol*. (2005) 175:1636–42. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.175.3.1636
190. Esin S, Batoni G, Pardini M, Favilli F, Bottai D, Maisetta G, et al. Functional characterization of human natural killer cells responding to *Mycobacterium bovis* bacille Calmette-Guerin. *Immunology*. (2004) 112:143–52. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2004.01858.x
191. Alter G, Suscovich TJ, Teigen N, Meier A, Streeck H, Brander C, et al. Single-stranded RNA derived from HIV-1 serves as a potent activator of NK cells. *J Immunol*. (2007) 178:7658–66. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.12.7658
192. Sivori S, Carlomagno S, Moretta L, Moretta A. Comparison of different CpG oligodeoxynucleotide classes for their capability to stimulate human NK cells. *Eur J Immunol*. (2006) 36:961–7. doi: 10.1002/eji.200535781
193. Sivori S, Falco M, Carlomagno S, Romeo E, Moretta L, Moretta A. Heterogeneity of TLR3 mRNA transcripts and responsiveness to poly (I:C) in human NK cells derived from different donors. *Int Immunol*. (2007) 19:1341–8. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxm105
194. Sivori S, Falco M, Carlomagno S, Romeo E, Soldani C, Bensussan A, et al. A novel KIR-associated function: evidence that CpG DNA uptake and shuttling to early endosomes is mediated by KIR3DL2. *Blood*. (2010) 116:1637–47. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-12-256586
195. Sivori S, Falco M, Moretta L, Moretta A. Extending killer Ig-like receptor function: from HLA class I recognition to sensors of microbial products. *Trends Immunol*. (2010) 31:289–94. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2010.05.007
196. Ghazi B, Thonnart N, Bagot M, Bensussan A, Marie-Cardine A. KIR3DL2/CpG ODN interaction mediates Sezary syndrome malignant T cell apoptosis. *J Invest Dermatol*. (2015) 135:229–37. doi: 10.1038/jid.2014.286
197. Kim YH, Girardi M, Duvic M, Kuzel T, Link BK, Pinter-Brown L, et al. Phase I trial of a Toll-like receptor 9 agonist, PF-3512676 (CPG 7909), in patients with treatment-refractory, cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. *J Am Acad Dermatol*. (2010) 63:975–83. doi: 10.1016/j.jaad.2009.12.052

198. Matsumoto M, Tatematsu M, Nishikawa F, Azuma M, Ishii N, Morii-Sakai A, et al. Defined TLR3-specific adjuvant that induces NK and CTL activation without significant cytokine production *in vivo*. *Nat Commun*. (2015) 6:6280. doi: 10.1038/ncomms7280
199. Circelli L, Tornesello M, Buonaguro FM, Buonaguro L. Use of adjuvants for immunotherapy. *Hum Vaccin Immunother*. (2017) 13:1774–7. doi: 10.1080/21645515.2017.1321725
200. Mandelboim O, Lieberman N, Lev M, Paul L, Arnon TI, Bushkin Y, et al. Recognition of haemagglutinins on virus-infected cells by NKp46 activates lysis by human NK cells. *Nature*. (2001) 409:1055–60. doi: 10.1038/35059110
201. Arnon TI, Lev M, Katz G, Chernobrov Y, Porgador A, Mandelboim O. Recognition of viral hemagglutinins by NKp44 but not by NKp30. *Eur J Immunol*. (2001) 31:2680–9. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200109)31:9<2680::AID-IMMU2680>3.0.CO;2-A
202. Brusilovsky M, Rosental B, Shemesh A, Appel MY, Porgador A. Human NK cell recognition of target cells in the prism of natural cytotoxicity receptors and their ligands. *J Immunotoxicol*. (2012) 9:267–74. doi: 10.3109/1547691X.2012.675366
203. Arnon TI, Achdout H, Levi O, Markel G, Saleh N, Katz G, et al. Inhibition of the NKp30 activating receptor by pp65 of human cytomegalovirus. *Nat Immunol*. (2005) 6:515–23. doi: 10.1038/ni1190
204. Pallmer K, Barnstorf I, Baumann NS, Borsa M, Jonjic S, Oxenius A. NK cells negatively regulate CD8 T cells via natural cytotoxicity receptor (NCR) 1 during LCMV infection. *PLoS Pathog*. (2019) 15:e1007725. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1007725
205. De Maria A, Fogli M, Costa P, Murdaca G, Puppo F, Mavilio D, et al. The impaired NK cell cytolytic function in viremic HIV-1 infection is associated with a reduced surface expression of natural cytotoxicity receptors (NKp46, NKp30 and NKp44). *Eur J Immunol*. (2003) 33:2410–8. doi: 10.1002/eji.200324141
206. Mavilio D, Benjamin J, Daucher M, Lombardo G, Kottilil S, Planta MA, et al. Natural killer cells in HIV-1 infection: dichotomous effects of viremia on inhibitory and activating receptors and their functional correlates. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2003) 100:15011–6. doi: 10.1073/pnas.2336091100
207. Marras F, Nicco E, Bozzano F, Di Biagio A, Dentone C, Pontali E, et al. Natural killer cells in HIV controller patients express an activated effector phenotype and do not up-regulate NKp44 on IL-2 stimulation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2013) 110:11970–5. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1302090110
208. Marras F, Casabianca A, Bozzano F, Ascierto ML, Orlandi C, Di Biagio A, et al. Control of the HIV-1 DNA reservoir is associated *in vivo* and *in vitro* with NKp46/NKp30 (CD335 CD337) inducibility and interferon gamma production by transcriptionally unique NK cells. *J Virol*. (2017) 91:e00647–17. doi: 10.1128/JVI.00647-17
209. Alter G, Jost S, Rihn S, Reyor LL, Nolan BE, Ghebremichael M, et al. Reduced frequencies of NKp30+NKp46+, CD161+, and NKG2D+ NK cells in acute HCV infection may predict viral clearance. *J Hepatol*. (2011) 55:278–88. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2010.11.030
210. Bozzano F, Picciotto A, Costa P, Marras F, Fazio V, Hirsch I, et al. Activating NK cell receptor expression/function (NKp30, NKp46, DNAM-1) during chronic viraemic HCV infection is associated with the outcome of combined treatment. *Eur J Immunol*. (2011) 41:2905–14. doi: 10.1002/eji.201041361
211. Ascierto ML, Bozzano F, Bedognetti D, Marras F, Schechterly C, Matsuura K, et al. Inherent transcriptional signatures of NK cells are associated with response to IFNalpha + rivabirin therapy in patients with Hepatitis C Virus. *J Transl Med*. (2015) 13:77. doi: 10.1186/s12967-015-0428-x
212. Fogli M, Costa P, Murdaca G, Setti M, Mingari MC, Moretta L, et al. Significant NK cell activation associated with decreased cytolytic function in peripheral blood of HIV-1-infected patients. *Eur J Immunol*. (2004) 34:2313–21. doi: 10.1002/eji.200425251
213. Mavilio D, Lombardo G, Benjamin J, Kim D, Follman D, Marcenaro E, et al. Characterization of CD56-/CD16+ natural killer (NK) cells: a highly dysfunctional NK subset expanded in HIV-infected viremic individuals. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2005) 102:2886–91. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0409872102
214. Mavilio D, Lombardo G, Kinter A, Fogli M, La Sala A, Ortolano S, et al. Characterization of the defective interaction between a subset of natural killer cells and dendritic cells in HIV-1 infection. *J Exp Med*. (2006) 203:2339–50. doi: 10.1084/jem.20060894
215. Farnault L, Chambost H, Michel G, Thuret I, de Saint Basile G, Fischer A, et al. Persistence of natural killer cells with expansion of a hypofunctional CD56-CD16+KIR+NKG2C+ subset in a patient with atypical Janus kinase 3-deficient severe combined immunodeficiency. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. (2013) 131:1230–3. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2012.08.047
216. Bjorkstrom NK, Ljunggren HG, Sandberg JK. CD56 negative NK cells: origin, function, and role in chronic viral disease. *Trends Immunol*. (2010) 31:401–6. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2010.08.003
217. Gonzalez VD, Falconer K, Bjorkstrom NK, Blom KG, Weiland O, Ljunggren HG, et al. Expansion of functionally skewed CD56-negative NK cells in chronic hepatitis C virus infection: correlation with outcome of pegylated IFN-alpha and ribavirin treatment. *J Immunol*. (2009) 183:6612–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0901437
218. Bjorkstrom NK, Lindgren T, Stoltz M, Fauriat C, Braun M, Evander M, et al. Rapid expansion and long-term persistence of elevated NK cell numbers in humans infected with hantavirus. *J Exp Med*. (2011) 208:13–21. doi: 10.1084/jem.20100762
219. Schlums H, Jung M, Han H, Theorell J, Bigley V, Chiang SC, et al. Adaptive NK cells can persist in patients with GATA2 mutation depleted of stem and progenitor cells. *Blood*. (2017) 129:1927–39. doi: 10.1182/blood-2016-08-734236
220. Lopez-Botet M, Muntasell A, Vilches C. The CD94/NKG2C+ NK-cell subset on the edge of innate and adaptive immunity to human cytomegalovirus infection. *Semin Immunol*. (2014) 26:145–51. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2014.03.002
221. Tesi B, Schlums H, Cichocki F, Bryceson YT. Epigenetic regulation of adaptive NK cell diversification. *Trends Immunol*. (2016) 37:451–61. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2016.04.006
222. Rolle A, Brodin P. Immune adaptation to environmental influence: the case of NK cells and HCMV. *Trends Immunol*. (2016) 37:233–43. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2016.01.005
223. Guma M, Angulo A, Vilches C, Gomez-Lozano N, Malats N, Lopez-Botet M. Imprint of human cytomegalovirus infection on the NK cell receptor repertoire. *Blood*. (2004) 104:3664–71. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-05-2058
224. Guma M, Budt M, Saez A, Brckalo T, Hengel H, Angulo A, et al. Expansion of CD94/NKG2C+ NK cells in response to human cytomegalovirus-infected fibroblasts. *Blood*. (2006) 107:3624–31. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-09-3682
225. Della Chiesa M, Falco M, Podesta M, Locatelli F, Moretta L, Frassoni F, et al. Phenotypic and functional heterogeneity of human NK cells developing after umbilical cord blood transplantation: a role for human cytomegalovirus? *Blood*. (2012) 119:399–410. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-08-372003
226. Della Chiesa M, Muccio L, Moretta A. CMV induces rapid NK cell maturation in HSCT recipients. *Immunol Lett*. (2013) 155:11–3. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2013.09.020
227. Muccio L, Bertaina A, Falco M, Pende D, Meazza R, Lopez-Botet M, et al. Analysis of memory-like natural killer cells in human cytomegalovirus-infected children undergoing alphabeta+T and B cell-depleted hematopoietic stem cell transplantation for hematological malignancies. *Haematologica*. (2016) 101:371–81. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2015.134155
228. Muccio L, Falco M, Bertaina A, Locatelli F, Frassoni F, Sivori S, et al. Late development of fcepsilonrgamma(neg) adaptive natural killer cells upon human cytomegalovirus reactivation in umbilical cord blood transplantation recipients. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:1050. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01050
229. Foley B, Cooley S, Verneris MR, Pitt M, Curtsinger J, Luo X, et al. Cytomegalovirus reactivation after allogeneic transplantation promotes a lasting increase in educated NKG2C+ natural killer cells with potent function. *Blood*. (2012) 119:2665–74. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-10-386995
230. Foley B, Cooley S, Verneris MR, Curtsinger J, Luo X, Waller EK, et al. Human cytomegalovirus (CMV)-induced memory-like NKG2C(+) NK cells are transplantable and expand *in vivo* in response to recipient CMV antigen. *J Immunol*. (2012) 189:5082–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1201964
231. Schlums H, Cichocki F, Tesi B, Theorell J, Beziat V, Holmes TD, et al. Cytomegalovirus infection drives adaptive epigenetic diversification of NK cells with altered signaling and effector function. *Immunity*. (2015) 42:443–56. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.02.008
232. Lee J, Zhang T, Hwang I, Kim A, Nitschke L, Kim M, et al. Epigenetic modification and antibody-dependent expansion of memory-like NK cells

in human cytomegalovirus-infected individuals. *Immunity*. (2015) 42:431–42. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.02.013
233. Cichocki F, Taras E, Chiuppesi F, Wagner JE, Blazar BR, Brunstein C, et al. Adaptive NK cell reconstitution is associated with better clinical outcomes. *JCI insight*. (2019) 4:125553. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.125553
234. Hammer Q, Ruckert T, Borst EM, Dunst J, Haubner A, Durek P, et al. Peptide-specific recognition of human cytomegalovirus strains controls adaptive natural killer cells. *Nat Immunol*. (2018) 19:453–63. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0082-6
235. Locatelli F, Pende D, Falco M, Della Chiesa M, Moretta A, Moretta L. NK Cells mediate a crucial graft-versus-leukemia effect in haploidentical-HSCT to cure high-risk acute leukemia. *Trends Immunol*. (2018) 39:577–90. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2018.04.009
236. Lanier LL, Ruitenberg JJ, Phillips JH. Functional and biochemical analysis of CD16 antigen on natural killer cells and granulocytes. *J Immunol*. (1988) 141:3478–85.
237. Mathew PA, Garni-Wagner BA, Land K, Takashima A, Stoneman E, Bennett M, et al. Cloning and characterization of the 2B4 gene encoding a molecule associated with non-MHC-restricted killing mediated by activated natural killer cells and T cells. *J Immunol*. (1993) 151:5328–37.
238. Vitale M, Della Chiesa M, Carlomagno S, Romagnani C, Thiel A, Moretta L, et al. The small subset of CD56brightCD16- natural killer cells is selectively responsible for both cell proliferation and interferon-gamma production upon interaction with dendritic cells. *Eur J Immunol*. (2004) 34:1715–22. doi: 10.1002/eji.200425100
239. Ghiringhelli F, Menard C, Terme M, Flament C, Taieb J, Chaput N, et al. CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells inhibit natural killer cell functions in a transforming growth factor-beta-dependent manner. *J Exp Med*. (2005) 202:1075–85. doi: 10.1084/jem.20051511
240. Marcenaro E, Della Chiesa M, Bellora F, Parolini S, Millo R, Moretta L, et al. IL-12 or IL-4 prime human NK cells to mediate functionally divergent interactions with dendritic cells or tumors. *J Immunol*. (2005) 174:3992–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.174.7.3992
241. Sanos SL, Bui VL, Mortha A, Oberle K, Heners C, Johner C, et al. RORgammat and commensal microflora are required for the differentiation of mucosal interleukin 22-producing NKp46+ cells. *Nat Immunol*. (2009) 10:83–91. doi: 10.1038/ni.1684
242. Magri G, Muntasell A, Romo N, Saez-Borderias A, Pende D, Geraghty DE, et al. NKp46 and DNAM-1 NK-cell receptors drive the response to human cytomegalovirus-infected myeloid dendritic cells overcoming viral immune evasion strategies. *Blood*. (2011) 117:848–56. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-08-301374
243. Shemer-Avni Y, Kundu K, Shemesh A, Brusilovsky M, Yossef R, Meshesha M, et al. Expression of NKp46 splice variants in nasal lavage following respiratory viral infection: domain 1-negative isoforms predominate and manifest higher activity. *Front Immunol*. (2017) 8:161. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00161
244. Pesce S, Greppi M, Tabellini G, Rampinelli F, Parolini S, Olive D, et al. Identification of a subset of human natural killer cells expressing high levels of programmed death 1: a phenotypic and functional characterization. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. (2017) 139:335–46 e3. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2016.04.025

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 03 July 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01505

Recent Advances in Lung Cancer Immunotherapy: Input of T-Cell Epitopes Associated With Impaired Peptide Processing

Marine Leclerc[1], *Laura Mezquita*[2], *Guillaume Guillebot De Nerville*[1], *Isabelle Tihy*[1], *Ines Malenica*[1], *Salem Chouaib*[1†] *and Fathia Mami-Chouaib*[1*]

[1] INSERM UMR 1186, Integrative Tumor Immunology and Genetic Oncology, Gustave Roussy, EPHE, PSL, Faculté de Médecine - Université Paris-Sud, Université Paris-Saclay, Villejuif, France, [2] Department of Medical Oncology, Gustave Roussy Cancer Campus, Institut d'Oncologie Thoracique, Gustave Roussy, Université Paris-Saclay, Villejuif, France

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Daniel Olive,
Aix Marseille Université, France

Reviewed by:
David H. Margulies,
National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID), United States
Ralf Dressel,
University Medical Center Göttingen, Germany

***Correspondence:**
Fathia Mami-Chouaib
fathia.mami-chouaib@gustaveroussy.fr;
fathia.mami-chouaib@inserm.fr

†Present Address:
Salem Chouaib,
Thumbay Institute for Precision Medicine, Gulf Medical University, Ajman, United Arab Emirates

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to NK and Innate Lymphoid Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 18 April 2019
Accepted: 17 June 2019
Published: 03 July 2019

Citation:
Leclerc M, Mezquita L, Guillebot De Nerville G, Tihy I, Malenica I, Chouaib S and Mami-Chouaib F (2019) Recent Advances in Lung Cancer Immunotherapy: Input of T-Cell Epitopes Associated With Impaired Peptide Processing. Front. Immunol. 10:1505. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01505

Recent advances in lung cancer treatment are emerging from new immunotherapies that target T-cell inhibitory receptors, such as programmed cell death-1 (PD-1). However, responses to anti-PD-1 antibodies as single agents are observed in fewer than 20% of non-small-cell lung cancer (NSCLC) patients, and immune mechanisms involved in the response to these therapeutic interventions remain poorly elucidated. Accumulating evidence indicates that effective anti-tumor immunity is associated with the presence of T cells directed toward cancer neoepitopes, a class of major histocompatibility complex (MHC)-bound peptides that arise from tumor-specific mutations. Nevertheless, tumors frequently use multiple pathways to escape T-cell recognition and destruction. In this regard, primary and acquired resistance to immune checkpoint blockade (ICB) therapy was associated with alterations in genes relevant to antigen presentation by MHC-class I/beta-2-microglobulin (MHC-I/β2m) complexes to CD8 T lymphocytes. Among additional known mechanisms involved in tumor resistance to CD8 T-cell immunity, alterations in transporter associated with antigen processing (TAP) play a major role by inducing a sharp decrease in surface expression of MHC-I/β2m-peptide complexes, enabling malignant cells to evade cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL)-mediated killing. Therefore, development of novel immunotherapies based on tumor neoantigens, that are selectively presented by cancer cells carrying defects in antigen processing and presentation, and that are capable of inducing destruction of such transformed cells, is a major challenge in translational research for application in treatment of lung cancer. In this context, we previously identified a non-mutant tumor neoepitope, $ppCT_{16-25}$, derived from the preprocalcitonin (ppCT) leader sequence and processed independently of proteasomes/TAP by a mechanism involving signal peptidase (SP) and signal peptide peptidase (SPP). We also provided *in vitro* and *in vivo* proof of the concept of active immunotherapy based on ppCT-derived peptides capable of controlling growth of immune-escaped tumors expressing low levels of MHC-I molecules. Thus,

non-mutant and mutant neoepitopes are promising T-cell targets for therapeutic cancer vaccines in combination with ICB. In this review, we summarize current treatments for lung cancer and discuss the promises that conserved neoantigens offer for more effective immunotherapies targeting immune-escaped tumor variants.

Keywords: lung cancer, cancer immunotherapy, cancer vaccine, tumor escape, antigen presentation and processing, T-cell epitope associated with impaired peptide processing

INTRODUCTION

Lung cancer is the third most frequent cancer worldwide and the leading cause of cancer-related death in Europe and the United States because of its frequency and resistance to currently available treatments (1). About 80–85% of human lung cancers belong to the category of non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), including squamous cell carcinoma (SCC), adenocarcinoma (ADC) and large-cell carcinoma (LCC). The remaining 15–20% include small cell lung cancer (SCLC), the most aggressive subtype of lung cancer. In the NSCLC setting, surgery resection is the classical treatment in early stages; chemotherapy in combination with radiotherapy is proposed in locally advanced cancer, and chemotherapy has been the standard of care in advanced diseases over the last 30 years. However, under this management, fewer than 18% of patients reach 5 years of expected survival (2). Particularly in advanced disease, novel therapeutic strategies such as targeted therapies against oncogenic driver alterations or immunotherapy agents have changed the paradigm of NSCLC patients, and are currently being evaluated in combination with other treatments at all stages so as to establish the best standard of care for these cancer patients. However, tumors frequently develop resistance mechanisms to these promising new therapies. Among known mechanisms involved in tumor escape from T-cell-based immunotherapies, alterations in antigen presentation by major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecules play an important role. In this context, therapeutic cancer vaccines based on T-cell epitopes generated independently of transporter associated with antigen processing (TAP), such as leader sequence-derived peptides, correspond to promising strategies to eradicate tumors with impaired antigen processing and presenting machinery (APM), and thus to overcome tumor escape from CD8 T-cell immunity.

CONVENTIONAL CHEMOTHERAPY AND TARGETED THERAPY IN LUNG CANCER

Platinum-based doublet chemotherapy is the standard first-line treatment for non-selected patients with advanced NSCLC who have a good performance status (3). Patients are treated either with cisplatin or carboplatin, where four to six cycles are administered independently of NSCLC histology (4). Although a benefit in time to progression was observed, this did not translate into a significant decrease in mortality. In preclinical models, it was shown that these chemotherapeutic agents can potentiate immune responses toward cancer cells by increasing the cancer cell mutational load (5) and enhancing the human leukocyte antigen (HLA) expression level (6), leading to better recognition of cancer cells by cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTL). Moreover, reduced activity of myeloid-derived suppressor cells (7) and enhanced expression of PD-L1 on cancer cells (8) were described following neo-adjuvant chemotherapeutic treatments in patients with SCC. These data may reinforce strategies aimed at combining chemotherapy with immunotherapy in lung cancer.

Approximately 20% of NSCLC tumors have a druggable oncogenic driver, such as the epidermal growth factor receptor (*EGFR*) mutation and anaplastic lymphoma kinase (*ALK*) rearrangement, reported in 11 and 5% of NSCLC, respectively (9). Therapies with EGFR and ALK tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKI) are standard-first line treatments in *EGFR*-mutant and *ALK*-rearranged NSCLC patients, respectively (10, 11). TKI are non-peptide compounds displaying homologies with the adenosine triphosphate (ATP), permitting competition for the ATP-binding domain of protein kinases, thereby preventing phosphorylation and activation of intracellular signaling pathways, resulting in inhibition of proliferation and apoptosis of cancer cells (12, 13). Results from different phase III clinical trials have reported that these personalized treatments improve the response rate, progression-free survival and quality of life compared to standard first-line platinum-based chemotherapy (10, 14). Improved outcome has also been reported with a combination of antiangiogenic agents plus chemotherapy over chemotherapy as second-line treatment in NSCLC patients, most likely by enhancing cancer cell death (15, 16). However, the efficacy of these drugs is limited, with a response rate of <10%.

LUNG CANCER IMMUNE CHECKPOINT BLOCKADE IMMUNOTHERAPIES

Recent advances in cancer treatment are emerging from new therapies that target T-cell inhibitory receptors, such as cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated antigen-4 (CTLA-4) and programmed cell death-1 (PD-1) (17, 18). Indeed, lung cancer immunotherapy has greatly benefitted from the latest mechanistic understanding of inhibitory molecules expressed on the T-lymphocyte surface

Abbreviations: APM, antigen presentation and processing machinery; β2m, beta-2-microglobulin; CTL, cytotoxic T lymphocyte; CTLA, cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated antigen; ER, endoplasmic reticulum; HLA, human leukocyte antigen; IFN, interferon; ICB, immune checkpoint blockade; mAb, monoclonal antibody; MHC-I, major histocompatibility complex-class I; NSCLC, non-small-cell lung carcinoma; PD-1, programmed cell death-1; ppCT, preprocalcitonin; TEIPP, T-cell epitope associated with impaired peptide processing; TIL, tumor-infiltrating T lymphocyte; TCR, T-cell receptor.

and involved in modulating antigen-specific T-cell responses. This led to development of promising novel immunotherapies, especially blocking anti-CTLA-4 and anti-PD-1 monoclonal antibodies (mAb), which inhibit interaction between the inhibitory receptor on T cells and its ligands on cancer cells, thereby reestablishing T-cell reactivity and anti-tumor effector functions. These immunotherapies have reported an overall survival benefit compared to standard second-line chemotherapy (docetaxel), and recently, also, in first line platinum-based chemotherapy. During early clinical trials in NSCLC patients treated with anti-PD-1 or anti-PD-1 ligand (PD-L)1 mAb, response rates ranged from 16 to 23%, and some patients showed prolonged disease stability with unprecedented long-term survival (19–21). For instance, the anti-PD-1 nivolumab, as second-line therapy in advanced NSCLC compared with docetaxel, was reported to improve the response rate and overall survival in two randomized phase III trials (22, 23). Pembrolizumab, another anti-PD-1, prolongs survival compared with docetaxel as second-line treatment, with at least 1% of tumor cells expressing PD-L1 (24); and as a front line, pembrolizumab has demonstrated improved survival and response compared to platinum-based chemotherapy if $\geq$50% of tumor cells express PD-L1 (21). Since NSCLC is generally considered resistant to immunotherapy, these results are rather promising. Another attractive feature of these therapies is that both anti-PD-1 and anti-PD-L1 mAb are well-tolerated, with little grade 3–4 toxicity. Moreover, the success of the immune checkpoint blockade (ICB) appears to extend to other thoracic tumors such as SCLC, mesothelioma and epithelial thymic tumors (25).

A combination of different immune checkpoint inhibitors, such as anti-CTLA-4 plus anti-PD-1, has showed a manageable tolerability profile with anti-tumor activity and clinical benefits (26). Preliminary trials assessing combination therapies with anti-PD-1/PD-L1 plus anti-CTLA-4 have documented considerable advantages in survival indices over single-agent immunotherapy (27, 28). In particular, in lung cancer with a high tumor mutational burden (TMB), defined as $\geq$10 mutations/megabase (Mb) and used as a novel predictive biomarker of response to immunotherapy (29), a combination of nivolumab plus ipilimumab demonstrated better outcome than chemotherapy in first-line NSCLC patients (30, 31). As $CD8^+$ tumor-infiltrating T lymphocytes (TIL) express a large panel of immune checkpoints, including TIM-3, LAG-3, TIGIT, and BTLA (32, 33), several neutralizing antibodies toward these inhibitory receptors are under development for use as drugs in patients with cancer, including lung cancer. Moreover, since each of these immune checkpoints uses a particular mechanism to negatively regulate CD8 T-cell function, studies are attempting to combine different neutralizing antibodies to potentiate the response to immunotherapy. For instance, a combination of anti-PD-1 plus anti-LAG-3 is currently in phase II clinical trials in patients with several solid cancer types, including NSCLC (NCT03365791), as well anti-PD-1 plus anti-TIM-3 antibodies (NCT03708328) and anti-PD-1 plus anti-TIGIT (NCT03563716).

However, independently of the ICB subtype (24, 34, 35), the overall response rate in second-line treatment for unselected NSCLC patient populations is <20%. In addition, predictive response factors, such as PD-L1 expression $\geq$50% tested by immunohistochemistry, and immune mechanisms involved in the response to these therapeutic interventions, remain elusive and poorly elucidated. Accumulating evidence indicates that effective anti-tumor immunity is associated with the presence of T cells directed toward cancer neoepitopes, a class of MHC-bound peptides that arise from tumor-specific mutations (36–38). These neoantigens are highly immunogenic, since they are not expressed by normal tissues and thus bypass central thymic tolerance. Unfortunately, spontaneous T-cell responses to these mutation-derived tumor antigens are inefficient. Indeed, tumors frequently use multiple pathways to escape immune recognition and elimination. In this regard, primary and acquired resistance to ICB therapies was associated with alterations in genes relevant to antigen presentation by MHC class I/beta-2-microglobulin (MHC-I/β2m) complexes to $CD8^+$ T cells (39–41). Mutations in the Janus kinase (JAK)1/JAK2 and interferon (IFN) signaling pathway resulted in the inability to respond to IFN-γ, and thus, the impossibility of improving antigen presentation by MHC-I molecules (39, 42, 43). Moreover, clonal deletion of tumor-specific T cells by IFN-γ was recently reported to confer resistance to ICB therapies (44). Therefore, major efforts are currently being made to develop active immunotherapies to stimulate tumor-specific T cells and induce their proliferation, so as to eliminate malignant cells, including resistant tumor variants.

TUMOR-ASSOCIATED ANTIGEN-BASED AND MUTANT ANTIGEN-BASED THERAPEUTIC CANCER VACCINES

CTL are the main effectors of the immune system, capable of destroying transformed cells following recognition, by the T-cell receptor (TCR), of specific epitopes presented by MHC-I/β2m complexes. Thus, several active immunotherapies have been generated to trigger strong and persistent anti-tumor CTL responses in order to destroy primary tumors and metastases. Current cancer vaccines consist of activating tumor-specific T cells via therapeutic vaccination of cancer patients with tumor-associated antigens (TAA), such as cancer testis antigens and differentiation antigens (45, 46), mutant antigens (47, 48), and viral antigens (49, 50). TAA are relatively restricted to cancer cells, and, to a limited degree, to normal tissues; whereas mutant antigens, also classified as tumor-specific antigens (TSA) or neoantigens, are expressed only in cancer cells, arising from gene mutations that result in novel abnormal protein synthesis (51). Optimal therapeutic cancer vaccines include synthetic long peptides derived from these antigenic proteins administered with an adjuvant, as well as DNA and RNA vaccines delivered to both MHC-I and MHC-II molecules of professional antigen-presenting cells (APC), namely dendritic cells (DC), thereby promoting both CD8 and CD4 T-cell responses in patients with cancers (50, 52, 53).

Thus far, therapeutic vaccination with TAA, such as MAGE-A3, PRAME, or MUC1, had not revealed objective cancer

regression, nor an increase in disease-free survival in patients with NSCLC (54–57). However, improved survival in NSCLC was observed in some patients and correlated with development of CD8 T-cell responses against targeted TAA and non-targeted TAA, demonstrating induction of epitope spreading (58). The era of more successful therapeutic vaccines has arrived, with accessibility to next-generation sequencing (NGS) technology and *in silico* epitope prediction, contributing to identification of patient-specific tumor antigens generated by somatic mutations in individual tumors. These neoantigens have opened up new perspectives in therapeutic cancer vaccines against a wide variety of cancer types, and possibly also against virally induced epithelial cancer (59). Vaccination directed against these tumor-encoded amino acid substitutions resulted in an increase in antigenic breadth and clonal diversity of neoantigen-specific T lymphocytes in melanoma (60). Moreover, clinical benefits of neoantigen-based cancer vaccines have been observed in melanoma patients (47, 48). This neoantigen-based strategy is now in development in many cancers, including lung cancer, with tumor regression observed in a SCC patient (61). A feasibility study of personalized neoepitope peptide vaccination has also been performed on advanced SCLC patients, with possible prolongation of overall survival (62). In another randomized phase II study, personalized peptide vaccines in combination with docetaxel did not improve survival of patients with previously treated advanced wild-type EGFR NSCLC (63). This may be due to the multiple resistance pathways developed by the tumor itself to evade the induced neoantigen-specific T-cell response. In this regard, acquired resistance to a neoepitope-based cancer vaccine associated with the outgrowth of β2m-deficient cancer cells was observed in a vaccinated melanoma patient (47).

PROMISING NON-MUTANT NEOEPITOPE-BASED CANCER VACCINES

Most antigenic peptides derived from TAA and recognized by CD8 T lymphocytes originate from cleavage in proteasomes of intracellular proteins and their transport, by TAP, from the cytosol into the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) (64). The resulting 9-to-10-amino acid peptides bind to MHC-I molecules and are then presented on the surface of transformed cells for CD8 T-cell recognition. Among known mechanisms frequently used by cancer cells to evade CTL recognition and killing, alterations in TAP play a major role by inducing a sharp decrease in surface expression of MHC-I/β2m-peptide complexes, enabling malignant cells to become "invisible" to CD8 T cells (65–71). Downregulation of MHC-I molecules has been found to range from 16 to 50% among primary lesions from various types of human carcinomas (72). Moreover, between 39 and 88% of human tumors were reported to be MHC-I deficient, including 73% of lung cancers with a total loss of class I molecules in 38% and loss of A locus and A2 allele in 8.3 and 27% of the analyzed cases, respectively (73, 74); for a review see (75). Our earlier studies have stressed downregulation of TAP1 and/or TAP2 in lung cancer cells, resulting in resistance to TCR-dependent lysis (76). TAP deficiencies have been observed in a wide variety of human cancers, including cervical carcinoma (68), head and neck carcinoma (69), melanoma, gastric cancer (65, 66), and lung cancer, with up to 70% of NSCLC expressing low levels of TAP1 and/or TAP2 (77), and are associated with tumor escape from immune system control. Therefore, the discovery of alternative pathways for tumor antigen processing may improve anti-tumor T-cell responses and T-cell-based immunotherapy strategies. In this regard, the generation of tumor-specific CTL epitopes from PRAME and melanoma antigen MART-1 required cytosolic endopeptidases nardilysin and thimet oligopeptidase (78). A CD8 T-cell epitope derived from MAGE-A3 TAA processed independently of the proteasome by the insulin-degrading enzyme has been described (79). Moreover, a CTL epitope derived from the signal sequence of melanoma-associated tyrosinase is processed by a proteasome/TAP-independent pathway (80). These tumor epitopes appear to be promising targets for active immunotherapy to induce CTL responses toward APM-impaired tumors.

Remarkably, T Van Hall's group previously reported that T lymphocytes specific to a murine non-mutated self-epitope, derived from the C-terminus region of the TRH4 protein and defined as a T-cell epitope associated with impaired peptide processing (TEIPP), were selected in the thymus of TCR-transgenic mice and activated by peptide-based vaccination, leading to progression control of TAP-deficient tumors expressing low levels of MHC-I/peptide complexes (81). Using a combinatorial screening approach, this group more recently identified human non-mutated neoantigens presented by TAP-deficient cancer cells (82). TEIPP neoantigens are derived from ubiquitous non-mutant self-proteins that are not naturally loaded into MHC-I molecules of healthy cells, because they express standard levels of TAP. Their surface presentation is induced in transformed cells following downregulation or loss of TAP (82). Thus, targeting these non-mutated neoantigens is a promising potent approach to inducing specific responses to tumors displaying low MHC-I expression associated with downregulation or loss of TAP subunits.

In humans, we had previously identified a non-mutated tumor neoepitope recognized on a NSCLC tumor cell line by autologous CTL clones isolated from TIL of a lung cancer patient. This epitope ($ppCT_{16-25}$) is generated from the carboxy-terminal region of the preprocalcitonin (ppCT) signal sequence, and is processed by a mechanism independent of proteasomes and TAP, involving signal peptidase (SP) and signal peptide peptidase (SPP) (76, 83). It is released in the ER lumen and presented to CTL by MHC-I molecules on the surface of immune-escaped cancer cells expressing low levels of HLA-class I due to defects in TAP expression. We showed that most human lung tumors frequently express ppCT self-antigen and display altered expression of TAP molecules. Using epitope prediction software, we also showed that ppCT includes additional HLA-A2-restricted T-cell epitopes that are processed by TAP-dependent pathways. Processing occurs in the cytosol, either after retrotranslocation of a procalcitonin (pCT) substrate by the ER-associated degradation (ERAD) pathway ($ppCT_{50-59}$ and $ppCT_{91-100}$) or release of a signal peptide precursor by SPP ($ppCT_{9-17}$) (77). Thus, CD8 T-cell epitopes from signal

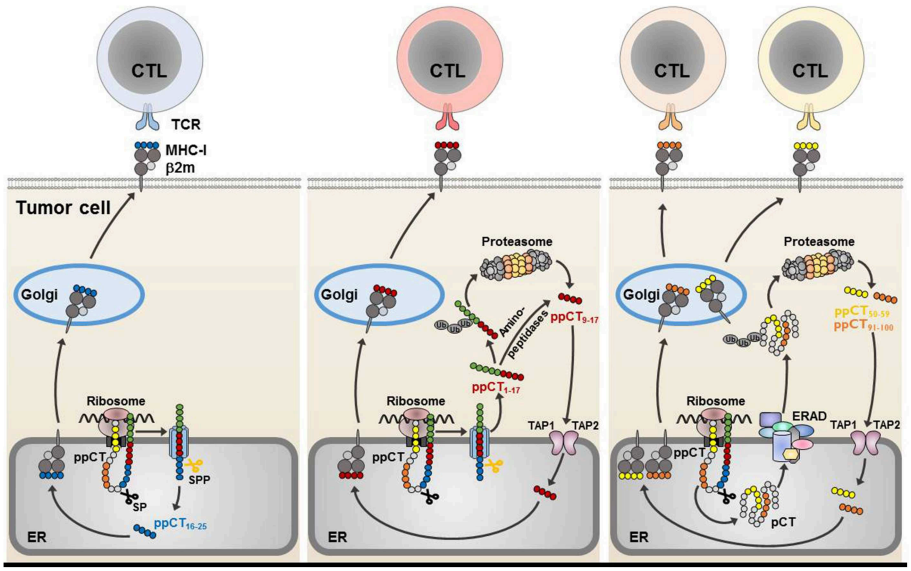


FIGURE 1 | Processing of CD8 ppCT T-cell epitopes. The ppCT signal peptide has a type II orientation (the NH2-terminal region exposed toward the cytosol and the COOH-terminal region facing the endoplasmic reticulum lumen). The $ppCT_{16-25}$ epitope is processed by SP and SPP independently of TAP, and is released directly into the endoplasmic reticulum **(left)**. After cleavage by SP and SPP, a $ppCT_{1-17}$ signal peptide fragment is released into the cytoplasm, to be processed by the proteasome/TAP pathway so as to give rise to the $ppCT_{9-17}$ epitope. The $ppCT_{9-17}$ epitope may also be generated from a $ppCT_{1-17}$ signal peptide fragment by cytosolic proteases before transport into the endoplasmic reticulum lumen by TAP **(middle)**. $ppCT_{50-59}$ and $ppCT_{91-100}$ epitopes are generated by the TAP/proteasome pathway after retrotranslocation of the pCT precursor protein from the endoplasmic reticulum lumen into the cytosol by the ERAD pathway **(right)**. All generated ppCT epitopes bind within the endoplasmic reticulum to HLA-A2 molecules before externalization to the target cell membrane for recognition and elimination by specific CD8 T lymphocytes. ER, endoplasmic reticulum; MHC-I, MHC-class I; Ub, ubiquitin.

peptides with a type II signal anchor (84), like the ppCT leader sequence (83, 85), are released into the ER lumen and presented to CTL by MHC-I in a TAP-independent manner (such as the $ppCT_{16-25}$), or into the cytoplasm where they are further processed by the proteasome or cytosolic proteases (like the $ppCT_{9-17}$). The latter epitope is then transported by TAP into the ER, where it binds to the HLA-A2 molecules and is then conveyed to the cell surface to be recognized by CD8 T cells (**Figure 1**).

To resolve the tumor heterogeneity question regarding the TAP expression level, we selected a cocktail of five ppCT immunogenic peptides, including the HLA-A2-restricted TAP-independent $ppCT_{16-25}$ neoepitope, the two ppCT epitopes processed by TAP-dependent pathways ($ppCT_{9-17}$ and $ppCT_{50-59}$) and two ppCT long peptides ($ppCT_{1-15}$ and $ppCT_{86-100}$). We provided *in vivo* proof of concept of a therapeutic cancer vaccine based on this ppCT peptide cocktail, delivered with poly(I:C) adjuvant, which was capable of inducing anti-tumor CTL responses in HLA-A*0201/HLA-DR3-transgenic (HHD-DR3) mice and in NOD-*scid-Il2rγ*^{null} (NSG) mice adoptively transferred with human HLA-A2^{+} peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC), resulting in growth control of established lung tumors expressing low levels of HLA-A2/ppCT peptide complexes (77). Thus, non-mutant TEIPP, such as $ppCT_{16-25}$, represent attractive candidates for more effective cancer immunotherapies and combination therapies aimed at APM-impaired tumor variants. Signal sequence-derived peptides correspond to promising targets for therapeutic cancer vaccines against TAP-deficient tumor cells. Indeed, these TAP-independent self-peptides are not presented by normal cells displaying a standard processing status and emerge at the surface of tumor cells following alterations in APM components. This might explain their immunogenicity and ability to trigger effective anti-tumor T-cell responses.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

Personalized RNA mutanome vaccines and multipeptide neoantigen vaccines have recently demonstrated their efficacy in melanoma (47, 48). Active immunotherapies with predicted tumor neoepitopes were even more efficient when combined with anti-PD-1 mAb. However, recurrence associated with defects in APM was frequently observed. In this context, TEIPP-specific T cells are valuable effectors against immune-edited MHC-I^{low} targets that have acquired resistance to immunotherapy (86). Signal-sequence-derived peptides and their carrier proteins, such as ppCT, are attractive candidates for specific therapeutic cancer vaccines to target tumors that had downregulated HLA-class I molecules due to alterations in TAP expression. Cancer vaccines based on non-mutant neoantigens presented by TAP-deficient tumors expressing low levels of MHC-I/peptide complexes, in association with individualized tumor mutanome epitopes, represent a major challenge in lung cancer. The specificity of therapeutic vaccination with mutant and non-mutant neoepitopes combined with ICB

offers an attractive strategy for future cancer immunotherapies. A combination of such active immunotherapies with ICB would permit expansion of pre-existing antigen-specific T cells and induction of a broader repertoire of T-cell specificities, enhancing tumor progression control and leading to elimination of most cancer cells, including immune-escaped variants, and destruction of ≪ immune deserts or cold tumors ≫ that are weakly infiltrated by lymphocytes. ICB, such as anti-PD-1 and anti-PD-L1 mAb, would optimize the anti-tumor activities of cancer-vaccine-induced T cells by inhibiting the interaction of PD-1 on these activated tumor-specific T cells with PD-L1/-L2 on the target cell surface, overcoming T-cell exhaustion and resulting in malignant cell eradication.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

ML and FM-C coordinated the writing of the manuscript and participated in drafting and editing the text and figure. All authors gave final approval to the version submitted. LM, GG, IT, IM, and SC participated in writing the manuscript.

FUNDING

This work was supported by grants from the Institut National du Cancer (INCa; PLBIO016-080 Grant number 10557); the Association pour la Recherche sur le Cancer (ARC; Grant numbers: PJA20161204720, SIGN'IT20181007792 and PJA 20181208049), Ligue contre le Cancer (Comité des Yvelines, Grant number 9FI12414QLCZ and comité du Val de Marne, 2019). IM was a recipient of a fellowship from the Ligue National contre le Cancer. ML was a recipient of a MENRT fellowship from the French Ministry of Research, the Ligue contre le Cancer and Gustave Roussy (SIRIC-SOCRATE).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

ML and IM are the recipients of a fellowship from the SIRIC-Socrate and Ligue Nationale contre le Cancer. IT is a recipient of a MENRT fellowship from the French Ministry of Research. GG is supported by ElyssaMed and EPHE.

REFERENCES

1. Ferlay J, Soerjomataram I, Dikshit R, Eser S, Mathers C, Rebelo M, et al. Cancer incidence and mortality worldwide: sources, methods and major patterns in GLOBOCAN 2012. *Int J Cancer.* (2015) 136:E359–86. doi: 10.1002/ijc.29210
2. SEER. *Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results Program*. National Cancer Institute. Available online at: www.seer.cancer.gov
3. Reck M, Popat S, Reinmuth N, De Ruysscher D, Kerr KM, Peters S, et al. Metastatic non-small-cell lung cancer (NSCLC): ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol.* (2014) 25 (Suppl. 3):iii27–39. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdu199
4. Rossi A, Di Maio M. Platinum-based chemotherapy in advanced non-small-cell lung cancer: optimal number of treatment cycles. *Expert Rev Anticancer Ther.* (2016) 16:653–60. doi: 10.1586/14737140.2016.1170596
5. Szikriszt B, Poti A, Pipek O, Krzystanek M, Kanu N, Molnar J, et al. A comprehensive survey of the mutagenic impact of common cancer cytotoxics. *Genome Biol.* (2016) 17:99. doi: 10.1186/s13059-016-0963-7
6. Gravett AM, Trautwein N, Stevanovic S, Dalgleish AG, Copier J. Gemcitabine alters the proteasome composition and immunopeptidome of tumour cells. *Oncoimmunology.* (2018) 7:e1438107. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2018.1438107
7. Kodumudi KN, Woan K, Gilvary DL, Sahakian E, Wei S, Djeu JY. A novel chemoimmunomodulating property of docetaxel: suppression of myeloid-derived suppressor cells in tumor bearers. *Clin Cancer Res.* (2010) 16:4583–94. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-10-0733
8. Song Z, Yu X, Zhang Y. Altered expression of programmed death-ligand 1 after neo-adjuvant chemotherapy in patients with lung squamous cell carcinoma. *Lung Cancer.* (2016) 99:166–71. doi: 10.1016/j.lungcan.2016.07.013
9. Barlesi F, Mazieres J, Merlio JP, Debieuvre D, Mosser J, Lena H, et al. Routine molecular profiling of patients with advanced non-small-cell lung cancer: results of a 1-year nationwide programme of the French Cooperative Thoracic Intergroup (IFCT). *Lancet.* (2016) 387:1415–26. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(16)00004-0
10. Solomon BJ, Mok T, Kim DW, Wu YL, Nakagawa K, Mekhail T, et al. First-line crizotinib versus chemotherapy in ALK-positive lung cancer. *N Engl J Med.* (2014) 371:2167–77. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1408440
11. Peters S, Camidge DR, Shaw AT, Gadgeel S, Ahn JS, Kim DW, et al. Alectinib versus crizotinib in untreated ALK-positive non-small-cell lung cancer. *N Engl J Med.* (2017) 377:829–38. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1704795
12. Traxler P. Tyrosine kinases as targets in cancer therapy—successes and failures. *Expert Opin Ther Targets.* (2003) 7:215–34. doi: 10.1517/14728222.7.2.215
13. Segovia-Mendoza M, Gonzalez-Gonzalez ME, Barrera D, Diaz L, Garcia-Becerra R. Efficacy and mechanism of action of the tyrosine kinase inhibitors gefitinib, lapatinib and neratinib in the treatment of HER2-positive breast cancer: preclinical and clinical evidence. *Am J Cancer Res.* (2015) 5:2531–61.
14. Reguart N, Remon J. Common EGFR-mutated subgroups (Del19/L858R) in advanced non-small-cell lung cancer: chasing better outcomes with tyrosine kinase inhibitors. *Future Oncol.* (2015) 11:1245–57. doi: 10.2217/fon.15.15
15. Garon EB, Ciuleanu TE, Arrieta O, Prabhash K, Syrigos KN, Goksel T, et al. Ramucirumab plus docetaxel versus placebo plus docetaxel for second-line treatment of stage IV non-small-cell lung cancer after disease progression on platinum-based therapy (REVEL): a multicentre, double-blind, randomised phase 3 trial. *Lancet.* (2014) 384:665–73. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(14)60845-X
16. Reck M, Kaiser R, Mellemgaard A, Douillard JY, Orlov S, Krzakowski M, et al. Docetaxel plus nintedanib versus docetaxel plus placebo in patients with previously treated non-small-cell lung cancer (LUME-Lung 1): a phase 3, double-blind, randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Oncol.* (2014) 15:143–55. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(13)70586-2
17. Mellman I, Coukos G, Dranoff G. Cancer immunotherapy comes of age. *Nature.* (2011) 480:480–9. doi: 10.1038/nature10673
18. Sharma P, Allison JP. Immune checkpoint targeting in cancer therapy: toward combination strategies with curative potential. *Cell.* (2015) 161:205–14. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.03.030
19. Gettinger S, Rizvi NA, Chow LQ, Borghaei H, Brahmer J, Ready N, et al. Nivolumab monotherapy for first-line treatment of advanced non-small-cell lung cancer. *J Clin Oncol.* (2016) 34:2980–7. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2016.66.9929
20. Peters S, Gettinger S, Johnson ML, Janne PA, Garassino MC, Christoph D, et al. Phase II trial of atezolizumab as first-line or subsequent therapy for patients with programmed death-ligand 1-selected advanced non-small-cell lung cancer (BIRCH). *J Clin Oncol.* (2017) 35:2781–9. doi: 10.1200/JCO.2016.71.9476
21. Reck M, Rodriguez-Abreu D, Robinson AG, Hui R, Csoszi T, Fulop A, et al. Pembrolizumab versus chemotherapy for PD-L1-positive non-small-cell lung cancer. *N Engl J Med.* (2016) 375:1823–33. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1606774
22. Brahmer J, Reckamp KL, Baas P, Crino L, Eberhardt WE, Poddubskaya E, et al. Nivolumab versus docetaxel in advanced squamous-cell non-small-cell lung cancer. *N Engl J Med.* (2015) 373:123–35. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1504627

23. Borghaei H, Paz-Ares L, Horn L, Spigel DR, Steins M, Ready NE, et al. Nivolumab versus docetaxel in advanced nonsquamous non-small-cell lung cancer. *N Engl J Med.* (2015) 373:1627–39. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1507643
24. Herbst RS, Baas P, Kim DW, Felip E, Perez-Gracia JL, Han JY, et al. Pembrolizumab versus docetaxel for previously treated, PD-L1-positive, advanced non-small-cell lung cancer (KEYNOTE-010): a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet.* (2016) 387:1540–50. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(15)01281-7
25. Ferrara R, Mezquita L, Auclin E, Chaput N, Besse B. Immunosenescence and immunecheckpoint inhibitors in non-small cell lung cancer patients: does age really matter? *Cancer Treatment Rev.* (2017) 60:60–8. doi: 10.1016/j.ctrv.2017.08.003
26. Antonia S, Goldberg SB, Balmanoukian A, Chaft JE, Sanborn RE, Gupta A, et al. Safety and antitumour activity of durvalumab plus tremelimumab in non-small cell lung cancer: a multicentre, phase 1b study. *Lancet Oncol.* (2016) 17:299–308. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(15)00544-6
27. Chae YK, Arya A, Iams W, Cruz MR, Chandra S, Choi J, et al. Current landscape and future of dual anti-CTLA4 and PD-1/PD-L1 blockade immunotherapy in cancer; lessons learned from clinical trials with melanoma and non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC). *J Immunother Cancer.* (2018) 6:39. doi: 10.1186/s40425-018-0349-3
28. Hellmann MD, Rizvi NA, Goldman JW, Gettinger SN, Borghaei H, Brahmer JR, et al. Nivolumab plus ipilimumab as first-line treatment for advanced non-small-cell lung cancer (CheckMate 012): results of an open-label, phase 1, multicohort study. *Lancet Oncol.* (2017) 18:31–41. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(16)30624-6
29. Hellmann MD, Callahan MK, Awad MM, Calvo E, Ascierto PA, Atmaca A, et al. Tumor mutational burden and efficacy of nivolumab monotherapy and in combination with ipilimumab in small-cell lung cancer. *Cancer Cell.* (2018) 33:853–61 e4. doi: 10.1016/j.ccell.2018.04.001
30. Hellmann MD, Ciuleanu TE, Pluzanski A, Lee JS, Otterson GA, Audigier-Valette C, et al. Nivolumab plus ipilimumab in lung cancer with a high tumor mutational burden. *N Engl J Med.* (2018) 378:2093–104. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1801946
31. Ready N, Hellmann MD, Awad MM, Otterson GA, Gutierrez M, Gainor JF, et al. First-line nivolumab plus ipilimumab in advanced non-small-cell lung cancer (CheckMate 568): outcomes by programmed death ligand 1 and tumor mutational burden as biomarkers. *J Clin Oncol.* (2019) 37:992–1000. doi: 10.1200/JCO.18.01042
32. Odorizzi PM, Wherry EJ. Inhibitory receptors on lymphocytes: insights from infections. *J Immunol.* (2012) 188:2957–65. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1100038
33. Djenidi F, Adam J, Goubar A, Durgeau A, Meurice G, de Montpreville V, et al. CD8+CD103+ tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes are tumor-specific tissue-resident memory T cells and a prognostic factor for survival in lung cancer patients. *J Immunol.* (2015) 194:3475–86. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1402711
34. Besse B, Adjei A, Baas P, Meldgaard P, Nicolson M, Paz-Ares L, et al. 2nd ESMO Consensus Conference on Lung Cancer: non-small-cell lung cancer first-line/second and further lines of treatment in advanced disease. *Ann Oncol.* (2014) 25:1475–84. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdu123
35. Vansteenkiste J, Crino L, Dooms C, Douillard JY, Faivre-Finn C, Lim E, et al. 2nd ESMO Consensus Conference on Lung Cancer: early-stage non-small-cell lung cancer consensus on diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol.* (2014) 25:1462–74. doi: 10.1093/annonc/mdu089
36. Snyder A, Makarov V, Merghoub T, Yuan J, Zaretsky JM, Desrichard A, et al. Genetic basis for clinical response to CTLA-4 blockade in melanoma. *N Engl J Med.* (2014) 371:2189–99. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1406498
37. McGranahan N, Furness AJ, Rosenthal R, Ramskov S, Lyngaa R, Saini SK, et al. Clonal neoantigens elicit T cell immunoreactivity and sensitivity to immune checkpoint blockade. *Science.* (2016) 351:1463–9. doi: 10.1126/science.aaf1490
38. Rizvi NA, Hellmann MD, Snyder A, Kvistborg P, Makarov V, Havel JJ, et al. Cancer immunology. Mutational landscape determines sensitivity to PD-1 blockade in non-small cell lung cancer. *Science.* (2015) 348:124–8. doi: 10.1126/science.aaa1348
39. Zaretsky JM, Garcia-Diaz A, Shin DS, Escuin-Ordinas H, Hugo W, Hu-Lieskovan S, et al. Mutations associated with acquired resistance to PD-1 blockade in melanoma. *N Engl J Med.* (2016) 375:819–29. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1604958
40. Patel SJ, Sanjana NE, Kishton RJ, Eidizadeh A, Vodnala SK, Cam M, et al. Identification of essential genes for cancer immunotherapy. *Nature.* (2017) 548:537–42. doi: 10.1038/nature23477
41. Sucker A, Zhao F, Pieper N, Heeke C, Maltaner R, Stadtler N, et al. Acquired IFNgamma resistance impairs anti-tumor immunity and gives rise to T-cell-resistant melanoma lesions. *Nat Commun.* (2017) 8:15440. doi: 10.1038/ncomms15440
42. Gao J, Shi LZ, Zhao H, Chen J, Xiong L, He Q, et al. Loss of IFN-gamma pathway genes in tumor cells as a mechanism of resistance to anti-CTLA-4 therapy. *Cell.* (2016) 167:397–404.e9. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2016.08.069
43. Shin DS, Zaretsky JM, Escuin-Ordinas H, Garcia-Diaz A, Hu-Lieskovan S, Kalbasi A, et al. Primary resistance to PD-1 blockade mediated by JAK1/2 mutations. *Cancer Discovery.* 2017. doi: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-16-1223
44. Pai CS, Huang JT, Lu X, Simons DM, Park C, Chang A, et al. Clonal deletion of tumor-specific T cells by interferon-gamma confers therapeutic resistance to combination immune checkpoint blockade. *Immunity.* (2019) 50:477–92.e8. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2019.01.006
45. Coulie PG, Van den Eynde BJ, van der Bruggen P, Boon T. Tumour antigens recognized by T lymphocytes: at the core of cancer immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Cancer.* (2014) 14:135–46. doi: 10.1038/nrc3670
46. Melero I, Gaudernack G, Gerritsen W, Huber C, Parmiani G, Scholl S, et al. Therapeutic vaccines for cancer: an overview of clinical trials. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol.* (2014) 11:509–24. doi: 10.1038/nrclinonc.2014.111
47. Sahin U, Derhovanessian E, Miller M, Kloke BP, Simon P, Lower M, et al. Personalized RNA mutanome vaccines mobilize poly-specific therapeutic immunity against cancer. *Nature.* (2017) 547:222–6. doi: 10.1038/nature23003
48. Ott PA, Hu Z, Keskin DB, Shukla SA, Sun J, Bozym DJ, et al. An immunogenic personal neoantigen vaccine for patients with melanoma. *Nature.* (2017) 547:217–21. doi: 10.1038/nature22991
49. van der Burg SH, Arens R, Ossendorp F, van Hall T, Melief CJ. Vaccines for established cancer: overcoming the challenges posed by immune evasion. *Nat Rev Cancer.* (2016) 16:219–33. doi: 10.1038/nrc.2016.16
50. Melief CJ, van Hall T, Arens R, Ossendorp F, van der Burg SH. Therapeutic cancer vaccines. *J Clin Invest.* (2015) 125:3401–12. doi: 10.1172/JCI80009
51. Durgeau A, Virk Y, Corgnac S, Mami-Chouaib F. Recent advances in targeting CD8 T-cell immunity for more effective cancer immunotherapy. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:14. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00014
52. Kenter GG, Welters MJ, Valentijn AR, Lowik MJ, Berends-van der Meer DM, Vloon AP, et al. Phase I immunotherapeutic trial with long peptides spanning the E6 and E7 sequences of high-risk human papillomavirus 16 in end-stage cervical cancer patients shows low toxicity and robust immunogenicity. *Clin Cancer Res.* (2008) 14:169–77. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-07-1881
53. Melief CJ, van der Burg SH. Immunotherapy of established (pre)malignant disease by synthetic long peptide vaccines. *Nat Rev Cancer.* (2008) 8:351–60. doi: 10.1038/nrc2373
54. Vansteenkiste JF, Cho BC, Vanakesa T, De Pas T, Zielinski M, Kim MS, et al. Efficacy of the MAGE-A3 cancer immunotherapeutic as adjuvant therapy in patients with resected MAGE-A3-positive non-small-cell lung cancer (MAGRIT): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol.* (2016) 17:822–35. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(16)00099-1
55. Pujol JL, De Pas T, Rittmeyer A, Vallieres E, Kubisa B, Levchenko E, et al. Safety and immunogenicity of the PRAME cancer immunotherapeutic in patients with resected non-small cell lung cancer: a phase I dose escalation study. *J Thorac Oncol.* (2016) 11:2208–17. doi: 10.1016/j.jtho.2016.08.120
56. Quoix E, Ramlau R, Westeel V, Papai Z, Madroszyk A, Riviere A, et al. Therapeutic vaccination with TG4010 and first-line chemotherapy in advanced non-small-cell lung cancer: a controlled phase 2B trial. *Lancet Oncol.* (2011) 12:1125–33. doi: 10.1016/S1470-2045(11)70259-5
57. Rosenberg SA, Yang JC, Restifo NP. Cancer immunotherapy: moving beyond current vaccines. *Nat Med.* (2004) 10:909–15. doi: 10.1038/nm1100
58. Tosch C, Bastien B, Barraud L, Grellier B, Nourtier V, Gantzer M, et al. Viral based vaccine TG4010 induces broadening of specific immune response and improves outcome in advanced NSCLC. *J Immunother Cancer.* (2017) 5:70. doi: 10.1186/s40425-017-0274-x
59. Stevanovic S, Pasetto A, Helman SR, Gartner JJ, Prickett TD, Howie B, et al. Landscape of immunogenic tumor antigens in successful immunotherapy of virally induced epithelial cancer. *Science.* (2017) 356:200–5. doi: 10.1126/science.aak9510

60. Carreno BM, Magrini V, Becker-Hapak M, Kaabinejadian S, Hundal J, Petti AA, et al. Cancer immunotherapy. A dendritic cell vaccine increases the breadth and diversity of melanoma neoantigen-specific T cells. *Science.* (2015) 348:803–8. doi: 10.1126/science.aaa3828
61. Li F, Chen C, Ju T, Gao J, Yan J, Wang P, et al. Rapid tumor regression in an Asian lung cancer patient following personalized neo-epitope peptide vaccination. *Oncoimmunology.* (2016) 5:e1238539. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2016.1238539
62. Sakamoto S, Yamada T, Terazaki Y, Yoshiyama K, Sugawara S, Takamori S, et al. Feasibility study of personalized peptide vaccination for advanced small cell lung cancer. *Clin Lung Cancer.* (2017) 18:e385–94. doi: 10.1016/j.cllc.2017.03.011
63. Takayama K, Sugawara S, Saijo Y, Maemondo M, Sato A, Takamori S, et al. Randomized phase II study of docetaxel plus personalized peptide vaccination versus docetaxel plus placebo for patients with previously treated advanced wild type EGFR non-small-cell lung cancer. *J Immunol Res.* (2016) 2016:1745108. doi: 10.1155/2016/1745108
64. Rock KL, Goldberg AL. Degradation of cell proteins and the generation of MHC class I-presented peptides. *Annu Rev Immunol.* (1999) 17:739–79. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.17.1.739
65. Marincola FM, Jaffee EM, Hicklin DJ, Ferrone S. Escape of human solid tumors from T-cell recognition: molecular mechanisms and functional significance. *Adv Immunol.* (2000) 74:181–273. doi: 10.1016/s0065-2776(08)60911-6
66. Abele R, Tampe R. Modulation of the antigen transport machinery TAP by friends and enemies. *FEBS Lett.* (2006) 580:1156–63. doi: 10.1016/j.febslet.2005.11.048
67. Setiadi AF, David MD, Seipp RP, Hartikainen JA, Gopaul R, Jefferies WA. Epigenetic control of the immune escape mechanisms in malignant carcinomas. *Mol Cell Biol.* (2007) 27:7886–94. doi: 10.1128/MCB.01547-07
68. Einstein MH, Leanza S, Chiu LG, Schlecht NF, Goldberg GL, Steinberg BM, et al. Genetic variants in TAP are associated with high-grade cervical neoplasia. *Clin Cancer Res.* (2009) 15:1019–23. doi: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-08-1207
69. Leibowitz MS, Andrade Filho PA, Ferrone S, Ferris RL. Deficiency of activated STAT1 in head and neck cancer cells mediates TAP1-dependent escape from cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Cancer Immunol Immunother.* (2011) 60:525–35. doi: 10.1007/s00262-010-0961-7
70. Garrido F, Aptsiauri N, Doorduijn EM, Garcia Lora AM, van Hall T. The urgent need to recover MHC class I in cancers for effective immunotherapy. *Curr Opin Immunol.* (2016) 39:44–51. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2015.12.007
71. Leone P, Shin EC, Perosa F, Vacca A, Dammacco F, Racanelli V. MHC class I antigen processing and presenting machinery: organization, function, and defects in tumor cells. *J Natl Cancer Inst.* (2013) 105:1172–87. doi: 10.1093/jnci/djt184
72. Hicklin DJ, Marincola FM, Ferrone S. HLA class I antigen downregulation in human cancers: T-cell immunotherapy revives an old story. *Mol Med Today.* (1999) 5:178–86.
73. Korkolopoulou P, Kaklamanis L, Pezzella F, Harris AL, Gatter KC. Loss of antigen-presenting molecules (MHC class I and TAP-1) in lung cancer. *Br J Cancer.* (1996) 73:148–53. doi: 10.1038/bjc.1996.28
74. Garrido F, Ruiz-Cabello F, Cabrera T, Perez-Villar JJ, Lopez-Botet M, Duggan-Keen M, et al. Implications for immunosurveillance of altered HLA class I phenotypes in human tumours. *Immunol Today.* (1997) 18:89–95. doi: 10.1016/S0167-5699(96)10075-X
75. Bubenik J. Tumour MHC class I downregulation and immunotherapy. *Oncol Rep.* (2003) 10:2005–8. doi: 10.3892/or.10.6.2005
76. Durgeau A, El Hage F, Vergnon I, Validire P, de Montpreville V, Besse B, et al. Different expression levels of the TAP peptide transporter lead to recognition of different antigenic peptides by tumor-specific CTL. *J Immunol.* (2011) 187:5532–9. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1102060
77. Durgeau A, Virk Y, Gros G, Voilin E, Corgnac S, Djenidi F, et al. Human preprocalcitonin self-antigen generates TAP-dependent and -independent epitopes triggering optimised T-cell responses toward immune-escaped tumours. *Nat Commun.* (2018) 9:5097. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-07603-1
78. Kessler JH, Khan S, Seifert U, Le Gall S, Chow KM, Paschen A, et al. Antigen processing by nardilysin and thimet oligopeptidase generates cytotoxic T cell epitopes. *Nat Immunol.* (2011) 12:45–53. doi: 10.1038/ni.1974
79. Parmentier N, Stroobant V, Colau D, de Diesbach P, Morel S, Chapiro J, et al. Production of an antigenic peptide by insulin-degrading enzyme. *Nat Immunol.* (2010) 11:449–54. doi: 10.1038/ni.1862
80. Wolfel C, Drexler I, Van Pel A, Thres T, Leister N, Herr W, et al. Transporter (TAP)- and proteasome-independent presentation of a melanoma-associated tyrosinase epitope. *Int J Cancer.* (2000) 88:432–8. doi: 10.1002/1097-0215(20001101)88:3<432::AID-IJC16>3.0.CO;2-9
81. Doorduijn EM, Sluijter M, Querido BJ, Oliveira CC, Achour A, Ossendorp F, et al. TAP-independent self-peptides enhance T cell recognition of immune-escaped tumors. *J Clin Invest.* (2016) 126:784–94. doi: 10.1172/JCI83671
82. Marijt KA, Blijleven L, Verdegaal EME, Kester MG, Kowalewski DJ, Rammensee HG, et al. Identification of non-mutated neoantigens presented by TAP-deficient tumors. *J Exp Med.* (2018) 215:2325–37. doi: 10.1084/jem.20180577
83. El Hage F, Stroobant V, Vergnon I, Baurain JF, Echchakir H, Lazar V, et al. Preprocalcitonin signal peptide generates a cytotoxic T lymphocyte-defined tumor epitope processed by a proteasome-independent pathway. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.* (2008) 105:10119–24. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0802753105
84. Martoglio B, Dobberstein B. Signal sequences: more than just greasy peptides. *Trends Cell Biol.* (1998) 8:410–5. doi: 10.1016/S0962-8924(98)01360-9
85. El Hage F, Durgeau A, Mami-Chouaib F. TAP expression level in tumor cells defines the nature and processing of MHC class I peptides for recognition by tumor-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Ann N Y Acad Sci.* (2013) 1283:75–80. doi: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.2012.06777.x
86. Marijt KA, Doorduijn EM, van Hall T. TEIPP antigens for *T-cell* based immunotherapy of immune-edited HLA class I^{low} cancers. *Mol Immunol.* (2018). doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2018.03.029. [Epub ahead of print].

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 24 July 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01757

From Natural Killer Cell Receptor Discovery to Characterization of Natural Killer Cell Defects in Primary Immunodeficiencies

Giovanna Tabellini[1†], Ornella Patrizi[1†], Kerry Dobbs[2], Vassilios Lougaris[3], Manuela Baronio[3], Daniela Coltrini[1], Alessandro Plebani[3], Raffaele Badolato[3], Luigi D. Notarangelo[2‡] and Silvia Parolini[1‡]*

[1] Department of Molecular and Translational Medicine, University of Brescia, Brescia, Italy, [2] Laboratory of Host Defenses, Division of Intramural Research, National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD, United States, [3] Department of Experimental and Clinical Sciences, University of Brescia, Brescia, Italy

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Eric Vivier, INSERM U1104 Centre d'Immunologie de Marseille-Luminy, France

Reviewed by:
Karl-Johan Malmberg, Oslo University Hospital, Norway
Stephen Noel Waggoner, Cincinnati Children's Hospital Medical Center, United States

***Correspondence:**
Silvia Parolini
silvia.parolini@unibs.it

[†]These authors have contributed equally to this work

[‡]These authors share senior authorship

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to NK and Innate Lymphoid Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *06 May 2019*
Accepted: *11 July 2019*
Published: *24 July 2019*

Citation:
Tabellini G, Patrizi O, Dobbs K, Lougaris V, Baronio M, Coltrini D, Plebani A, Badolato R, Notarangelo LD and Parolini S (2019) From Natural Killer Cell Receptor Discovery to Characterization of Natural Killer Cell Defects in Primary Immunodeficiencies. Front. Immunol. 10:1757. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01757

Alessandro Moretta was Professor of Histology at University of Brescia from 1994 to 1997. It was in that period that we met and started a collaboration that continued in the years to follow. He immediately involved us in the production of monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) that allowed the identification and fine characterization of novel receptor molecules that were able to activate or inhibit human Natural Killer cell function, including several antibodies specific for Natural Cytotoxicity Receptor (NCR) and Killer-cell Immunoglobulin-like Receptor (KIR) molecules. These reagents, generated in our laboratory in Brescia, contributed to complete the studies aimed to characterize innate lymphoid NK cells, that had been initiated by Alessandro and his brother Lorenzo in Genoa. Soon, we identified an anti-KIR3DL2 that was subsequently shown to be helpful for the diagnosis and treatment of various forms of cutaneous T cell lymphoma. While in Brescia, Alessandro established a partnership with those of us who were working in the Department of Pediatrics; together, in short time we tackled the goal of studying the role of NK cells in patients with primary immunodeficiencies. This collaboration led to novel discoveries that shed light on the critical role played by NK cells in the immune response against virus and tumors in humans, as best exemplified by our characterization of the molecular mechanisms of impaired control of Epstein-Barr Virus (EBV) infection in patients with X-linked lymphoproliferative (XLP) disease. After Alessandro left Brescia to return to Genoa, our collaboration continued with the same enthusiasm, and even from a distance he remained an extraordinary example of an inspirational and generous mentor. This review is a sign of our gratitude to a mentor and a friend whom we deeply miss.

Keywords: natural killer cells, primary immunodeficiencies, monoclonal antibodies, functional assays, signaling transduction

INTRODUCTION

We (Silvia and Luigi) met Alessandro Moretta for the first time in 1994, when he became full Professor of Histology at the University of Brescia. He remained there until 1997, but we continued to collaborate with him even after his return to the University of Genoa. Since then, Alessandro was my mentor, inspiring my work and transmitting to me his passion for research.

He immediately attracted my curiosity by sharing with me his passion on natural killer (NK) cells. In particular, at the time of his arrival in Brescia, Alessandro was working at the production of monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) directed against NK cells. He involved me in this project; together, we immunized mice with human NK cells that had been expanded *in vitro* with interleukin-2 (IL-2). Upon generating hybridomas from the spleen of treated mice, screening their supernatant, and isolating monoclonal antibody-producing cells through limiting dilution, we produced a large number of monoclonal antibodies directed against various NK cell receptor molecules. This work eventually resulted in the identification of novel surface molecules that modulate NK cell function. Furthermore, from the very beginning of this project Alessandro engaged another one of us (Luigi, also known as Gigi), with the aim of studying the role that NK cells may play in causing a higher risk of infections and malignancies in patients with primary immune deficiency (PID). In those years, the role of NK cells in human immune defense was not fully appreciated; in particular, it was known to what extent NK cell dysfunction contributes to the unique susceptibility to severe Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) infection that characterizes several forms of PID. If successful, these studies would help better understand human NK cells development, function and homeostasis, and could also shed some light on the development and function of other, less well-understood subsets such as adaptive and memory-like NK cells.

Over the year, the collaboration with Alessandro has been a wonderful journey that allowed us to discover the most intriguing aspects of NK cell biology.

GENERATION OF DIFFERENT ISOTYPES OF mAbs SPECIFIC FOR RECEPTOR MOLECULES THAT CONTROL AND REGULATE NK CELL FUNCTION

NK cells were originally identified on the capability of killing certain tumor cell lines in the absence of deliberate previous stimulation. More recently, it has become evident that NK cells play other important roles in immune responses, beyond cell-mediated cytotoxicity (1–3).

Upon engagement of various NK receptors and in response to certain cytokines, NK cells display regulatory functions that are especially important in the early inflammatory response that follows acute infection. After recruitment into peripheral tissues in response to chemokine gradients, NK cells must undergo a priming process in order to acquire full functional competence before migrating toward lymph nodes. NK cell priming takes place when they interact with other innate immunity cell types, that are either resident or that are recruited in peripheral tissues during inflammation, and that release a set of relevant cytokines. In addition, NK cell activity is enhanced by the recognition of virus-infected or tumor target cells (4).

A dynamic balance between inhibitory and activating NK cell receptors controls NK cell effector functions. NK cell activation can be restrained by various inhibitory receptors that include a family of strictly homologous surface molecules referred to as Killer-cell Immunoglobulin-like Receptor (KIRs) molecules, that recognize unique patterns of HLA (Human Leucocyte Antigen) class I alleles or, in the case of NKG2A/CD94 heterodimer, non-classical HLA-E alleles.

The nature and the number of ligands expressed by target cells for NK activating and inhibitory receptors is the main factor that determines susceptibility of such target cells to NK-mediated lysis (1–3). In cells undergoing viral infection or tumor transformation, alterations (and/or down-modulation) of HLA class I molecules that include either the whole HLA class I phenotype, or selected alleles, are frequently observed (5).

Since inactivation of NK cell function represents a central safety mechanism to prevent killing of self HLA class-I^+ cells, it was necessary to postulate that in order to kill self HLA class-I^+ cells under appropriate conditions (viral infection or tumor transformation), NK cells must express also activating receptors. In those years, Alessandro successfully identified three important activating NK receptors named Natural Cytotoxicity Receptors (NCRs) recognizing non-HLA ligands (6–11).

In addition to NCRs (NKp30, NKp44, and NKp46), NK cell activation can also be induced upon signaling through synergism of activating and costimulatory NK cell receptors including NKG2D, DNAX accessory molecule-1 (DNAM-1), 2B4, NTB-A, CD59, NKp80, CD2, and CD94/NKG2C. In fact, particular combination of activating receptor may trigger NK cell activation more efficiently than others. Moreover, NK cell activating receptors may differently recognize ligands expressed on target cells in qualitatively distinct events (12).

Alessandro Moretta described the NK cell subsets by his numerous publications in this way: "in human peripheral blood can be distinguished two NK cell populations characterized by different density of CD56 and CD16 expression on the cell surface: $CD56^{bright}CD16^{-/low}$ and $CD56^{dim}CD16^{bright}$ cells. These two NK cell subsets differ for the expression pattern of various other cell surface and chemokine receptors. A characteristic of immature, $CD56^{bright}$ NK cells is the expression of high levels of NKp46, CD94/NKG2A, and CCR7. By contrast, mature $CD56^{dim}$ cells express CXCR1 and KIRs at higher density. Furthermore, $CD56^{bright}$ and $CD56^{dim}$ NK cells have distinct functional properties, with $CD56^{bright}$ cells being potent producers of cytokines, and $CD56^{dim}$ cells being active mediators of natural and antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity, as also reflected by higher intracellular levels of perforin and granzymes. In healthy donors, $CD56^{bright}$ cells comprise a minority (5–10%) of all circulating NK cells, but because they express CCR7, they can migrate to secondary lymphoid organs where they represent the predominant NK cell subset. A subset of $CD56^{dim}$ KIR^+ NK cells, expressing CD57 represent terminally differentiated NK cells, whereas a further subset expressing the $CD56^-$ $CD16^+$ $CD57^+$ KIR^+ phenotype were thought to represent exhausted NK cells and were characterized in HIV^+ patients" (13–17).

When Alessandro arrived in Brescia, in collaboration with his brother Lorenzo, he had already produced several mAbs that had permitted to identify novel inhibitory and activating receptors and co-receptors of human NK cells. A first category of NK receptors identified with inhibitory and activating functions included p58 (KIR2DL1/L2) and p50 (KIR2DS1/S2) molecules,

identified by EB6 and GL183 mAbs, respectively. These p58 and p50 molecules are part of the family of Killer Immunoglobulin-like receptors (KIRs), and they both recognize HLA-C.

In order to continue the studies on KIR molecules, after identifying molecules characterized by three domains KIR3DL1/S1/L2 (p70 and p140), Alessandro and I (Silvia), in Brescia, produced a novel mAb, named AZ158, that was able to recognize both p70 and p140 molecules. Important features of this were: first, that it binds the same epitope shared by the KIR3DL2 in either dimeric or monomeric form, as well as the monomeric KIR3DL1 and KIR3DS1, present as monomeric (p70) or dimeric (p170) form; second, that mAb AZ158 is of IgG2a isotype, and therefore different from the other anti-KIR3D mAbs that are of IgG1 isotype. This permitted to analyze NK cell subsets characterized by clonal expression of various KIRs through multi-fluorescence flow cytometry (**Figure 1A**).

Production of a reagent that specifically binds KIR3DL2 had immediate clinical translational implications. In fact, KIR3DL2 is expressed not only by NK cells, but in patients with mycosis fungoides and Sézary syndrome it is also expressed by malignant $CD4^+$ T cells. For this reason Alessandro, in collaboration with M. Bagot and A. Bensussan and with Innate Pharma, developed clinical studies for the validation of KIR3DL2 as a tumor antigen in various forms of cutaneous T cell Lymphoma that led to a successful clinical trial (18) (2003 patent no. US 9, 828, 427 B2).

At a later time, three other non-HLA-specific receptors (NKp46, NKp30, and NKp44) were also discovered by Alessandro. These NCRs play a crucial role in the NK-mediated recognition and killing of most target tumor and/or virus-infected cell lines expressing NCR-ligands. NKp46 and NKp30 are expressed by both resting and activated NK cells, while the expression of NKp44 is restricted to activated NK cells (6, 9, 10). It is of note that NCRs display a strictly coordinated pattern of surface expression. In particular, they are collectively expressed by NK cells either at high or at low surface density; consequently, NK cells display either an NCR^{bright} or an NCR^{dull} phenotype (19). In the laboratory at the University of Brescia, we detected other mAbs specific for NCR molecules that helped perform biochemical studies to further characterize NCR function. In particular, production of mAb of IgM isotype to NKp44 and NKp46 (KS38 and KL247 mAbs, respectively) allowed us to perform NCRs masking experiments in the search of possible tumor ligands (**Figure 1C**). Specifically, the use of these IgM isotype antibodies allowed to identify the presence of the major or minor expression of NCR-ligands recognized by NK cells that showed different cytotoxic capability against various histological tumor cell lines. These masking experiments allowed to obtain new results on the functionality of NK cells and their receptors in addition to those already obtained with the redirected killing assays. In fact, in these tests, the cross-linking between NK receptor specific antibodies and FcγR expressed on P815 murine tumor cell, mimics receptor function while masking tests block receptor-ligand interaction (**Figure 1B**).

Moreover, we also generated mAbs against CD244, NTB-A, NKp80, DNAM-1, and CD59 co-receptor molecules. Use of these reagents in appropriate *in vitro* assays was critical to characterize the function of each of these molecules (20–23). The results obtained clearly demonstrated that differences in response do not reflect a functional heterogeneity of co-receptor expression but rather depend on the co-engagement of triggering receptors.

Finally, while Alessandro's brilliant imagination allowed us to produce such precious reagents and to obtain novel mechanistic insights into regulation of NK cell function, his generosity in sharing these products with the scientific community at large paved the way for a fine characterization of NK cell dysfunction in various forms of Primary Immunodeficiencies (PID).

NK CELLS AND PRIMARY IMMUNODEFICIENCIES

NK cells are innate immune cytotoxic effector cells well-known for their role in antiviral immunity and tumor immunosurveillance. To date, a growing body of evidence indicates that NK cells play an important role in anti-viral immune responses. In particular, the study of patients suffering either from rare isolated NK cell deficiencies or more profound immunodeficiency syndromes has offered novel insights into NK cell biology. In this regard, PIDs provide unique opportunities for better understanding the specific role played by individual molecules in NK cell function and anti-viral immune response in particular, as also exemplified by the results of our exciting collaboration with Alessandro at the University of Brescia.

Functional Analysis of Activating NK Cell Receptors in X-Linked Lymphoproliferative Disease (XLP1)

X-linked lymphoproliferative disease type 1 (XLP1) is a severe immunodeficiency that affects approximately 1 in 1×10^6 males and is characterized by extreme susceptibility to EBV infection, leading to fatal infectious mononucleosis, lymphoma, aplastic anemia, and/or dysgammaglobulinemia, and a high rate of death early in life (24). In 1998, several groups discovered the genetic basis of XLP1 (25–27). In particular, the gene mutated in XLP1 is named Src homology 2 domain containing protein 1 A (*SH2D1A*), and encodes for a small adaptor molecule that plays a crucial role in signaling via a number of surface molecules expressed by various cells of the immune system (28). This intracytoplasmic polypeptide of 128 amino acids, also named SAP (Signaling lymphocyte-activating molecule-Associated Protein), is expressed by T lymphocytes and NK cells, but not by normal B cells. While it was logical to assume that abnormal function of cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTLs) and possibly NK cells could play a role in the pathophysiology of XLP1 (29), the basis of selective susceptibility to EBV infection, and the role played specifically by SAP mutations in this process, remained unclear. In the attempt to address these questions, we studied NK cells from two XLP1 patients.

The surface molecules that bind to SAP include a group of receptors belonging to the Immunoglobulin Superfamily, and in particular two NK cell co-receptors with activating function: 2B4 (CD244) and NTB-A, a novel surface molecule that had been recently identified by Alessandro's group (22, 28, 30).

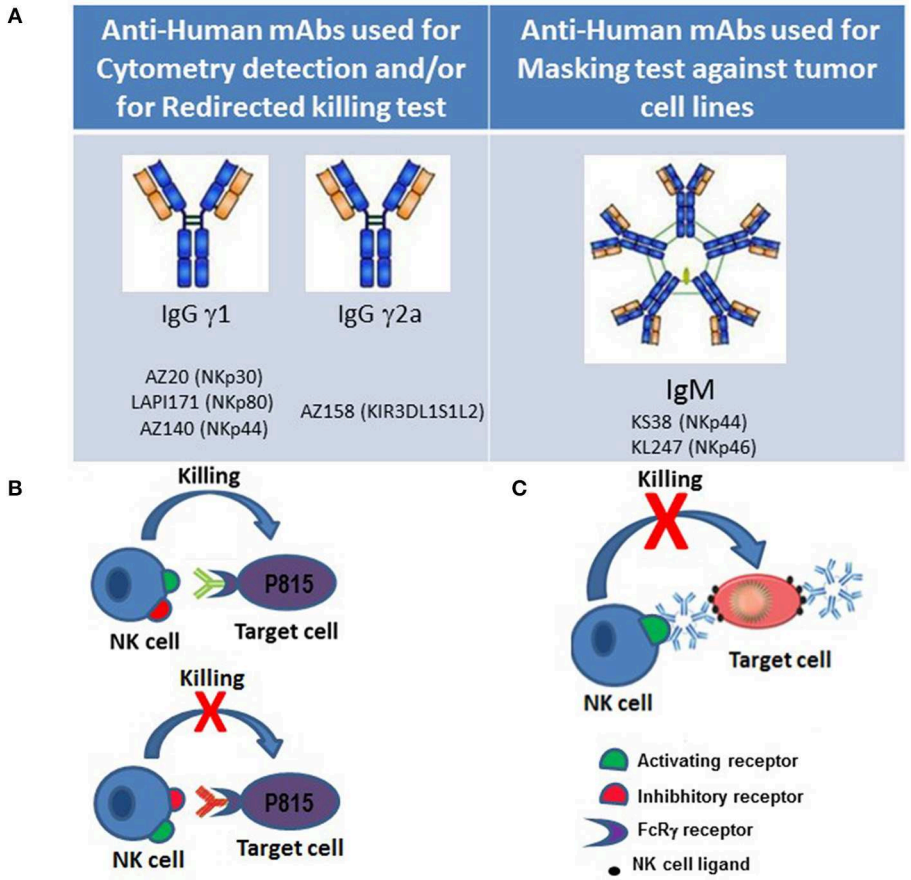


FIGURE 1 | Approaches to functional studies of NK cell receptors. **(A)** Isotypes of monoclonal antibodies against NK cell surface molecules that were generated in our laboratory and used for flow cytometry and/or cytotoxic assays against tumor cell lines. **(B)** In redirected-killing assays, the murine mastocytoma FcγR$^+$ P815 cell line is used as target. Binding of murine mAbs of γ1, γ2a, and γ2b IgG isotypes to NK receptors on one hand, and to the FcγR on P815 cells on the other, allows cross-linking of activating and inhibitory NK cell receptors, thereby permitting to study their role in NK cell-mediated cytotoxicity. **(C)** Anti-NK cell activating receptors of IgM isotype can mask receptor-ligand interactions blocking cytolysis of target cells.

Human 2B4 is a 70 kD glycoprotein expressed on NK cells and its engagement by mAb-mediated cross-linking of 2B4 or by its ligand CD48 resulted in enhancement of cytolytic activity. Because 2B4 is a co-receptor, its ability to induce NK cell activation is dependent upon the co-engagement of main triggering NK cell receptors including NKp46 (20). So, upon mAb-mediated engagement, 2B4 undergoes tyrosine phosphorylation and associates SAP. Under normal conditions, this association appears to be crucial for SHIP-1 displacement and for the transduction of the activating signals (**Figure 2C**) (28, 30).

Various studies had suggested that "SAP could act as a regulator of signaling by competitive displacing of SHP molecules from the cytoplasmic tails of the receptor. Thus, SAP was likely to prevent the generation of SHP-mediated inhibitory signals (28, 30). In our work, we reported that 2B4 function was dramatically altered in XLP1 patients carrying non-sense *SH2D1A* mutations. We demonstrated that in such patients 2B4 associates with SHIP-1, and transduces inhibitory signals. Importantly, CD48, the ligand of 2B4, is up-regulated in EBV–infected B cells (28, 30). Thus, engagement of 2B4 by CD48 determined not only an inhibition of NK-mediated lysis, but also a shutdown of activating signals engaged by other ligands in addition to CD48 recognized by NK cells, leading to the complete inability to kill EBV$^+$ targets" (30). Remarkably, the cytolytic activity of XLP1-NK cells against EBV-infected targets could be restored by mAb-mediated disruption of the 2B4/CD48 interactions. Altogether, the altered function of 2B4 may account for a general inability of different cytolytic effector cells to control EBV-infection.

Soon thereafter, Alessandro's research group discovered a novel 60-kD glycoprotein, termed NTB-A that is expressed by human NK, T, and B lymphocytes. Similar to 2B4 (CD244), NTB-A belongs to the CD2 subfamily of immunoglobulin-like molecules, and functions as an activating co-receptor. Its structure is characterized by a cytoplasmic domain containing three tyrosine-based motifs that, when NTB-A undergoes tyrosine phosphorylation, allow binding to SAP. Interestingly, in XLP1 patients, NTB-A, similar to 2B4, transduces inhibitory rather than activating signals. Furthermore, mAb-mediated masking experiments suggested that NTB-A may recognize cell

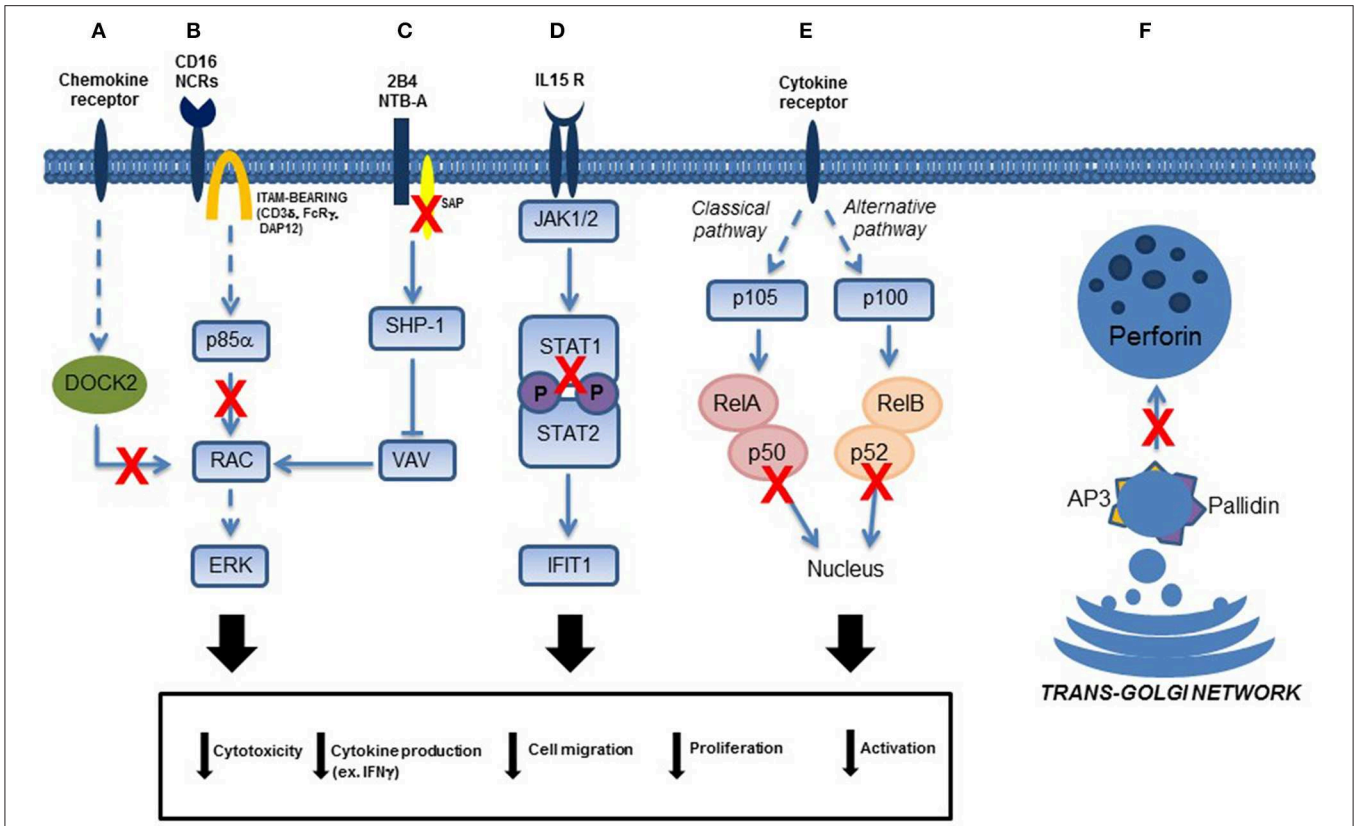


FIGURE 2 | Schematic representation of NK cell transduction pathways involved in primary immunodeficiencies. Functional NK cell defects due to: **(A)** *DOCK2* mutations, **(B)** p85α (*PIK3R1*) mutations, **(C)** SAP (*SH2D1A* gene) mutations in patients affected by XLP1, **(D)** STAT1 mutations, **(E)** p50 (in the canonical pathway of NF-κB signaling) and p52 (in the alternative pathway of NFκB signaling) mutations, and **(F)** AP-3 and Pallidin mutations in patients affected by Hermansky-Pudlak type 2 and 9, respectively. Direct and indirect effects on signaling are represented with continued or dotted lines, respectively.

surface ligand expressed on EBV-infected B lymphocytes. To further illustrate the critical role played by 2B4 and NTB-A mediated inhibitory signals in the pathophysiology of XLP1, mAb-mediated masking of these molecules resulted in virtually complete restoration of XLP1-NK cell-mediated cytotoxicity against EBV-infected target cells (22, 28, 30).

Hermansky Pudlak Syndromes Associated to AP-3 Complex and Pallidin Mutations

Pigmentary dilution disorders recognized as immunodeficiencies are characterized by partial albinism of hair, skin, and eyes, together with leukocyte defects. These disorders include Chediak-Higashi, Griscelli, Hermansky-Pudlak (HPS), and MAPBP-interacting protein deficiency syndromes (31, 32). These are recessive autosomal gene defects in which proteins with specific roles in the biogenesis and trafficking of secretory lysosomes are encoded. These intracellular granules are essential constituents of melanocytes, platelets, granulocytes, CTLs, and NK cells. Among nine genetically distinct type of HPS, only type 2 (HPS2) and type 9 (HPS9) are characterized by immunodeficiency (32).

In 2000, we analyzed two siblings who presented with oculocutaneous albinism, neutropenia, recurrent infections, and bleeding disorder. Initially, we noticed a severe defect of their NK cell cytotoxicity, but it was only some years later that we discovered that they carried a mutation in the *AP3B1* gene, encoding the β3A subunit of the heterotetrameric adapter protein (AP-)3 complex. Defects of the β3A subunit compromise stability of the entire AP-3 complex involved in cellular protein trafficking (**Figure 2F**). The absence of the AP-3 complex impairs regulated movement of protein sorting to secretory lysosomes. Consequently, regulation and function of cells related to secretory lysosomes are defective. Besides functional defects of melanocytes, platelets and CTLs, we observed impaired differentiation of neutrophils, NKT, and NK cells. In particular NK cells had reduced lysosomal pools of perforin, but normal levels of granzyme (33, 34).

After some years, the diagnosis of nodular lymphocytes predominance type Hodgkin lymphoma (NLPHL) was made in the same two young siblings affected with HPS2. By analyzing their peripheral blood immune cells, we found that CTL, NK, and iNKT cells from these patients were significantly impaired in their number and function, including tumor cell killing activity (35). The development of NLPHL suggested a possible involvement of effector function of multiple cell types including NK cells. In particular, we noted a significant reduction in the

proportion of $CD56^{bright}$ NK cells, and high expression of the NK cell maturation marker CD57 on $CD56^{dim}$ cells, in spite of reduced intracellular perforin content. We linked the high expression of $CD57^{+}CD56^{dim}$ NK cells to an expansion of a human "memory NK cells" subset, reflecting the history of recurrent viral infection in these patients, as also demonstrated previously by various authors (36). Even more important to explain the complications of their HPS2, was the demonstration of a severe NK cell cytolytic defect combined with a reduced production of IFN-γ after engagement of NK cell activating receptors. In fact, NK cells from the HPS2 patients failed to properly recognize and kill a large series of tumor cell lines *in vitro*, including Hodgkin Lymphoma cell lines (35).

Thereafter, we analyzed one HPS9 patient who manifested partial albinism, nystagmus, normal neurological development, and absence of platelet delta granules but, at variance with what observed in HPS2, the patient lacked coagulation defects (37). HPS9 is the most recently defined subtype of HPS and is caused by biallelic mutations of the *PLDN* gene, encoding for pallidin, a component of the biogenesis of lysosome-related organelles complex-1 (BLOC1). In the patient with HPS9, *PLDN* mutations led to undetectable expression of the protein product in NK cells. Comparative analysis of NK cells from the patient and healthy controls, showed that pallidin regulates the expression of lysosomal membrane proteins. In particular, freshly isolated NK cells from the patient expressed higher levels of CD107a (a marker of NK cell degranulation) and of CD63 on the cell surface; after *in vitro* activation, NK cell degranulation (measured by change in CD107a surface expression) against NK-susceptible erythroleukemia K562 and B-EBV 221 cell lines was reduced in the patient's NK cells as compared to what observed in controls, indicating impaired trafficking of cytolytic granules to the plasma membrane (37). These defects were similar, although not as severe, to those observed in HPS2.

Defective Activity of NK Cells Due to Abnormalities in Intracellular Signaling in Patients With *STAT1*, *NFKB1*, *NFKB2,* and *PIK3R1* (PI3K p85α) Gene Defects

In more recent years, Alessandro strongly encouraged us to investigate the role of NK cells in other forms of PID, and in particular in those with increased susceptibility to viral infections. His continuous support was critical for the discovery of previously unrecognized NK cell defects in a variety of PIDs.

STAT1 Mutations

Subjects affected by Signal Transducer and Activator of Transcription 1 (STAT1) deficiency suffer from life-threatening bacterial, mycobacterial, viral, and fungal infections. Complete STAT1 deficiency is inherited as an autosomal recessive disease; partial STAT1 deficiency is inherited as an autosomal recessive or autosomal dominant trait. We described a patient with homozygous STAT1 splicing mutation leading to skipping of exon 3 who developed generalized mycobacterial infections and severe viral disease sustained by cytomegalovirus (CMV) (38). We reported that the patient's cells displayed a complete defect of STAT1 DNA-binding activity after stimulation with IFN-γ and IFN-α, and failed to respond even to high doses of these cytokines. These biologic defects were associated with a partial impairment of NK cell function, which could contribute to the increased susceptibility to infections with viral and intracellular pathogens. We observed that unstimulated NK cells displayed a cytotoxicity defect against K562 target cells. It is probable that the defect of NK-mediated cytolysis was related to the immunomodulatory role of STAT1 because NK cytotoxicity is regulated by cytokines that require STAT1 for signaling. Moreover, we observed that IFN-γ production by STAT1-deficient NK cells activated with IL-15 and IL-12 in the presence of target cells, was impaired, suggesting that the IL-15 response involves STAT1 signaling (38) (**Figure 2D**).

Based on these observations, we studied NK cells in 8 patients with *STAT1* gain-of-function (GOF) mutations. This condition was initially reported to cause chronic mucocutaneous candidiasis, but was subsequently shown to cause also recurrent bacterial and viral infections. We reported that "patients with *STAT1* GOF mutations display abnormal NK cell function and proliferation (39). Upon *in vitro* activation with IL-2, NK cells from these patients show impaired cytolytic activity. Moreover, the defect of NK cytotoxic activity observed in patients with *STAT1* GOF mutations was not related to abnormal expression/function of NK receptors or to reduced perforin expression, but rather to an impaired response of these cells to IL-2 or IL-15. Indeed, NK cells from the patients produced lower than normal levels of IFN-γ after stimulation with IL-15, but normal levels upon stimulation with IL-12 and IL-18 (39). This suggests that the NK cytotoxicity defect detected also in these patients was probably related to abnormal response to the immunomodulatory cytokines IL-15 and IL-2." Interestingly, Tabellini et al. showed that "NK cells from patients with *STAT1* GOF mutations, manifested enhanced STAT1 phosphorylation in response to either IL-15 or IL-2 stimulation, whereas a weak signaling is detected in normal NK cells in response to IL-2 or IL-15, even after prolonged stimulation. This suggests that *STAT1* GOF mutations can interfere with important steps in the differentiation and functions of T and NK cells, resulting in impaired generation of TH17 cells and reduced proliferation of NK cells" (39). In addition, the observation that *in vitro* activated NK cells from patients with *STAT1* GOF mutations produce reduced amounts of IFN-γ, suggest that this defect may also lead to increased susceptibility to intracellular pathogens. Overall, our data indicate that abnormalities of NK cell function may play an important role in determining the clinical phenotype of this condition (39).

NFKB1 and NFKB2 Gene Defects

The NF-κB (NF-kappaB: nuclear factor of kappa light polypeptide gene enhancer in B cells) signaling pathways play an important role both in the innate and in the adaptive immune system (40).

The NF-κB transcription factor family consists of five members: NF-κB1, NF-κB2, RelA, RelB, and c-Rel. We had the chance to study patients with mutations of the *NFKB1* gene (that encodes the precursor p105 which is processed to the mature p50)

and one patient with *NFKB2* mutation, whose gene encodes the precursor p100 and the mature p52.

Two pathways of NF-κB signaling have been described. The canonical pathway, which includes NF-κB1, mediates numerous immunological and inflammatory cellular responses, whereas the non-canonical pathway, which involves NF-κB2, has more restricted immunological functions mainly focusing on B cell homeostasis and regulation of self-tolerance by medullary thymic epithelial cells (**Figure 2E**).

The NF-κB1 and NF-κB2 proteins were recently reported to be mutated in a limited number of common variable immunodeficiency (CVID) patients, some of which were analyzed by our group (41, 42). CVID is the most common symptomatic primary immunodeficiency characterized by low immunoglobulin serum levels, low vaccine responses, and recurrent infections. Several genetic mechanisms have been reported to account for CVID in the last few years, and involve mutations in CD19, MS4A1 (CD20), CR2 (CD21), ICOS, TNFRSF13C, TNFRSF13B, PLCG2 (phospholipase Cg2), CD81, LRBA, and PRKCD (protein kinase CD) as well as in NF-κB1 and NF-κB2.

We had the opportunity to study one patient affected with CVID due to a *de novo* heterozygous non-sense mutation (p.Arg853*) in *NFKB2* and demonstrated impaired NK cell cytotoxic activity despite normal NK cell counts and normal expression of different NK receptors (41). Moreover, we observed a normal expression of the maturation marker CD57 on $CD56^{dim}$ NK cells. This is the first description of impaired NK-cell activity associated with *NFKB2* mutations. These findings broaden the immunologic defects in NF-κB2 deficiency, confirm the heterogeneous and complex immunologic and clinical phenotype in disorders in which NF-κB components are defective, and underline an important role for NF-κB in NK-cell cytotoxic activity.

Subsequently, we had the possibility to analyze NK cells from patients with NF-κB1 deficiency (42). This was especially important, since until then, data on the role of NF-κB signaling in NK cells were largely limited to observations in mice. In particular, we provided evidence that monoallelic *NFKB1* mutations affect both maturation and effector functions of human NK cells. In fact, *NFKB1*-mutated NK cells showed reduced percentage of $CD56^{+}$ NK cells expressing KIRs, NKp46, CXCR1, CCR7, and CD16, when compared to healthy controls. Expression of CD57, a classical maturation marker, was also downregulated. By studying $CD56^{bright}$ and $CD56^{dim}$ NK cells, we noticed a similar proportion of $CD56^{dim}$ $CD57^{low}$ cells in patients and controls. In contrast, the population of more mature $CD56^{dim}$ $CD57^{bright}$ NK cells was significantly reduced in individuals with *NFKB1* mutations (42). These results, described in our work, indicate an impaired peripheral maturation of NK cells in patients with *NFKB1* haploinsufficiency and they were supported by a significant reduction of CD62L (an additional marker of maturation) on the $CD56^{dim}$ $CD57^{+}$ NK cell subsets, as well as accumulation of $CD56^{bright}$ $CD62L^{+}$ NK cells, a finding not observed in healthy controls. Together, these data suggest that the canonical NF-κB pathway orchestrates unique aspects of human NK cell maturation stages (42).

Finally, *NFKB1*-mutated NK cells showed impaired cytotoxicity, IFN-γ production, and proliferation. These observations indicate that defective maturation and function of NK cells may play an important role in the increased susceptibility to viral infections that has been reported in NFκB1 haploinsufficient patients (42).

PIK3R1 (p85α) Defects

Recently, novel insights indicating the role that PI3K signaling plays in human NK cell maturation and lytic function are suggested by the identification of patients with phosphoinositide-3-kinase (PI3K)-signaling pathway mutations that can cause primary immunodeficiency (43). Class I PI3Ks are divided into class IA (p110α, p110β, p110δ) and class IB (p110γ) kinases, which interact with the regulatory subunits p85α, p50α, p55α, p85β, and p55γ (for class IA kinases), and with p101 and p84 (for class IB kinases) (44). Many authors showed an involvement of PI3K in multiple functions of NK cell biology, including development/maturation, homing, priming, and function. In human NK cells, the PI3K-signaling pathway plays a direct role in signaling downstream from activating receptors, including 2B4 and KIR receptors (45–47). The recruitment of p85α, in combination with Grb2, is also necessary and sufficient for the propagation of signaling, promoting cytotoxicity upon engagement of NKG2D associated with the DAP10 adaptor (47). In addition, "PI3K activates a Rac1–MEK–ERK pathway that is a key signaling pathway for actin reorganization and cellular polarization (48) (**Figure 2B**). The central role of PI3K in mediating cell polarization is consistent with PI3K-induced activation of CDC42 at the NK cell immune synapse; in particular, p85α acts as a scaffold to target and position PI3K, and subsequent recruitment of guanine nucleotide exchange factors to the membrane (49). As such, the role of PI3K signaling in cytotoxicity and NK cell migration can be through the control of actin remodeling, polarization, and even granule exocytosis, which requires intracellular calcium store mobilization" (50).

Following the discovery of *PIK3CD* GOF mutations, that result in constitutive p110δ activation in patients with Activated PI3K Delta Syndrome type 1 (APDS1) (51), monoallelic GOF *PIK3R1* mutations were identified in 12 patients affected with a hyper–IgM-like primary immunodeficiency/immune dysregulation condition associated with T- and B-cell maturational and functional defects (52). These mutations deprive p85α from its regulatory function, unleashing p110δ, and thereby causing APDS type 2 (ADS2) (51). However, when the first cases of APDS2 were described, the impact of this p85α mutant protein on the maturation and function of human NK cells had not yet been studied. To address this issue, we investigated NK cell phenotype and function in two patients with APDS2 (53).

We showed that NK-cell maturation from *PIK3R1*-mutated patients is normal (53). This is in contrast with maturational defects described in the animal model. We then tested NK cell function, including degranulation, IFN-γ secretion, and cytolytic activity against of EBV-infected target cells (53).

Upon IL-2 stimulation, patients' NK-cell degranulation against the human erythroleukemia cell line K562 was

significantly reduced as compared to what observed with healthy control NK cells. This impairment was also confirmed by a classical chromium release killing assay, underscoring an important role for p85α in this process in humans, similar to what was observed in p85α knockout mice (53). Moreover, IFN-γ production was significantly reduced in patients' as to healthy control NK cells. After demonstrating that NK cell activating receptors function normally in APDS2 patients (as shown by redirected killing assays), we observed that IL-2 activated NK cells from these patients display reduced degranulation against the 721.221 EBV^+ lymphoblastoid cell line, and failed to upregulate CD107a upon engagement of autologous EBV-infected B cells (53). These results indicate an essential role for p85α in human NK-cell lysis of EBV-infected cells, thereby providing mechanistic insights into the increased susceptibility to EBV infection and EBV-associated lymphoproliferative disorders that patients with APDS1 and APDS2 manifest (53).

Impaired NK Cell Function in Patients With DOCK2 Deficiency

A few years ago, we performed genetic and immunological investigations in five unrelated children of different ethnic origin who manifested severe susceptibility to infections sustained by a broad spectrum of pathogens. The immunological phenotype of the patients included severe lymphopenia and functional defects affecting T, B, and NK cells. Through whole exome sequencing, we established that these patients carried bi-allelic mutations in the *DOCK2* gene (54).

DOCK2 is a large protein involved in intracellular signaling network, that specifically activates isoforms of the small G protein RAC in response to engagement of various cell surface receptors, including T and B cell receptors, chemokine receptors, and various NK cell receptors (**Figure 2A**). We demonstrated that T, B, and NK cells from the patients manifest defective chemokine-induced migration and actin polymerization, and that RAC1 activation was impaired in T cells (54).

We also showed that DOCK2 deficiency impairs NK-cell degranulation against K562 target cells. The ability of NK cells to fight viral infections and the onset of tumors correlates with the functionality of a variety of activating NK cell receptors interacting with the distinct adaptor (DAP10, DAP12) and signaling (CD3ζ and FcεRγ) molecules (55). Furthermore, triggering of activating NK cell receptors induces actin polymerization, phosphatidylinositol-3-OH kinase activation and phosphorylation of MEK and ERK, ultimately promoting NK-cell cytotoxicity. Based on this knowledge, we analyzed NK cells from DOCK2 deficient patients. In particular, we studied NK cell degranulation upon engagement of CD16, NKp30, NKp46 (all of which utilize CD3ζ and FcεRIγ for signaling), or NKG2D (which recruits the DAP10 adaptor), and observed severely impaired degranulation in a patient, and moderately impaired in another patient with residual amounts of DOCK2 protein. Degranulation was also impaired in patient-derived IL-2 activated polyclonal NK cells upon engagement of NKp44 (which utilizes DAP12) (54). We observed reduced levels of F-actin in patient NK cells upon CD16 and NKp46 stimulation, reminiscent of similar observations in *Dock2*$^{-/-}$ mice reflecting impaired tonal signaling through antigen and chemokine receptors. Moreover, we noticed reduced phosphorylation of ERK1/2 and MEK, and impaired actin polymerization in polyclonal NK cells derived from patients upon cross-linking of activating receptors. Finally, we showed that upon stimulation with IL-12 and IL-18, the proportion of NK cells expressing IFN-γ was markedly reduced in patients when compared with IFN-γ production in normal NK cells (54). These data demonstrated that DOCK2 deficiency is a combined immunodeficiency affecting the function of multiple white blood cell types, including NK cells, further supporting the notion that hematopoietic stem cell transplantation (HSCT) should be considered soon after diagnosis to prevent life-threatening infections and early death.

Altered Phenotype and Function of NK Cells Derived From Patients With RAG and NHEJ Defects

In the last years of collaboration with us, Alessandro had shown much interest in a research proposed by Gigi concerning the phenotypic analysis of NK cell subsets in patients carrying mutations in the recombinase-activating genes *RAG1* and *RAG2*. The RAG1 and RAG2 proteins play a critical role in V(D)J recombination and therefore in T and B cell development, but are dispensable for the development of NK cells (56). Consistent with this, null mutations in the RAG genes are associated with T^- B^- NK^+ severe combined immune deficiency (SCID). However, we and others have shown that hypomorphic mutations in humans are associated with a broad range of clinical and immunological phenotypes, whose severity correlates with the residual recombination activity of the mutant RAG proteins (57). Nonetheless, irrespective of the phenotype, human RAG deficiency is associated with a dismal prognosis, with death early in life in infants with SCID, and severe infections, autoimmunity and inflammation later in life in patients with leaky forms of the disease. Therefore, HSCT represents the mainstay of treatment for patients with RAG deficiency; however, as compared to other forms of SCID and related diseases, HSCT for RAG deficiency is associated with a high rate of graft rejection (58, 59). Based on the observation that NK cells play an important role in graft-vs.-leukemia and graft rejection after HSCT (40), it had been hypothesized that they may also contribute to the increased risk of graft rejection after unconditioned HSCT for RAG deficiency. However, why this would be true for RAG deficiency and not for other forms of NK^+ SCID, remained unclear.

Although RAG genes are not required for NK cell development, data in mice indicated that RAG deficiency affects NK cell phenotype and function. It had been shown that expression of the *Rag* genes begins in common lymphoid progenitor cells that give rise to T, B, and NK cells (60). A seminal work by Joe Sun at Memorial Sloan Kettering had shown that NK cells from Rag-deficient mice have an abnormally activated phenotype and display enhanced cytotoxicity, associated with reduced cellular fitness (61). The hypothesis was put forward that *Rag* gene expression in common lymphoid progenitor cells

provides preferential advantage to cells with superior DNA repair capacity, as suggested by mixed bone marrow chimera transplantation experiments, in which Rag-sufficient NK cells outcompeted Rag-deficient cells (56).

These observations paved the way to explore the hypothesis that NK cells from RAG-deficient patients could be dysfunctional, and that their possibly hyperactivated status might play a role in promoting rejection after HSCT. In collaboration with Alessandro and taking advantage of a large repository of specimens from patients with RAG deficiency and other forms of PID, we decided to test this hypothesis.

With his help and generosity, we utilized a large panel of mAbs (many of which he had generated) that define various steps in the differentiation process from $CD56^{bright}$ to $CD56^{dim}$ cells to study NK cells in 66 patients with defects in the *RAG* genes or in other genes involved in non-homologous end joining (NHEJ) genes (*DCLRE1C, LIG4, NHJ1*), or with other forms of PID with selective T or B cell deficiency unrelated to defects in VDJ recombination and DNA repair, and in healthy donors of comparable age (62). In our research, we observed that "NK cells from patients with mutations in *RAG* and NHEJ genes have an immature phenotype, with significant expansion of $CD56^{bright}$ $CD16^{-/int}$ $NKG2A^{+++}$ $CD57^{-}$ cells, and a reduced percentage of $CD56^{dim}$ $CD16^{hi}$ cells expressing CD57, KIRs, and CXCR1 than observed in age-matched healthy controls (62). These observations suggest that NK cells from patients with RAG/NHEJ defects have a more immature phenotype when compared to age-matched healthy controls and to SCID not due to RAG/NHEJ defects. These data contrast with findings in $Rag^{-/-}$ mice whose peripheral NK cells display a more mature phenotype (62). However, we found that in spite of their immature phenotype, NK cells from patients with RAG/NHEJ defects have enhanced degranulation capacity and express higher amounts of perforin as compared to control NK cells." This hyperactivation status of NK cells resembles what observed in $Rag^{-/-}$ mice (56) and may indeed contribute to enhanced graft rejection activity after HSCT. Inclusion of serotherapy targeting NK cells in the HSCT conditioning regimen for RAG deficiency may therefore be beneficial to reduce the risk of graft rejection.

At the same time, because many of the patients included in our study suffered from CMV infection, this provided an opportunity to assess whether these patients have an increased proportion of "memory" NK cells (63), a topic that Alessandro was particularly interested in. It is well-known that CMV can drive expansion of $NKG2C^{+}$ NK cells that produce high amounts of IFN-γ as compared to $NKG2C^{+}$ NK cells from CMV-seronegative subjects (64). These $NKG2C^{+}$ NK cells may represent "memory" NK cells capable of prompt responses upon secondary exposure to CMV. We failed to observe an expansion of $NKG2C^{+}$ NK cells in CMV-infected patients with RAG/NHEJ defects. It is possible that T cells (that are defective in number in these patients) be required help in this process and for controlling CMV infection.

CONCLUSIONS

The study of NK cell phenotype and function in patients with PID has provided unanticipated mechanistic insights into the pathophysiology of these diseases, and offered important novel information on the role of individual molecules in human NK cell biology. This long journey, which we have embraced with enthusiasm and dedication, would have not been possible without Alessandro's thoughtful guidance, scientific curiosity, and generosity. We remain inspired by his work, and will also miss his irony, the best remedy at times when our work seemed lost on a dead track.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

SP and LN contributed conception and design of the study and wrote the first draft of the manuscript. GT, OP, KD, VL, MB, DC, AP, and RB wrote sections of the manuscript.

FUNDING

LN was supported by the Division of Intramural Research, National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, National Institutes of Health. SP had received funding from Innate Pharma SA.

REFERENCES

1. Moretta A, Marcenaro E, Parolini S, Ferlazzo G, Moretta L. NK cells at the interface between innate and adaptive immunity. *Cell Death Differ*. (2008) 15:226–33. doi: 10.1038/sj.cdd.4402170
2. Vivier E, Tomasello E, Baratin M, Walzer T, Ugolini S. Functions of natural killer cells. *Nat Immunol*. (2008) 9:503–10. doi: 10.1038/ni1582
3. Lam VC, Lanier LL. NK cells in host responses to viral infections. *Curr Opin Immunol*. (2017) 44:43–51. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2016.11.003
4. Caligiuri MA. Human natural killer cells. *Blood*. (2008) 112:461–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-09-077438
5. Jacobs R, Hintzen G, Kemper A, Beul K, Kempf S, Behrens G, et al. CD56bright cells differ in their KIR repertoire and cytotoxic features from CD56dim NK cells. *Eur J Immunol*. (2001) 31:3121–7. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(2001010)31:10<3121::AID-IMMU3121>3.0.CO;2-4
6. Sivori S, Vitale M, Morelli L, Sanseverino L, Augugliaro R, Bottino C, et al. p46, a novel natural killer cell-specific surface molecule that mediates cell activation. *J Exp Med*. (1997) 186:1129–36. doi: 10.1084/jem.186.7.1129
7. Pessino A, Sivori S, Bottino C, Malaspina A, Morelli L, Moretta L, et al. Molecular cloning of NKp46: a novel member of the immunoglobulin superfamily involved in triggering of natural cytotoxicity. *J Exp Med*. (1998) 188:953–60. doi: 10.1084/jem.188.5.953
8. Vitale M, Bottino C, Sivori S, Sanseverino L, Castriconi R, Marcenaro E, et al. NKp44, a novel triggering surface molecule specifically expressed by activated natural killer cells, is involved in non-major histocompatibility complex-restricted tumor cell lysis. *J Exp Med*. (1998) 187:2065–72. doi: 10.1084/jem.187.12.2065
9. Cantoni C, Bottino C, Vitale M, Pessino A, Augugliaro R, Malaspina A, et al. NKp44, a triggering receptor involved in tumor cell lysis by activated human natural killer cells, is a novel member of the immunoglobulin superfamily. *J Exp Med*. (1999) 189:787–96. doi: 10.1084/jem.189.5.787
10. Pende D, Parolini S, Pessino A, Sivori S, Augugliaro R, Morelli L, et al. Identification and molecular characterization of NKp30, a novel triggering

receptor involved in natural cytotoxicity mediated by human natural killer cells. *J Exp Med*. (1999) 190:1505–16.
11. Moretta A, Bottino C, Vitale M, Pende D, Cantoni C, Mingari MC, et al. Activating receptors and coreceptors involved in human natural killer cell-mediated cytolysis. *Annu Rev Immunol*. (2001) 19:197–223. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.19.1.197
12. Biassoni R, Cantoni C, Pende D, Sivori S, Parolini S, Vitale M, et al. Human natural killer cell receptors and co-receptors. *Immunol Rev*. (2001) 181:203–14. doi: 10.1034/j.1600-065X.2001.1810117.x
13. Moretta L, Pietra G, Montaldo E, Vacca P, Pende D, Falco M, et al. Human NK cells: from surface receptors to the therapy of leukemias and solid tumors. *Front Immunol*. (2014) 5:87. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00087
14. Björkström NK, Riese P, Heuts F, Andersson S, Fauriat C, Ivarsson MA, et al. Expression patterns of NKG2A, KIR, and CD57 define a process of CD56dim NK-cell differentiation uncoupled from NK-cell education. *Blood*. (2010) 116:3853–64. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-04-281675
15. Béziat V, Descours B, Parizot C, Debré P, Vieillard V. NK cell terminal differentiation: correlated stepwise decrease of NKG2A and acquisition of KIRs. *PLoS ONE*. (2010) 5:e11966. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0011966
16. Lopez-Vergès S, Milush JM, Pandey S, York VA, Arakawa-Hoyt J, Pircher H, et al. CD57 defines a functionally distinct population of mature NK cells in the human CD56dimCD16+ NK-cell subset. *Blood*. (2010) 116:3865–74. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-04-282301
17. Mavilio D, Lombardo G, Benjamin J, Kim D, Follman D, Marcenaro E, et al. Characterization of CD56-/CD16+ natural killer (NK) cells: a highly dysfunctional NK subset expanded in HIV-infected viremic individuals. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2005) 102:2886–91. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0409872102
18. Wechsler J, Bagot M, Nikolova M, Parolini S, Martin-Garcia N, Boumsell L, et al. Killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptor expression delineates *in situ* Sézary syndrome lymphocytes. *J Pathol*. (2003) 199:77–83. doi: 10.1002/path.1251
19. Augugliaro R, Parolini S, Castriconi R, Marcenaro E, Cantoni C, Nanni M, et al. Selective cross-talk among natural cytotoxicity receptors in human natural killer cells. *Eur J Immunol*. (2003) 33:1235–41. doi: 10.1002/eji.200323896
20. Sivori S, Parolini S, Falco M, Marcenaro E, Biassoni R, Bottino C, et al. 2B4 functions as a co-receptor in human NK cell activation. *Eur J Immunol*. (2000) 30:787–93. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200003)30:3<787::AID-IMMU787>3.0.CO;2-I
21. Vitale M, Falco M, Castriconi R, Parolini S, Zambello R, Semenzato G, et al. Identification of NKp80, a novel triggering molecule expressed by human NK cells. *Eur J Immunol*. (2001) 31:233–42. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200101)31:1<233::AID-IMMU233>3.0.CO;2-4
22. Bottino C, Falco M, Parolini S, Marcenaro E, Augugliaro R, Sivori S, et al. NTB-A [correction of GNTB-A], a novel SH2D1A-associated surface molecule contributing to the inability of natural killer cells to kill Epstein-Barr virus-infected B cells in X-linked lymphoproliferative disease. *J Exp Med*. (2001) 194:235–46. doi: 10.1084/jem.194.3.235
23. Marcenaro E, Augugliaro R, Falco M, Castriconi R, Parolini S, Sivori S, et al. Moretta A, CD59 is physically and functionally associated with natural cytotoxicity receptors and activates human NK cell-mediated cytotoxicity. *Eur J Immunol*. (2003) 33:3367–76. doi: 10.1002/eji.200324425
24. Seemayer TA, Gross TG, Egeler RM, Pirruccello SJ, Davis JR, Kelly CM, et al. X-linked lymphoproliferative disease: twenty-five years after the discovery. *Pediatr Res*. (1995) 38:471–8. doi: 10.1203/00006450-199510000-00001
25. Coffey AJ, Brooksbank RA, Brandau O, Oohashi T, Howell GR, Bye JM, et al. Host response to EBV infection in X-linked lymphoproliferative disease results from mutations in an SH2-domain encoding gene. *Nat Genet*. (1998) 20:129–35. doi: 10.1038/2424
26. Sayos J, Wu C, Morra M, Wang N, Zhang X, Allen D, et al. The X-linked lymphoproliferative-disease gene product SAP regulates signals induced through the co-receptor SLAM. *Nature*. (1998) 395:462–9. doi: 10.1038/26683
27. Nichols KE, Harkin DP, Levitz S, Krainer M, Kolquist KA, Genovese C, et al. Inactivating mutations in an SH2 domain-encoding gene in X-linked lymphoproliferative syndrome. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1998) 95:13765–70. doi: 10.1073/pnas.95.23.13765
28. Moretta A, Bottino C, Parolini S, Moretta L, Biassoni R, Notarangelo LD. Cellular and molecular pathogenesis of X-linked lymphoproliferative disease. *Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol*. (2001) 1:513–7. doi: 10.1097/00130832-200112000-00004
29. Bottino C, Parolini S, Biassoni R, Falco M, Notarangelo L, Moretta A. X-linked lymphoproliferative disease: the dark side of 2b4 function. *Adv Exp Med Biol*. (2001) 495:63–7. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4615-0685-0_9
30. Parolini S, Bottino C, Falco M, Augugliaro R, Giliani S, Franceschini R, et al. X-linked lymphoproliferative disease. 2B4 molecules displaying inhibitory rather than activating function are responsible for the inability of natural killer cells to kill Epstein-Barr virus-infected cells. *J Exp Med*. (2000) 192:337–46. doi: 10.1084/jem.192.3.337
31. Bousfiha A, Jeddane L, Picard C, Ailal F, Bobby Gaspar H, Al-Herz W, et al. The 2017 IUIS phenotypic classification for primary immunodeficiencies. *J Clin Immunol*. (2018) 38:129–43. doi: 10.1007/s10875-017-0465-8
32. Dotta L, Parolini S, Prandini A, Tabellini G, Antolini M, Kingsmore SF, et al. Clinical, laboratory and molecular signs of immunodeficiency in patients with partial oculo-cutaneous albinism. *Orphanet J Rare Dis*. (2013) 8:168. doi: 10.1186/1750-1172-8-168
33. Badolato R, Parolini S. Novel insights from adaptor protein 3 complex deficiency. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. (2007) 120:735–41; quiz 742–3. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2007.08.039
34. Fontana S, Parolini S, Vermi W, Booth S, Gallo F, Donini M, et al. Innate immunity defects in Hermansky-Pudlak type 2 syndrome. *Blood*. (2006) 107:4857–64. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-11-4398
35. Lorenzi L, Tabellini G, Vermi W, Moratto D, Porta F, Notarangelo LD, et al. Occurrence of nodular lymphocyte-predominant hodgkin lymphoma in hermansky-pudlak type 2 syndrome is associated to natural killer and natural killer T cell defects. *PLoS ONE*. (2013) 8:e80131. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0080131
36. Marcenaro E, Carlomagno S, Pesce S, Della Chiesa M, Parolini S, Moretta A, et al. NK cells and their receptors during viral infections. *Immunotherapy*. (2011) 3:1075–86. doi: 10.2217/imt.11.99
37. Badolato R, Prandini A, Caracciolo S, Colombo F, Tabellini G, Giacomelli M, et al. Exome sequencing reveals a pallidin mutation in a Hermansky-Pudlak-like primary immunodeficiency syndrome. *Blood*. (2012) 119:3185–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-01-404350
38. Vairo D, Tassone L, Tabellini G, Tamassia N, Gasperini S, Bazzoni F, et al. Severe impairment of IFN-γ and IFN-α responses in cells of a patient with a novel STAT1 splicing mutation. *Blood*. (2011) 118:1806–17. doi: 10.1182/blood-2011-01-330571
39. Tabellini G, Vairo D, Scomodon O, Tamassia N, Ferraro RM, Patrizi O, et al. Impaired natural killer cell functions in patients with signal transducer and activator of transcription 1 (STAT1) gain-of-function mutations. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. (2017) 140:553–564.e4. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2016.10.051
40. Hayden MS, Ghosh S. NF-κB in immunobiology. *Cell Res*. (2011) 21:223–44. doi: 10.1038/cr.2011.13
41. Lougaris V, Tabellini G, Vitali M, Baronio M, Patrizi O, Tampella G, et al. Defective natural killer-cell cytotoxic activity in NFKB2-mutated CVID-like disease. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. (2015) 135:1641–3. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2014.11.038
42. Lougaris V, Patrizi O, Baronio M, Tabellini G, Tampella G, Damiati E, et al. NFKB1 regulates human NK cell maturation and effector functions. *Clin Immunol*. (2017) 175:99–108. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2016.11.012
43. Picard C, Bobby Gaspar H, Al-Herz W, Bousfiha A, Casanova JL, Chatila T, et al. International Union of Immunological Societies: 2017 Primary Immunodeficiency Diseases Committee Report on Inborn Errors of Immunity. *J Clin Immunol*. (2018) 38:96–128. doi: 10.1007/s10875-017-0464-9
44. Kerr WG, Colucci F. Inositol phospholipid signaling and the biology of natural killer cells. *J Innate Immun*. (2011) 3:249–57. doi: 10.1159/000323920
45. Aoukaty A, Tan R. Association of the X-linked lymphoproliferative disease gene product SAP/SH2D1A with 2B4, a natural killer cell-activating molecule, is dependent on phosphoinositide 3-kinase. *J Biol Chem*. (2002) 277:13331–7. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M112029200
46. Eissmann P, Beauchamp L, Wooters J, Tilton JC, Long EO, Watzl C. Molecular basis for positive and negative signaling by the natural killer cell receptor 2B4 (CD244). *Blood*. (2005) 105:4722–9. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-09-3796
47. Upshaw JL, Arneson LN, Schoon RA, Dick CJ, Billadeau DD, Leibson PJ. NKG2D-mediated signaling requires a DAP10-bound Grb2-Vav1

intermediate and phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase in human natural killer cells. *Nat Immunol*. (2006) 7:524–32. doi: 10.1038/ni1325
48. Jiang K, Zhong B, Gilvary DL, Corliss BC, Hong-Geller E, Wei S, et al. Pivotal role of phosphoinositide-3 kinase in regulation of cytotoxicity in natural killer cells. *Nat Immunol*. (2000) 1:419–25. doi: 10.1038/80859
49. Carlin LM, Evans R, Milewicz H, Fernandes L, Matthews DR, Perani M, et al. A targeted siRNA screen identifies regulators of Cdc42 activity at the natural killer cell immunological synapse. *Sci Signal*. (2011) 4:ra81. doi: 10.1126/scisignal.2001729
50. Mace EM. Phosphoinositide-3-kinase signaling in human natural killer cells: new insights from primary immunodeficiency. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:445. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00445
51. Olbrich P, Lorenz M, Cura Daball P, Lucena JM, Rensing-Ehl A, Sanchez B, et al. Activated PI3Kδ syndrome type 2: two patients, a novel mutation, and review of the literature. *Pediatr Allergy Immunol*. (2016) 27:640–4. doi: 10.1111/pai.12585
52. Lougaris V, Faletra F, Lanzi G, Vozzi D, Marcuzzi A, Valencic E, et al. Altered germinal center reaction and abnormal B cell peripheral maturation in PI3KR1-mutated patients presenting with HIGM-like phenotype. *Clin Immunol*. (2015) 159:33–6. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2015.04.014
53. Lougaris V, Patrizi O, Baronio M, Tabellini G, Tampella G, Lanzi G, et al. p85α is an intrinsic regulator of human natural killer cell effector functions. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. (2016) 138:605–608.e3. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2016.01.026
54. Dobbs K, Domínguez Conde C, Zhang SY, Parolini S, Audry M, Chou J, et al. Inherited DOCK2 deficiency in patients with early-onset invasive infections. *N Engl J Med*. (2015) 372:2409–22. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1413462
55. Montaldo E, Del Zotto G, Della Chiesa M, Mingari MC, Moretta A, De Maria A, et al. Human NK cell receptors/markers: a tool to analyze NK cell development, subsets and function. *Cytometry A*. (2013) 83:702–13. doi: 10.1002/cyto.a.22302
56. Karo JM, Schatz DG, Sun JC. The RAG recombinase dictates functional heterogeneity and cellular fitness in natural killer cells. *Cell*. (2014) 159:94–107. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.08.026
57. Notarangelo LD, Kim MS, Walter JE, Lee YN. Human RAG mutations: biochemistry and clinical implications. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2016) 16:234–46. doi: 10.1038/nri.2016.28
58. Pai SY, Cowan MJ. Stem cell transplantation for primary immunodeficiency diseases: the North American experience. *Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol*. (2014) 14:521–6. doi: 10.1097/ACI.0000000000000115
59. Murphy WJ, Kumar V, Bennett M. Rejection of bone marrow allografts by mice with severe combined immune deficiency (SCID). Evidence that natural killer cells can mediate the specificity of marrow graft rejection. *J Exp Med*. (1987) 165:1212–7. doi: 10.1084/jem.165.4.1212
60. Renoux VM, Zriwil A, Peitzsch C, Michaëlsson J, Friberg D, Soneji S, et al. Identification of a human natural killer cell lineage-restricted progenitor in fetal and adult tissues. *Immunity*. (2015) 43:394–407. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.07.011
61. Karo JM, Sun JC. Novel molecular mechanism for generating NK-cell fitness and memory. *Eur J Immunol*. (2015) 45:1906–15. doi: 10.1002/eji.201445339
62. Dobbs K, Tabellini G, Calzoni E, Patrizi O, Martinez P, Giliani SC, et al. Natural killer cells from patients with recombinase-activating gene and non-homologous end joining gene defects comprise a higher frequency of CD56. *Front Immunol*. (2017) 8:798. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00798
63. Rölle A, Brodin P. Immune adaptation to environmental influence: the case of NK cells and HCMV. *Trends Immunol*. (2016) 37:233–43. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2016.01.005
64. López-Botet M, Muntasell A, Vilches C. The CD94/NKG2C+ NK-cell subset on the edge of innate and adaptive immunity to human cytomegalovirus infection. *Semin Immunol*. (2014) 26:145–51. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2014.03.002

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 02 August 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01812

On the Way to Become a Natural Killer Cell

Clara Di Vito[1], *Joanna Mikulak*[1,2] *and Domenico Mavilio*[1,2]*

[1] Unit of Clinical and Experimental Immunology, Humanitas Clinical and Research Center, Milan, Italy, [2] Department of Medical Biotechnologies and Translational Medicine (BioMeTra), University of Milan, Milan, Italy

Natural Killer (NK) cells are innate lymphocytes playing pivotal roles in host defense and immune-surveillance. The homeostatic modulation of germ-line encoded/non-rearranged activating and inhibitory NK cell receptors (NKRs) determines the capability of these innate lymphocytes to either spare "self" cells or to kill viral-infected, tumor-transformed and heterologous cell targets. However, despite being discovered more than 40 years ago, several aspects of NK cell biology remain unknown or are still being debated. In particular, our knowledge of human NK cell ontogenesis and differentiation is still in its infancy as the majority of our experimental evidence on this topic mainly comes from findings obtained *in vitro* or with animal models *in vivo*. Although both the generation and the maintenance of human NK cells are sustained by hematopoietic stem cells (HSCs), the precise site(s) of NK cell development are still poorly defined. Indeed, HSCs and hematopoietic precursors are localized in different anatomical compartments that also change their ontogenic commitments before and after birth as well as in aging. Currently, the main site of NK cell generation and maturation in adulthood is considered the bone marrow, where their interactions with stromal cells, cytokines, growth factors, and other soluble molecules support and drive maturation. Different sequential stages of NK cell development have been identified on the basis of the differential expression of specific markers and NKRs as well as on the acquisition of specific effector-functions. All these phenotypic and functional features are key in inducing and regulating homing, activation and tissue-residency of NK cells in different human anatomic sites, where different homeostatic mechanisms ensure a perfect balance between immune tolerance and immune-surveillance. The present review summarizes our current knowledge on human NK cell ontogenesis and on the related pathways orchestrating a proper maturation, functions, and distributions.

Keywords: natural killer cell, ontogenesis, hematopoietic stem cell, natural killer cell receptors, cytokines, self-tolerance, education

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Eric Vivier,
INSERM U1104 Centre d'immunologie de Marseille-Luminy, France

Reviewed by:
Stephen K. Anderson,
National Cancer Institute at Frederick, United States
John T. Vaage,
Oslo University Hospital, Norway

***Correspondence:**
Domenico Mavilio
domenico.mavilio@humanitas.it

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to NK and Innate Lymphoid Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *08 June 2019*
Accepted: *18 July 2019*
Published: *02 August 2019*

Citation:
Di Vito C, Mikulak J and Mavilio D (2019) On the Way to Become a Natural Killer Cell. Front. Immunol. 10:1812. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01812

INTRODUCTION

Natural Killer (NK) cells were first described as large granular lymphocytes with a natural ability to kill tumor cells without a previous activation (1). Currently, it is well-known that NK cells mediate immune-surveillance not only via cytotoxic effector-functions, but also by serving as regulatory lymphocytes able to secrete cytokines and to interact with both innate and adaptive immune cells, such as monocyte/macrophages, dendritic cells (DCs), and T lymphocytes (2–5). These activities are governed by a balance between activating and inhibitory NK cell receptors (aNKRs and iNKRs)

expressed on cell surface (6–9). Under homeostatic conditions, NK cells remain in a resting state due to the engagement of iNKRs [i.e., inhibitory Killer Immunoglobulin-like receptors (iKIRs), the C-type lectin receptor NKG2A, Ig-like transcripts (ILTs), and the leukocyte Ig-like receptors (LIRs)], that recognize a broad spectrum of classical and non-classical Human Leukocyte Antigen (HLA)-I molecules constitutively expressed of autologous "self" cells (10, 11). Viral infected, tumor-transformed or allogeneic "non-self" cells down-regulate, lack or express different HLA-I alleles, thus boosting the NK cell-mediated killing of these dangerous targets via the engagement of aNKRs, that includes Natural Cytotoxicity Receptors (NCRs) (NKp30, NKp46, and NKp44), C-type lectin receptors (NKG2C, NKG2D), DNAM-1 and activating KIRs (aKIRs) ("missing self hypothesis") (6, 12–14).

NK cells comprise two main subsets defined on the basis of CD56 and CD16 surface expression: the cytotoxic $CD56^{dim}/CD16^{pos}$ ($CD56^{dim}$) population accounting for up to 90% of circulating NK cells and the regulatory $CD56^{bright}/CD16^{neg}$ ($CD56^{br}$) NK cell subset producing high amount of pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as interferon (IFN)-γ. These two NK cell populations also differ for the expression of several NKRs that determine their ability to respond to different stimuli (15). Both genetic and environmental (i.e., infections and microbes) factors also contribute to generate NK cell diversity in terms of NKR repertoire and functions (16). Indeed, extensive flow-cytometry and mass-spectrometry data clearly showed that a large diversity in the phenotype of NK cell subsets can coexist especially at tissue levels (17–20). This heterogeneity is also associated with the different microenvironments in which NK cells develop and reside (21). However, although these cells are widely distributed in several tissues and organs of human body, most of the current knowledge on these innate lymphocytes is limited to peripheral blood (PB-) NK cells (22). In this context, how and to what extent NK cells are exchanged between blood and human tissues and which anatomic compartments host tissue-resident NK cells represent important matters of scientific debate.

In this review, we discuss our current knowledge of the several steps of human NK cell ontogenesis with a special focus on those related mechanisms regulating their development, tissue homing and residency.

TISSUE SITES OF NATURAL KILLER CELL DEVELOPMENT

The production and the maintenance of NK cells in the blood are sustained by $CD34^{pos}$ hematopoietic stem cells (HSCs). However, the exact sites of NK cell development are poorly defined, as hematopoietic cell precursors have been found in different anatomic compartments of the human body both in intra-uterine and adult lifespan (23). In the embryo and fetus the hematopoiesis takes place in the yolk sac, aorta-gonad-mesonephros region, and liver, while in adults bone marrow (BM), thymus, spleen, omentum, and liver are considered the main sites of blood cell development (24).

BM has been considered for long time the major site of NK cell generation and differentiation after birth. Indeed, this immunological niche is highly enriched of $CD34^{pos}$ HSCs and hematopoietic progenitors, including NK cell ones (25). Herein, NK cell development is supported through interactions with stromal cells, cytokines, growth factors, and other soluble molecules. However, whether NK cell ontogenesis occurs exclusively or primarily in the BM niche is still being debated.

In this regard, tissue-specific NK cell development had been reported and even the so-called NK cell "education" ensuring self-tolerance can occur in certain tissues (25). Indeed, several lines of evidence demonstrated that, while the early phases of NK cell development occur in the BM, later stages of NK cell differentiations can take place in secondary lymphoid tissues (SLTs), PB, liver, mucosa-associated lymphoid tissues (MALTs), and uterus (22, 26–29). In particular, tonsils, spleen, and lymph nodes (LNs) are considered those SLTs hosting the main extra-medullary sites of NK cell development and maturation. The para-follicular T cell regions of LNs are one of the main anatomical districts enriched with NK cells. Here, more than the 90% of tissue-resident NK cells have a $CD56^{br}$ phenotype and they are able to differentiate in mature $CD56^{dim}$ NK cells following stimulation with interleukin (IL)-2, as circulating $CD56^{br}$ NK cells (15, 30). These findings suggest that LNs might be one of the major peripheral tissue sites of NK cell development. This working hypothesis is further corroborated by other evidences showing that human LNs contain $CD34^{dim}/CD45RA^{br}$ hematopoietic precursors that likely origin from HSCs in the BM and then traffic in this SLT via the PB. Once in LNs, they can differentiate in $CD56^{br}$ NK cells upon activation mediated by LN-resident T cells (26).

The existence of $CD34^{pos}$ lymphoid precursors endowed with the ability of differentiating in NK cells *in vitro* have been also reported in human thymus (31). However, patients either affected by the Di George syndrome (32) or undergone thymectomy (33, 34) and splenectomy (35) have normal frequencies of circulating NK cells, that are also phenotypically and functionally similar to those of healthy donors (30). For that reason, thymus as well as spleen are not considered major sites of NK cell ontogenesis. Although it is possible that these unaltered frequency, phenotype and functions could be due to the redundancy of NK cell developmental pathways.

Fetal liver certainly represents one of the major tissue of NK cell development and this solid organ also retain a residual ability to generate NK cells even after birth (36). Indeed, human liver is highly enriched in tissue-resident NK cells that are phenotypically and functionally distinct from their circulating counterparts (29, 37–39). Moreover, it has been reported that human liver perfusates and biopsies contain all NK cell developmental stages from multipotent $CD34^{pos}$ hematopoietic progenitors to terminally differentiated cells. In addition, liver-resident NK cell precursors retain the ability to generate *in vitro* fully mature and functional NK cells (29). Taken together, these data further support the hypothesis that adult liver represents an important tissue site for NK cell development *in vivo* even in the adult life.

Another peripheral organ highly enriched of tissue-resident NK cells is the uterus. Here, the so-called uterine NK (uNK) cells hold a unique phenotypic/functional profile and they are present at high frequencies in the decidua to ensure mother tolerance vs. the implanted fetus. uNK cells play also a primary role in angiogenesis, tissue remodeling, and immune modulation mainly during the first trimester of pregnancy (40–42). In this regard, a population of $CD34^{pos}$ cells able to differentiate in NK cells either following *in vitro* stimulation with several cytokines or upon co-culture with decidual stromal cells had been described in human decidua (43, 44).

Although ∼10–20% of total lymphocytes in human lungs are NK cells, they share a very similar phenotype with circulating $CD56^{dim}$ NK cell subset and express very low levels of tissue-residency markers. This observation thus suggests that lung NK cells, different from liver and uterus, likely migrate in this tissue from the PB (21).

NATURAL KILLER CELL PRECURSORS AND ONTOGENESIS

Our current knowledge on immune cell hematopoiesis postulates that the earliest step of HSCs to undergo the NK cell differentiation relies on their commitment toward the lymphoid/myeloid lineage rather than the erythroid/megakaryocyte one. Then, $CD34^{pos}$/$CD133^{pos}$/$CD244^{pos}$ cells acquire the expression of CD45RA to become Common Lymphoid Progenitors (CLPs), which have the potential to generate B, T and innate lymphoid cells (ILCs) (45). This process requires cell-to-cell interactions with stromal cells in the context of a peculiar microenvironment characterized by the presence of the stem cell factor (SCF), the ligand for the fms-like tyrosine kinase 3 (FLT3L), and IL-7 (46).

CLPs can then further differentiate in NK cell progenitors (NKPs) that are classified in three sequential stages of maturation named NK cell progenitors (stage 1), pre-NK cells (stage 2), and immature NK (iNK) cells (stage 3) (**Figure 1**) (47, 48). The commitment of CLPs toward NKPs had been first postulated for analogy with B and T cells progenitors and it is characterized by the down-regulation of CD34 and by the acquisition of CD122, the common IL-2 receptor subunit β shared by IL-2 and IL-15 signaling pathways. The induced expression of CD122 marks the irreversible fate of CLPs toward the NK cell differentiation (22, 49, 50). Indeed, both NKPs and pre-NK cells still express CD34 and retain the ability to differentiate in T cells, DCs and other ILCs. On the opposite, $CD34^{neg}$/$CD122^{pos}$ iNK cells loose this development potential, thus representing the real NKPs (**Table 1**) (47, 51).

More recently, two distinct and additional stages of pre-NK cells have been described on the basis of their negative (stage 2a) or positive (stage 2b) expression of both IL-1β and IL-2β receptors (**Figure 1** and **Table 1**). Stage 2a is mainly enriched in certain tissues (i.e., SLTs and PB) and retains the ability to give rise to T cells and DCs, while stage 2b represents the so-called common ILC progenitors, since its commitment is restricted to the generation of ILCs, including NK cells (48, 52). The transition from stage 2b to stage 3 is then marked by the acquisition of aNKR expression (i.e., NKG2D, NKp30, and NKp46) (**Table 1**).

All the developmental stages of NKPs have been mainly characterized in the context of the BM niche. However, it is still an important matter of debate whether distinct organ-specific NKPs also exist and could undergo a "peripheral ontogeny" able to generate tissue-resident NK cells (25). In this regard, a subset of putative NKP has been recently identified in BM, PB and SLTs, where it can give rise to all members of ILC lineage. Differently from the above-mentioned stage 2b pre-NK cells, these latter NKPs are characterized by a $CD34^{pos}$/$CD45RA^{pos}$/$CD38^{pos}$/$CD10^{pos}$/$CD7^{pos}$/$CD123^{neg}$/$CD127^{neg}$ phenotype sharing several surface markers with both stage 1 and stage 2 NKPs (53). Finally, an additional $CD56^{pos}$ subset of $CD34^{neg}$/$CD117^{pos}$ precursors able to generate NK cells and ILC3s, but not ILC2s, has been described in tonsils (54).

In our currently accepted linear model of maturation (**Figure 1**), the sequential expression of specific markers on the surface of iNK cells (stage 3) parallels the acquisition of NK cell self-tolerance and effector-functions. In particular, the shift from NKPs to mature NK cells is associated with the sequential acquired expression of CD56, CD94, and of the Killer C-type lectin receptor CD161 (55). While the functional roles of the expression of both CD161 and CD56 have not yet been fully clarified, the acquisition of CD94 surface expression is essential to allow the formation of the heterodimeric C-type Lectin receptors. Hence, the $CD34^{neg}$/$CD117^{pos/neg}$/$CD94^{pos}$/$HLADR^{neg}$/$CD10^{neg}$/$CD122^{pos}$/$CD94^{pos}$/$NKp44^{low}$/$NKG2D^{pos}$/$CD161^{pos}$ phenotype defines mature NK cells that can be then further distinguished into in the 2 final developmental stages according to the expression of CD56 and CD16 (**Table 1**) (25, 56, 57).

$CD56^{br}$ NK cell represents the immune-regulatory and cytokine producer stage 4, characterized by a $CD34^{neg}$/$CD117^{low}$/$CD94^{pos}$/$CD16^{neg}$ phenotype (**Table 1**). More recently, 2 distinct stages 4 of NK cells have been described in SLTs: 4a and 4b stages that differ for the induced expression of NKp80 on the latter subset (58, 59). The stage 4a $NKp80^{neg}$/$CD56^{br}$ NK cell subset is characterized by constitutive high expression of NKG2D, NKp30, and NKp46, CD94/NKG2A, CD161, and is not endowed with potent effector-functions (**Table 1**). On the opposite, its stage 4b counterpart can produce IFN-γ and mediate perforin-dependent cytotoxicity *in vitro* (48). Both 4a and 4b NK cell stages are then considered precursors of the terminally-differentiated and cytotoxic $CD56^{dim}$ NK cells (stage 5) (25) (**Figure 1**). Indeed, the $CD56^{br}$ NK cell subset does not express KIRs and CD57 and it is more immature as also confirmed by the longer length of its telomeres (60). Additional experimental evidence demonstrated that the transition from $CD56^{br}$ to $CD56^{dim}$ NK cells is progressive as the latter terminally-differentiated subset gradually acquires the expression of CD16, KIRs, and cytotoxic granules by generating a transitory population of $CD56^{bright}$/$CD16^{pos}$ NK cells (61). During this transition, stage 4 $CD56^{br}$ NK cells lose the expression of CD117, CD127, and CD94/NKG2A receptor, while acquiring CD94/NKG2C and down-regulating CD56 (60, 62) (**Table 1**). Finally, it has been also recently proposed that stage 5 $CD56^{dim}$/KIR^{pos} NK cells can be further distinguished from

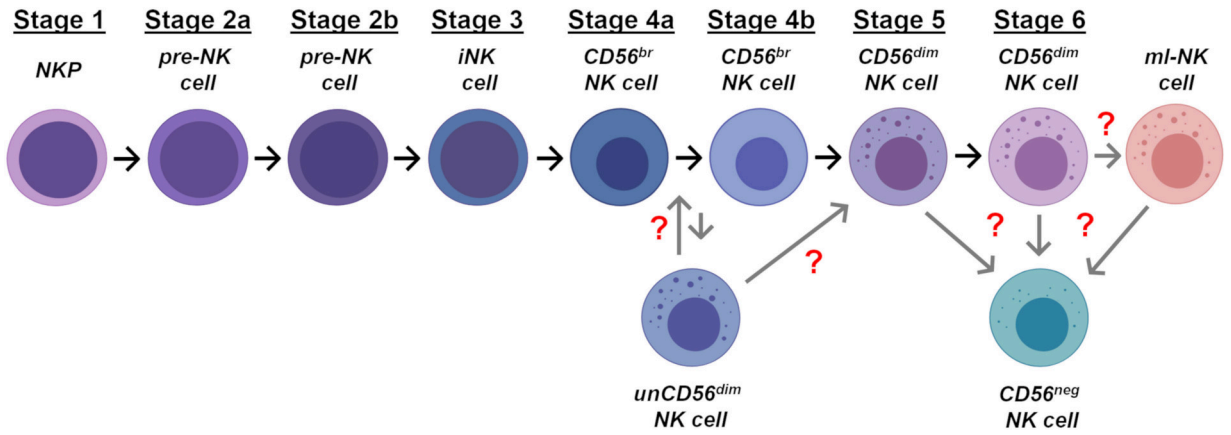


FIGURE 1 | Stages of NK cell ontogenesis. Schematic representation of the different stages of NK cell differentiation in human bone marrow and secondary lymphoid tissues. Gray arrows and red question marks indicate the possible location in NK cell development of unCD56^{dim}, CD56^{neg}, and ml-NK cells.

TABLE 1 | Principal surface markers differentially expressed on NK cell developmental intermediates.

Surface marker	Stage 1	Stage 2a	Stage 2b	Stage 3	Stage 4a	Stage 4b	Un CD56^{dim}	Stage 5	Stage 6	ml-NK	CD56^{neg}
CD34	+	+	+	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
CD10	+	+/–	+/–	–	–	–	n.d.	–	–	–	–
HLA-DR	+	+	+	–	–	–	n.d.	–	–	+	+
CD117	–	+	+	+	+/low	low/–	–	–	–	–	–
CD127	+	+	+	+	–	–	–	–	–	–	+
CD45RA	+	+	+	+	+/–	+/–	n.d.	–	–	–	–
IL-1 βR	–	–	+	+	+/low	low/–	n.d.	low/–	low/–	low/–	–
CD122	–	–	+	+	+	+	n.d.	+	+	+	+
CD161	–	–/low	–/low	–/+	+	+	n.d.	+	+	low/–	+
CD56	–	–	–/low	–/low	++	++	+	+	+	+	–
CD94	–	–	–	–	+	+	+	+/–	+/–	+	+
NKG2A	–	–	–	–	+	+	+	low/–	low/–	low/–	low/–
NKG2D	–	–	–	–/low	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
NKp30	–	–	–	–/low	+	+	+	+	+	low/–	low
NKp46	–	–	–	–/low	++	++	–/low	+	+	low	low
NKp80	–	–	–	–	–	+	n.d.	+	+	+	+
NKG2C	–	–	–	–	low/–	low/–	low/–	+	+	++	+/low
CD16	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	+	+	+	+
KIRs	–	–	–	–	–	–	low	+	+	+	+
CD57	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	+	+	+

n.d., not determined.

stage 6 based on the expression of CD57, a surface marker of replicative senescence (**Figure 1** and **Table 1**). Although this is still a matter of scientific discussion, a recent study confirmed at transcriptome, epigenome, and proteomic levels that this linear developmental trajectory starts from CD56^{br} NK cells and ends with the final acquisition of CD57 (63).

ADDITIONAL STAGES OF NK CELL MATURATION

Memory-like NK Cells

While stage 6 CD56^{dim} NK cells show a poor responsiveness to cytokine stimulation, they retain high degree of cytotoxicity and can expand in response to several viral infections (64, 65). In this regard, it has been shown that some viruses can change the NKR repertoire and can also induce the clonal expansion of peculiar NK cell subsets endowed with adaptive features. These latter populations display higher effector-functions when re-encountering the same virus and they are defined "memory-like" NK (ml-NK) cells (**Figure 1**) (16, 19, 66, 67). ml-NK cells are characterized by a peculiar KIRs^{pos}/CD57^{pos}/NKG2C^{pos} phenotype and lack the expression of CD161, NKp30, and CD7 (68–70). Among the main viruses inducing the expansion of these NK cells endowed with adaptive traits there is the Human Cytomegalovirus (HCMV) that drives a profound epigenetic reprogramming in ml-NK cells. This HCMV-driven mechanism increases the IFN-γ production when ml-NK cells are re-exposed to the same viral pathogen (71–75).

ml-NK cells have been described not only in PB but also in tissues and associated with different antigens. Indeed, a subset of a hepatic CXCR6^{pos} NK cells with adaptive properties against haptens or viral antigens had been also reported. This latter subset of ml-NK cells is liver-resident and express a CD49a^{pos}/DX5^{neg} phenotype (76, 77).

CD56^{neg} NK Cells

Besides the induced expansion of ml-NK cells, viral infections can also drive the emergence of another dysfunctional CD56^{neg}/CD16^{pos} (CD56^{neg}) NK cell subset. These cells had been firstly described during the course of HIV-1 infections and then in other viral diseases, in autoimmune-disorders and in elderly. CD56^{neg} NK cells are present at very low frequency in the PB of healthy subjects, but they represent the majority of total NK cells in AIDS patients showing high levels of HIV-1 viremia (74, 78–81). Despite being identified and characterized more than 2 decades ago, the ontogenesis of this subset is still unknown. The repertoire of NKRs expressed on CD56^{neg} NK cells shared several similarities with that of stage 3 iNK cells. However, the high constitutive expression of CD94/NKG2A, NKG2D, and CD16 together with the retention of a certain degree of cytotoxicity represent phenotypic and functional differences that do not allow a completely overlap between CD56^{neg} NK cells and stage 3 iNK cells (**Table 1**) (79, 82). Indeed, the high surface levels of KIRs, CD57 and CD107a degranulation marker on CD56^{neg} NK cells suggest that they rather represent exhausted lymphocytes that already engaged target cells (**Figure 1**) (83).

Unconventional CD56^{dim} NK Cells

The latest NK cell subset to be identified and characterized is represented by the so called unconventional NK cells holding a CD56^{dim}/CD16^{neg} phenotype (unCD56^{dim}) (84). This neglected population is extremely rare under homeostatic conditions, although it displays a significantly higher cytotoxicity compared to that of CD56^{br} and CD56^{dim} NK cell subsets. However, a very few studies characterized the homeostasis, the phenotype and the functional relevance of unCD56^{dim} NK cells subset although there is not yet a consensus on its name and classification (85–89). Unexpectedly, other and we recently reported that, in the context of the lymphopenic environment of patients affected by hematologic malignancies and undergone haploidentical stem cell transplantation (haplo-HSCT), unCD56^{dim} NK cells are by far the largest subset of NK cells immune-reconstituting in the first 2–4 weeks after the transplant (88, 90). Indeed, in this short window after haplo-HSCT the very low frequency of the conventional cytotoxic CD56^{dim} NK cells are compensated by the high expansion of unCD56^{dim} NK cells that lack the expression of CD34, CD117, and CD127 (**Table 1**). These data demonstrate that unCD56^{dim} NK cells cannot be classified as NKPs, but are rather differentiated cells expressing several NKRs as well as lytic granzyme and perforin. Moreover, the transcriptional profile of unCD56^{dim} NK cells revealed that they are placed within an intermediate stage of differentiation between CD56^{br} and CD56^{dim} NK cells as also functionally assessed with time-course *in vitro* experiments of NK cell differentiation (88). Furthermore, those unCD56^{dim} NK cells highly expanded early after haplo-HSCT also have a transient high expression of CD94/NKG2A, an iNKR also involved in NK cell differentiation. This phenomenon makes this subset anergic only in this particular human setting *in vivo*. Hence, the use of an immunotherapeutic strategy to block this inhibitory checkpoint, unleashing NK cells thus improving the clinical outcome of haplo-HSCT early after the infusion of HSCs is currently under clinical investigation (84). Taken together, these data highlight the key role played by unCD56^{dim} NK cells in the mechanisms of immune-reconstitution and also show that this unconventional NK cell subset could represent and additional or alternative stage of NK cell differentiation (**Figure 1**).

SIGNALS AND MECHANISMS REGULATING THE DIFFERENTATION OF NK CELLS

Cytokines

NK cell differentiation is finely tuned by different cytokine signals (48, 91). As previously mentioned, HSC survival and proliferation are preserved by FLT3L and SCF. Indeed, mice lacking their receptors FLT3 and c-Kit (CD117) show a consistent reduction in the frequency of CLPs (46, 92–94). In addition, the engagements of FLT3/FLT3L and c-Kit/SCF axes induce the expression of CD122 and/or IL-15Rα (CD215), thus increasing the sensitivity of NKPs to IL-15 (51, 95). Although both IL-15 and IL-2 stimulation promote the maturation of CD56^{br} toward CD56^{dim} NK cells *in vitro* (96), only IL-15 is involved in NK cell differentiation both in humans and mice.

This is confirmed by the experimental evidence showing that mature NK cells are nearly absent in mice lacking any of the 3 different subunits that compose the IL-15 heterotrimeric receptor (IL-15R) complex: CD215, CD122, and CD132 (γ_c chain) (97–101). Accordingly, patients showing an X-linked gene mutation in the γ_c gene (*il2rg*) are affected by a severe combined immune-deficiency characterized by a high susceptibility to infections due to developmental defects of lymphocytes (including NK cells) (100). Despite the γ_c chain of IL-15R is shared by other relevant cytokines (i.e., IL-2, IL-4, IL-7, IL-9, and IL-21) for their downstream signaling (102), dysfunctions of this subunit affects only the IL-15 pathway. Indeed, knockout mice lacking IL-2, IL-2Rα, IL-7, IL-7Rα, and IL-21R have normal frequencies of mature circulating NK cells (103–106).

The production of IL-15 at NK cell developmental site is mainly exerted by BM stromal and myeloid cells (107). The binding of soluble IL-15 to CD215 on the surface of surrounding cells mediates the trans-presentation of this complex to NK cells expressing CD122 and CD132 heterodimer (108–110). This engagement of IL-15R on NK cells induces the activation of JAK1/3 downstream cascade that, in turn, activates STAT3/5 and the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK). These signaling pathways mediate NK cell survival via both the up-regulation of anti-apoptotic B cell lymphoma 2 (BCL-2) family members and the down-regulation of pro-apoptotic proteins (111–114). Indeed, both *Stat5*-deficient and NK cell-specific *Stat5*-deficient

mice show a marked reduction of circulating mature NK cells (115, 116). In humans, a similar severe reduction in NK cells is observed in patients with a mutation of *STAT5b*, one of the two highly conserved *Stat5* human genes (117, 118).

NK cell responsiveness to IL-15 during NK cell development is also influenced by the expression of phosphoinositide-dependent kinase-1 (PDK1) that connects IL-15 signaling to the activation of both E4BP4 (also known as Nfil3) and Inhibitor of DNA-binding 2 (ID2) transcription factors (119–121).

An additional cytokine playing a critical role in the development of NK cells is IL-21. Indeed, IL-21 stimulation *in vitro*, together with FLT3 and IL-15, promotes the differentiation and the expansion of cytotoxic $CD56^{dim}$ NK cells from BM progenitors (104, 122). In addition, IL-21 induces rapid maturation of human NK cells and the acquisition of a KIR^{pos} mature phenotype from $CD34^{pos}$ cell precursors (123). On the other side, IL-7 is key in promoting the survival and early differentiation of NKPs (106). As a matter of fact, although mice lacking IL-7 or its receptor (CD127) keep a relatively normal NK cell development (105), the correct engagement of CD127 expression is key in the early stages of NK cell differentiation and in the retention of NKPs in SLTs (52). Moreover, those NK cells enriched in thymus are characterized by high constitutive expression of CD127 and require IL-7 for their homeostasis (100).

IL-4 has been recently described of being able to induce the development of tissue-resident NK lymphocytes in mice by converting $CD49a^{pos}/Eomes^{neg}$ NK cells into their functional $CD49a^{pos}/Eomes^{pos}$ counterparts (124). Since $CD49a^{pos}/Eomes^{neg}$ NK cell subset is considered a liver-resident NK cell subset in mice, these findings could be relevant for a better understanding of the specific tissue-resident generation of NK cells (125). However, other than expressing high levels of Eomesodermin (Eomes) transcripts, human liver-resident NK cells appear to be much more phenotypically heterogeneous compared to their murine counterparts (126).

IL-12 can also promote differentiation of NK cells and can enhance their cytotoxicity *in vitro* (127). Interestingly, an alternative pathway of NK cell development that bypasses the above-mentioned γ_c-signaling relies on the engagement of IL-12 in response to viral infections. Indeed, the stimulation of NKPs with this pro-inflammatory cytokine in the BM generates an unconventional but yet functional NK cell subset. However, this pathway is still not exploited in humans and might be highly relevant in patients with SCID (128). IL-12, together with IL-18, has been also described for its ability to induce the differentiation of ml-NK cells. In this regard, IL-12 and IL-18 have been studied as co-stimulatory factors for the generation of CMV-specific murine $Ly49H^{pos}$ ml-NK cells (129). In particular, the IL-12/STAT4 signaling pathway is required for the formation and the expansion of these NK cells with adaptive traits (130). Similarly, the expansion of $NKG2C^{pos}$ ml-NK cells in humans upon HCMV infection has been shown to be IL-12- plus IL-18-dependent (131, 132). In this regard, *in vitro* activation of both murine and human NK cells with IL-12, IL-18, and IL-15 supports the generation of cytokine-induced ml-NK cells (133, 134). This mechanism has been recently employed in a clinical trial to boost the expansion of adaptive NK cells showing enhanced anti-tumor responses against myeloid leukemia (135).

Transcription Factors

The commitment and differentiation of hematopoietic stem cells/precursors toward NK cell lineage require the expression of specific transcription factors (TFs). In this context, the current knowledge on NK cell development derives from experimental findings mainly generated either *in vitro* or in animal models and very little is known in human setting *in vivo*. However, it is widely accepted that several TFs are required by CLPs for their transition to both NKPs and iNK cells. These mechanisms are not specific for NK cell development as the same TFs are used to commit CLPs toward different cell lineages (136, 137). Ets-1 and PU.1, members of the Ets TF family, are involved in the transition of CLPs to NKPs and they are broadly expressed in multiple hematopoietic-derived lineages (138–141). Interestingly, Ets-1-deficient mice have a severe decrease of circulating NK cells, while knocking out PU.1 in murine models does not affect the frequency of NK cells in PB. These latter animals are also characterized by an up-regulation of Ets-1, thus suggesting the existence of compensatory mechanisms to ensure a correct ontogenesis and maturation of NK cells (142, 143).

As previously mentioned, the transition to NKPs also requires the expression of CD122 that induces STAT5 phosphorylation, dimerization and nuclear translocation (115–117). Although the specific gene targets of STAT5 in NK cells have not yet been clarified, more than 15,000 STAT5 DNA binding sites have been identified in T cells, including genes required for lymphocyte proliferation and survival (144). In addition, the expression of CD122 in NK cells is regulated by the Runx family of TFs that represent key regulators of lymphocyte lineage-specific gene expression (145, 146). In particular, Runx3 has been reported to play an important role both in NK and $CD8^{pos}$ T cell development, thus indicating its specific involvement in transcriptional programs of cytolytic lymphocytes (146). Similarly, Thymocyte selection-associated high mobility group box protein (Tox) and the interferon-regulatory factor (IRF) families regulate the transition toward NKPs as well as toward B and T cells, ILCs and myeloid lineages (147–149). On the contrary, several other TFs regulating the early steps of NK cell differentiation are much more restricted to the development of innate lymphocytes. Indeed, E4BP4-deficient mice lack only NK cells and ILCs, as the expression of this TF is required to tune the expression of Eomes and ID2 in early progenitor cells (150–154). Other reports also claimed the existence of alternative and E4BP4-independent development pathways for immature and tissue-resident NK cells (125, 155, 156).

Another TF required for the differentiation of ILCs is ID2, whose expression is controlled by Ets-1 (138). ID2-deficient mice show a block of NK cell development between NKPs and mature NK cells with the subsequent lacking of circulating NK cells (120, 121). Recently, it has been also reported that ID2 regulates NK cell responsiveness to IL-15 through the modulation of DNA-binding helix-loop-helix E proteins (E2A) (157).

In later stages of NK cell maturation, T-box protein 21 (T-bet) and Eomes play a major role in promoting the expression of cytolytic and IFN-γ production machineries (158, 159). Indeed, mice deficient for both these latter TFs have a systemic lack of circulating mature NK cells (160, 161). However, whether or not Eomes and T-bet act in the same pathway is not yet clear as these two members of the T-box family are believed to function in a sequential manner during NK cell maturation. T-bet is required for the production of iNK and it is detectable just prior this development stage (154). Indeed, T-bet deficiency results in an accumulation of iNK cells in BM (161, 162). On the contrary, Eomes tunes the differentiation of mature NK cells from iNK cells and it is also critical to discriminate between NK and ILC1 subsets (158, 159). In addition, T-bet and Eomes have been reported to regulate NK cell development at different anatomical site as T-bet is primarily required for the production of NK cell at extramedullary sites (125, 163, 164).

SURFACE MOLECULES REGULATING NK CELL TRAFFICKING AND MATURATION

Very little is known about the mechanisms orchestrating the trafficking of human NKPs and mature NK cells from PB to tissues/organs and *vice versa* (165). Several lines of evidence indicate that this trafficking is governed by several adhesion molecules, such as integrins, selectins, and chemokine/cytokine receptors. Among them, CXCR4, the alpha-chemokine receptor specific for the stromal derived factor-1, has a role in maintaining HSCs in the BM niche (166–168). Indeed, it has been shown that the treatment with a CXCR4 antagonist promotes the progenitor mobilization from the BM (169, 170). CXCR4 appears to also play a key role in the first steps of NK cell ontogenesis since it is highly expressed by NKPs and iNK cells, while its surface levels gradually decrease during NK cell maturation (171).

Differently from CXCR4, the down-modulation of CX3C chemokine receptor 1 (CX3CR1) in response to stimulation with transforming growth factor (TGF)-β prevents the NK cell egress from the BM (172, 173). Furthermore, CX3CR1, together with CC chemokine receptors (CCRs)-7 and−5, tunes NK cell maturation as the acquisition of a $CD56^{dim}$ phenotype is associated to its induced expression (174, 175). Similar to CX3CR1, the sphingosine-1-phosphate receptor 5 (S1P5) is involved in the NK cell release in the bloodstream and in NK cell differentiation. Indeed, terminally differentiated stage 6 NK cells up-regulate S1P5 and migrate in response to sphingosine-1-phosphate (S1P) (176). The active role of this bioactive sphingolipid in determining the NK cell trafficking is also suggested by the observation that S1P creates a gradient with highest concentrations in the blood and lymph, while its levels are maintained low in tissue parenchyma (177).

Several other adhesion molecules and chemokine receptors regulate the preferential localization of $CD56^{br}$ and $CD56^{dim}$ NK cells in SLTs, PB and inflamed tissues (178). Indeed, while S1P5 seems to be involved in retaining $CD56^{dim}$ NK cells in the bloodstream, CD62L, CCR7, and CXCR3 are involved in the selective homing of $CD56^{br}$ NK cell to LNs. Indeed, these latter surface molecules are either absent or expressed at very low levels on $CD56^{dim}$ NK cells (30, 62, 179, 180). Furthermore, CD69 is now considered not only as a marker of cell activation, but also as a tissue-residency one. Indeed, $CD56^{br}$ NK cells in tissues (i.e., liver, uterus, LNs) express high levels of CD69, while their counterparts in PB are $CD69^{neg}$ (38, 181). Moreover, highly cytotoxic $CD56^{dim}$ cells infiltrating metastatic LNs express CD69 and CCR7 and can upregulate CXCR1 (182–184). CD103 and CD49a are other tissue-residency markers that are up-regulated by NK cells in response to TGF-β (185, 186). CD103 heterodimerized with β7 and binds to E-cadherin on epithelial cells, thus retaining NK cells in tissues (187). Moreover, the heterodimer β1-CD49a is involved in the tissue retention of NK cells via the binding to collagen (188). Those $CD56^{dim}$ NK cells preferentially migrating toward inflamed tissues, express a different patterns of cytokine/chemokine receptors that include CXCR1, CXCR2, and ChemR23 (59, 175, 189).

NK CELL EDUCATION AND ACQUISITION OF TOLERANCE TO SELF

Although NK cell ontogenesis and education are two separated processes, there are quite a few interconnections between these two key mechanisms of NK cell homeostasis. The acquired expression of iNKRs together with their binding to self-HLA molecules in BM during NK cell development represent the mechanism generating functional NK cells that are also tolerant against autologous targets (190). Indeed, the direct cell-to-cell interactions with "self"-MHC-I educate NK cells to sense the down-regulation or lack of matched HLA alleles on target cells in order to mount an efficient effector-responses only against threatening viral-infected or tumor-transformed or allogeneic targets (190–192). Hence, the so-called process of "NK cell education" relies on the avidity of binding between NKRs and self-HLA molecules and on the level of response of an NK cell to activating signals (i.e., stress ligands, inflammatory cytokines, and Fc receptor engagement) (193, 194).

In addition to the recognition of self-HLA/MHC antigens in *trans* on neighboring cells, the expression of MHC-I molecules on the NK cell itself has been shown to play an important role in regulating NK cell activity and licensing in mice, by Ly49 interaction in *cis* (195, 196). In agreement, evidences in literature indicate that KIR:HLA interactions could occur both in *trans* and in *cis* in humans too. While the HLA-I trans-presentation seems to be mainly involved in NK cell education, the *cis* interaction in humans could play a major role in the maintenance of NK cell effector potential (190). However, since, unlike Ly49, KIRs do not have a flexible stalk, it has been proposed that this *cis* interaction between HLA-C and KIR2DL could occur in endosomes rather than on the cell surface (197).

Each individual shows a highly stochastic but tolerant HLA-I specific repertoire of iNKRs, which can be shaped by the subject-specific immunological history. These phenomena are regulated by several "licensing" iKIRs, that recognize HLA-A/B/C, and by CD94/NKG2A, that binds HLA-E (9, 198, 199). During NK cell maturation, the NKR repertoire is selected to the expression of at

least one iNKRs specific for self-HLA-I haplotype on each mature NK cell. This makes NK cells able to recognize target cells, thus avoiding autoreactivity (200). CD94/NKG2A is the first HLA-I-specific iNKR expressed on differentiating NK cells prior to the appearance of KIRs. Indeed, it is present on $CD56^{br}$ NK cells and to a less extent on $CD56^{dim}$ NK cells (201). Moreover, *in vitro* differentiating NK cells from immature post-natal thymocytes express high levels of CD94/NKG2A that prevents the lysis of autologous cells expressing self-HLA-I alleles (202). However, it is widely accepted that $iKIR^{pos}$ cells represent the main subset of "educated" NK lymphocytes. Indeed, during NK cell differentiation, the surface levels of CD94/NKG2A decrease while the expression of KIRs increases only on terminally differentiated $CD56^{dim}$ NK cells (201). In this context, the human KIR gene family shows a certain degree of diversity due to both the high variability of KIR gene contents and allelic polymorphisms (203, 204). KIR and HLA genes are located on different chromosomes, and are inherited independently. This phenomenon might affect the selective evolutionary pressure as well as the NK cell-mediated susceptibility toward infections and diseases, as it is possible that KIR genes can be inherited in the absence of the cognate HLA ligand. Moreover, as previously mentioned, only NK cells expressing at least one KIR can be considered fully "licensed" (200, 205).

Although the mechanism tuning the process of NK cell education has not yet been fully disclosed, NK cell responsiveness is acquired in a finely regulated manner through KIR–KIR ligand interactions during development and several working hypotheses are currently being discussed on this matter. The first one relies on the concept of "arming" in which a given iKIR recognizes its cognate self-HLA-I allele, thus allowing the fully maturation of NK cells. In this regard, an NK cell expressing more than one iKIR should receive a stronger inhibitory signal, but this cell should also mediate a more potent alloreactivity when encountering a non-self-target (206). An opposite theory is instead based on the idea that NK cells expressing iKIRs mismatched with self HLA-I alleles are not clonally deleted, but are rather kept "unlicensed" both in PB and tissues in a state of hypo-responsiveness to ensure self-tolerance (194, 207, 208). This so called "disarming" working hypothesis states that, in the absence of self-iKIRs, the chronic stimulation of a still undetermined aNKR is associated with NK cell anergy (207).

An additional iNKR involved in NK cell education is ILT2/LIR1, which recognizes HLA-G and other shared epitopes present in all human HLA-I molecules. It has been shown that the expression of LIR1 by NK cells is able to prevent the secretion of IFN-γ (199). This iNKR appears to be expressed by mature NK cells and its surface level increases upon cytokine stimulation or HCMV infection, thus representing a possible escape mechanism from NK cell immune-surveillance (209–211). Moreover, the LIR1-mediated inhibition of NK cell effector-functions has been proposed to be also important in regulating the maternal-fetal immune tolerance during pregnancy (212).

Besides HLA-I specific iNKRs, several additional surface molecules have been reported to be involved in NK cell licensing to prevent their cell activation against self-cells. These additional mechanisms likely ensure a multi-layered and complementary system of immune tolerance and education of NK cells. In this context, the appearance of NKp46 and NKp30 before HLA-I specific iNKRs during development could ensure an HLA-I independent self-tolerance at early stages of NK cell differentiation (198, 213, 214). This hypothesis is also supported by clinical evidence in human HLA-I-deficient individuals, in which NK cells do not kill autologous cells although the engagement of HLA-specific iNKRs is either impaired or lacking (215, 216). In line with this last theory, it has been demonstrated that 2B4 could be involved in NK cell education by being expressed early on the $CD34^{pos}$ NKPs. As a matter of fact, although 2B4 is an aNKR in mature NK cells, it can exert an inhibitory function when expressed on immature NK cells (198, 213).

Finally, another mechanism possibly preventing NK cell autoreactivity relies on the differential/asynchronous expression of NK cell receptors and ligands. A classic example is the expression of NKG2D, an aNKR able of modulating NK cell receptor activation with different thresholds (217). In adults, it has an important role in eliminate potentially dangerous cells expressing NKG2D ligands including tumor-transformed and viral-infected target cells. On the contrary, NKG2D is not expressed in embryonic life, when the soluble and exosome-bound ligands MIC-A and MIC-B are produced by human placenta. This mechanism thus contributes to prevent the activation of mother NK cells against the fetus (218, 219).

CONCLUDING REMARKS

Although our current knowledge on the mechanisms tuning human NK cell ontogenesis greatly advanced over the past 2 decades, several questions still remain unanswered. In particular, the signals and pathways involved in NK cell development in SLTs and in other anatomic compartments remain to be clarified. Furthermore, the intracellular processes by which an NK cell is able to discern between self and non-self are still elusive. Emerging evidence from high-throughput technologies highlighted that NK cell diversity is more complex than expected and it is determined by genetic and environmental determinants. Thus, it is possible that this phenotypic NK cell diversity and apparent redundancy, within the same tissue and between the different tissues, could be the result of NK cell plasticity and could mirror the different NK cell functional properties rather than mere developmental intermediates.

Future efforts in understanding NK cell differentiation, effector-functions and heterogeneity in both physiological and pathological conditions will provide insights for the prevention and the treatment of human diseases. In particular, a better understanding of NK cell development in malignancies and other diseases will facilitate the design and implementation of NK cell-mediated immunotherapies.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

CD, JM, and DM wrote the manuscript and approved the final version.

FUNDING

This work was supported by Fondazione Cariplo (2015/0603 to DM), Associazione Italiana per la Ricerca sul Cancro (IG-14687 and IG 21567 to DM), Italian Ministry of Health (Bando Ricerca Finalizzata PE-2016-02363915), and Intramural Research Funding of Istituto Clinico Humanitas (5 × 1000 project to DM). CD was recipient of the post-doctoral fellowships from the Fondazione Umberto Veronesi (2017-1464, 2018-1974, and 2019-2563).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The present review paper is dedicated to the memory of Alessandro Moretta, a great mentor and a pillar on the field of NK cell biology. We will always miss his friendship and enthusiasm for our work.

REFERENCES

1. Rosenberg EB, Herberman RB, Levine PH, Halterman RH, McCoy JL, Wunderlich JR. Lymphocyte cytotoxicity reactions to leukemia-associated antigens in identical twins. *Int J Cancer*. (1972) 9:648–58. doi: 10.1002/ijc.2910090323
2. Agaugue S, Marcenaro E, Ferranti B, Moretta L, Moretta A. Human natural killer cells exposed to IL-2, IL-12, IL-18, or IL-4 differently modulate priming of naive T cells by monocyte-derived dendritic cells. *Blood*. (2008) 112:1776–83. doi: 10.1182/blood-2008-02-135871
3. Vitale M, Della Chiesa M, Carlomagno S, Pende D, Arico M, Moretta L, et al. NK-dependent DC maturation is mediated by TNFα and IFNγ released upon engagement of the NKp30 triggering receptor. *Blood*. (2005) 106:566–71. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-10-4035
4. Moretta A. The dialogue between human natural killer cells and dendritic cells. *Curr Opin Immunol*. (2005) 17:306–11. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2005.03.004
5. Mattiola I, Pesant M, Tentorio PF, Molgora M, Marcenaro E, Lugli E, et al. Priming of human resting NK cells by autologous M1 macrophages via the engagement of IL-1β, IFN-β, and IL-15 pathways. *J Immunol*. (2015) 195:2818–28. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1500325
6. Moretta A, Bottino C, Vitale M, Pende D, Cantoni C, Mingari MC, et al. Activating receptors and coreceptors involved in human natural killer cell-mediated cytolysis. *Ann Rev Immunol*. (2001) 19:197–223. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.19.1.197
7. Lanier LL. Up on the tightrope: natural killer cell activation and inhibition. *Nat Immunol*. (2008) 9:495–502. doi: 10.1038/ni1581
8. Vivier E, Tomasello E, Baratin M, Walzer T, Ugolini S. Functions of natural killer cells. *Nat Immunol*. (2008) 9:503–10. doi: 10.1038/ni1582
9. Moretta A, Bottino C, Vitale M, Pende D, Biassoni R, Mingari MC, et al. Receptors for HLA class-I molecules in human natural killer cells. *Annu Rev Immunol*. (1996) 14:619–48. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.14.1.619
10. Sivori S, Vitale M, Bottino C, Marcenaro E, Sanseverino L, Parolini S, et al. CD94 functions as a natural killer cell inhibitory receptor for different HLA class I alleles: identification of the inhibitory form of CD94 by the use of novel monoclonal antibodies. *Eur J Immunol*. (1996) 26:2487–92. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830261032
11. Moretta L, Moretta A. Unravelling natural killer cell function: triggering and inhibitory human NK receptors. *EMBO J*. (2004) 23:255–9. doi: 10.1038/sj.emboj.7600019
12. Karre K. Natural killer cell recognition of missing self. *Nat Immunol*. (2008) 9:477–80. doi: 10.1038/ni0508-477
13. Moretta L, Ciccone E, Moretta A, Hoglund P, Ohlen C, Karre K. Allorecognition by NK cells: nonself or no self? *Immunol Today*. (1992) 13:300–6. doi: 10.1016/0167-5699(92)90042-6
14. Del Zotto G, Marcenaro E, Vacca P, Sivori S, Pende D, Della Chiesa M, et al. Markers and function of human NK cells in normal and pathological conditions. *Cytometry B Clin Cytom*. (2017) 92:100–14. doi: 10.1002/cyto.b.21508
15. Cooper MA, Fehniger TA, Caligiuri MA. The biology of human natural killer-cell subsets. *Trends Immunol*. (2001) 22:633–40. doi: 10.1016/S1471-4906(01)02060-9
16. Della Chiesa M, Sivori S, Carlomagno S, Moretta L, Moretta A. Activating KIRs and NKG2C in viral infections: toward NK cell memory? *Front Immunol*. (2015) 6:573. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00573
17. Gondois-Rey F, Granjeaud S, Rouillier P, Rioualen C, Bidaut G, Olive D. Multi-parametric cytometry from a complex cellular sample: improvements and limits of manual versus computational-based interactive analyses. *Cytometry A*. (2016) 89:480–90. doi: 10.1002/cyto.a.22850
18. Horowitz A, Strauss-Albee DM, Leipold M, Kubo J, Nemat-Gorgani N, Dogan OC, et al. Genetic and environmental determinants of human NK cell diversity revealed by mass cytometry. *Sci Transl Med*. (2013) 5:208ra145. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3006702
19. Lugli E, Hudspeth K, Roberto A, Mavilio D. Tissue-resident and memory properties of human T-cell and NK-cell subsets. *Eur J Immunol*. (2016) 46:1809–17. doi: 10.1002/eji.201545702
20. Mikulak J, Bruni E, Oriolo F, Di Vito C, Mavilio D. Hepatic natural killer cells: organ-specific sentinels of liver immune homeostasis and physiopathology. *Front Immunol*. (2019) 10:946. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00946
21. Bjorkstrom NK, Ljunggren HG, Michaelsson J. Emerging insights into natural killer cells in human peripheral tissues. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2016) 16:310–20. doi: 10.1038/nri.2016.34
22. Yu J, Freud AG, Caligiuri MA. Location and cellular stages of natural killer cell development. *Trends Immunol*. (2013) 34:573–82. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2013.07.005
23. Colucci F, Caligiuri MA, Di Santo JP. What does it take to make a natural killer? *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2003) 3:413–25. doi: 10.1038/nri1088
24. Godin I, Cumano A. The hare and the tortoise: an embryonic haematopoietic race. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2002) 2:593–604. doi: 10.1038/nri857
25. Freud AG, Caligiuri MA. Human natural killer cell development. *Immunol Rev*. (2006) 214:56–72. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2006.00451.x
26. Freud AG, Becknell B, Roychowdhury S, Mao HC, Ferketich AK, Nuovo GJ, et al. A human CD34(+) subset resides in lymph nodes and differentiates into CD56bright natural killer cells. *Immunity*. (2005) 22:295–304. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2005.01.013
27. Male V, Hughes T, McClory S, Colucci F, Caligiuri MA, Moffett A. Immature NK cells, capable of producing IL-22, are present in human uterine mucosa. *J Immunol*. (2010) 185:3913–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1001637
28. Vacca P, Vitale C, Montaldo E, Conte R, Cantoni C, Fulcheri E, et al. CD34+ hematopoietic precursors are present in human decidua and differentiate into natural killer cells upon interaction with stromal cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2011) 108:2402–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1016257108
29. Moroso V, Famili F, Papazian N, Cupedo T, van der Laan LJ, Kazemier G, Metselaar HJ, et al. NK cells can generate from precursors in the adult human liver. *Eur J Immunol*. (2011) 41:3340–50. doi: 10.1002/eji.201141760
30. Ferlazzo G, Thomas D, Lin SL, Goodman K, Morandi B, Muller WA, et al. The abundant NK cells in human secondary lymphoid tissues require activation to express killer cell Ig-like receptors and become cytolytic. *J Immunol*. (2004) 172:1455–62. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.172.3.1455
31. Hao QL, George AA, Zhu J, Barsky L, Zielinska E, Wang X, et al. Human intrathymic lineage commitment is marked by differential CD7 expression: identification of CD7-lympho-myeloid thymic progenitors. *Blood*. (2008) 111:1318–26. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-08-106294
32. McLean-Tooke, Barge D, Spickett GP, Gennery AR. Immunologic defects in 22q11.2 deletion syndrome. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. (2008) 122:362–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2008.03.033

33. Ramos SB, Garcia AB, Viana SR, Voltarelli JC, Falcao RP. Phenotypic and functional evaluation of natural killer cells in thymectomized children. *Clin Immunol Immunopathol*. (1996) 81:277–81. doi: 10.1006/clin.1996.0189
34. Lalle M, Minellli M, Tarantini P, Marino M, Cerasoli V, Facciolo F, et al. Cellular and humoral immune alterations in thymectomized patients for thymoma. *Ann Hematol*. (2009) 88:847–53. doi: 10.1007/s00277-008-0693-3
35. Passlick B, Izbicki JR, Waydhas C, Nast-Kolb D, Schweiberer L, Ziegler-Heitbrock HW. Posttraumatic splenectomy does not influence human peripheral blood mononuclear cell subsets. *J Clin Lab Immunol*. (1991) 34:157–61.
36. Golden-Mason L, O'Farrelly C. Having it all? Stem cells, haematopoiesis and lymphopoiesis in adult human liver. *Immunol Cell Biol*. (2002) 80:45–51. doi: 10.1046/j.1440-1711.2002.01066.x
37. Moroso V, Metselaar HJ, Mancham S, Tilanus HW, Eissens D, van der Meer A, et al. Liver grafts contain a unique subset of natural killer cells that are transferred into the recipient after liver transplantation. *Liver Transpl*. (2010) 16:895–908. doi: 10.1002/lt.22080
38. Hudspeth K, Donadon M, Cimino M, Pontarini E, Tentorio P, Preti M, et al. Human liver-resident CD56(bright)/CD16(neg) NK cells are retained within hepatic sinusoids via the engagement of CCR5 and CXCR6 pathways. *J Autoimmun*. (2016) 66:40–50. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2015.08.011
39. Marquardt N, Beziat V, Nystrom S, Hengst J, Ivarsson MA, Kekalainen E, et al. Cutting edge: identification and characterization of human intrahepatic CD49a+ NK cells. *J Immunol*. (2015) 194:2467–71. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1402756
40. Santoni A, Carlino C, Gismondi A. Uterine NK cell development, migration and function. *Reprod Biomed Online*. (2008) 16:202–10. doi: 10.1016/S1472-6483(10)60575-5
41. Vacca P, Cantoni C, Prato C, Fulcheri E, Moretta A, Moretta L, et al. Regulatory role of NKp44, NKp46, DNAM-1 and NKG2D receptors in the interaction between NK cells and trophoblast cells. Evidence for divergent functional profiles of decidual versus peripheral NK cells. *Int Immunol*. (2008) 20:1395–405. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxn105
42. Moffett A, Colucci F. Uterine NK cells: active regulators at the maternal-fetal interface. *J Clin Invest*. (2014) 124:1872–9. doi: 10.1172/JCI68107
43. Vacca P, Moretta L, Moretta A, Mingari MC. Origin, phenotype and function of human natural killer cells in pregnancy. *Trends Immunol*. (2011) 32:517–23. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2011.06.013
44. Glover LE, Crosby D, Thiruchelvam U, Harmon C, Chorcora CN, Wingfield MB, et al. Uterine natural killer cell progenitor populations predict successful implantation in women with endometriosis-associated infertility. *Am J Reprod Immunol*. (2018) 79. doi: 10.1111/aji.12817
45. Scoville SD, Freud AG, Caligiuri MA. Cellular pathways in the development of human and murine innate lymphoid cells. *Curr Opin Immunol*. (2018) 56:100–6. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2018.11.003
46. Di Santo JP. Natural killer cell developmental pathways: a question of balance. *Annu Rev Immunol*. (2006) 24:257–86. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.24.021605.090700
47. Freud AG, Yokohama A, Becknell B, Lee MT, Mao HC, Ferketich AK, et al. Evidence for discrete stages of human natural killer cell differentiation *in vivo*. *J Exp Med*. (2006) 203:1033–43. doi: 10.1084/jem.20052507
48. Abel AM, Yang C, Thakar MS, Malarkannan S. Natural killer cells: development, maturation, and clinical utilization. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:1869. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01869
49. Rosmaraki EE, Douagi I, Roth C, Colucci F, Cumano A, Di Santo JP. Identification of committed NK cell progenitors in adult murine bone marrow. *Eur J Immunol*. (2001) 31:1900–9. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200106)31:6<1900::AID-IMMU1900>3.0.CO;2-M
50. Becknell B, Caligiuri MA. Interleukin-2, interleukin-15, and their roles in human natural killer cells. *Adv Immunol*. (2005) 86:209–39. doi: 10.1016/S0065-2776(04)86006-1
51. Yu H, Fehniger TA, Fuchshuber P, Thiel KS, Vivier E, Carson WE, et al. Flt3 ligand promotes the generation of a distinct CD34(+) human natural killer cell progenitor that responds to interleukin-15. *Blood*. (1998) 92:3647–57.
52. Scoville SD, Mundy-Bosse BL, Zhang MH, Chen L, Zhang X, Keller KA, et al. A progenitor cell expressing transcription factor RORgammat generates all human innate lymphoid cell subsets. *Immunity*. (2016) 44:1140–50. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.04.007
53. Renoux VM, Zriwil A, Peitzsch C, Michaelsson J, Friberg D, Soneji S, et al. Identification of a human natural killer cell lineage-restricted progenitor in fetal and adult tissues. *Immunity*. (2015) 43:394–407. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.07.011
54. Chen L, Youssef Y, Robinson C, Ernst GF, Carson MY, Young KA, et al. CD56 expression marks human group 2 innate lymphoid cell divergence from a shared NK cell and group 3 innate lymphoid cell developmental pathway. *Immunity*. (2018) 49:464–76 e4. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.08.010
55. Montaldo E, Del Zotto G, Della Chiesa M, Mingari MC, Moretta A, De Maria A, et al. Human NK cell receptors/markers: a tool to analyze NK cell development, subsets and function. *Cytometry A*. (2013) 83:702–13. doi: 10.1002/cyto.a.22302
56. Grzywacz B, Kataria N, Sikora M, Oostendorp RA, Dzierzak EA, Blazar BR, et al. Coordinated acquisition of inhibitory and activating receptors and functional properties by developing human natural killer cells. *Blood*. (2006) 108:3824–33. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-04-020198
57. Perussia B, Chen Y, Loza MJ. Peripheral NK cell phenotypes: multiple changing of faces of an adapting, developing cell. *Mol Immunol*. (2005) 42:385–95. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2004.07.017
58. Freud AG, Keller KA, Scoville SD, Mundy-Bosse BL, Cheng S, Youssef Y, et al. NKp80 defines a critical step during human natural killer cell development. *Cell Rep*. (2016) 16:379–91. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2016.05.095
59. Vitale M, Falco M, Castriconi R, Parolini S, Zambello R, Semenzato G, et al. Identification of NKp80, a novel triggering molecule expressed by human NK cells. *Eur J Immunol*. (2001) 31:233–42. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200101)31:1<233::AID-IMMU233>3.0.CO;2-4
60. Romagnani C, Juelke K, Falco M, Morandi B, D'Agostino A, Costa R, et al. CD56brightCD16- killer Ig-like receptor- NK cells display longer telomeres and acquire features of CD56dim NK cells upon activation. *J Immunol*. (2007) 178:4947–55. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.8.4947
61. Pesce S, Squillario M, Greppi M, Loiacono F, Moretta L, Moretta A, et al. New miRNA signature heralds human NK cell subsets at different maturation steps: involvement of miR-146a-5p in the regulation of KIR expression. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:2360. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02360
62. Vitale M, Della Chiesa M, Carlomagno S, Romagnani C, Thiel A, Moretta L, et al. The small subset of CD56brightCD16- natural killer cells is selectively responsible for both cell proliferation and interferon-γ production upon interaction with dendritic cells. *Eur J Immunol*. (2004) 34:1715–22. doi: 10.1002/eji.200425100
63. Collins PL, Cella M, Porter SI, Li S, Gurewitz GL, Hong HS, et al. Gene regulatory programs conferring phenotypic identities to human NK cells. *Cell*. (2019) 176:348–60 e12. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.11.045
64. Bjorkstrom NK, Riese P, Heuts F, Andersson S, Fauriat C, Ivarsson MA, et al. Expression patterns of NKG2A, KIR, and CD57 define a process of CD56dim NK-cell differentiation uncoupled from NK-cell education. *Blood*. (2010) 116:3853–64. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-04-281675
65. Lopez-Verges S, Milush JM, Pandey S, York VA, Arakawa-Hoyt J, Pircher H, et al. CD57 defines a functionally distinct population of mature NK cells in the human CD56dimCD16+ NK-cell subset. *Blood*. (2010) 116:3865–74. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-04-282301
66. Muccio L, Bertaina A, Falco M, Pende D, Meazza R, Lopez-Botet M, et al. Analysis of memory-like natural killer cells in human cytomegalovirus-infected children undergoing $\alpha\beta$+T and B cell-depleted hematopoietic stem cell transplantation for hematological malignancies. *Haematologica*. (2016) 101:371–81. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2015.134155
67. J.Pahl HW, Cerwenka A, Ni J. Memory-like NK cells: remembering a previous activation by cytokines and NK Cell receptors. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:2796. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02796
68. Guma M, Angulo A, Vilches C, Gomez-Lozano N, Malats N, Lopez-Botet M. Imprint of human cytomegalovirus infection on the NK cell receptor repertoire. *Blood*. (2004) 104:3664–71. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-05-2058
69. Beziat V, Liu LL, Malmberg JA, Ivarsson MA, Sohlberg E, Bjorklund AT, et al. NK cell responses to cytomegalovirus infection lead to stable imprints

in the human KIR repertoire and involve activating KIRs. *Blood*. (2013) 121:2678–88. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-10-459545
70. Hendricks DW, Balfour HH Jr, Dunmire SK, Schmeling DO, Hogquist KA, Lanier LL. Cutting edge: NKG2C(hi)CD57+ NK cells respond specifically to acute infection with cytomegalovirus and not Epstein-Barr virus. *J Immunol*. (2014) 192:4492–6. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1303211
71. Lee J, Zhang T, Hwang I, Kim A, Nitschke L, Kim M, et al. Epigenetic modification and antibody-dependent expansion of memory-like NK cells in human cytomegalovirus-infected individuals. *Immunity*. (2015) 42:431–42. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.02.013
72. Schlums H, Cichocki F, Tesi B, Theorell J, Beziat V, Holmes TD, et al. Cytomegalovirus infection drives adaptive epigenetic diversification of NK cells with altered signaling and effector function. *Immunity*. (2015) 42:443–56. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.02.008
73. O'Sullivan TE, Sun JC, Lanier LL. Natural killer cell memory. *Immunity*. (2015) 43:634–45. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.09.013
74. Lugli E, Marcenaro E, Mavilio D. NK cell subset redistribution during the course of viral infections. *Front Immunol*. (2014) 5:390. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00390
75. Luetke-Eversloh M, Hammer Q, Durek P, Nordstrom K, Gasparoni G, Pink M, et al. Human cytomegalovirus drives epigenetic imprinting of the IFNG locus in NKG2Chi natural killer cells. *PLoS Pathog*. (2014) 10:e1004441. doi: 10.1371/journal.ppat.1004441
76. Paust S, Gill HS, Wang BZ, Flynn MP, Moseman EA, Senman B, et al. Critical role for the chemokine receptor CXCR6 in NK cell-mediated antigen-specific memory of haptens and viruses. *Nat Immunol*. (2010) 11:1127–35. doi: 10.1038/ni.1953
77. Peng H, Jiang X, Chen Y, Sojka DK, Wei H, Gao X, et al. Liver-resident NK cells confer adaptive immunity in skin-contact inflammation. *J Clin Invest*. (2013) 123:1444–56. doi: 10.1172/JCI66381
78. Mavilio D, Lombardo G, Benjamin J, Kim D, Follman D, Marcenaro E, et al. Characterization of CD56-/CD16+ natural killer (NK) cells: a highly dysfunctional NK subset expanded in HIV-infected viremic individuals. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2005) 102:2886–91. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0409872102
79. Mikulak J, Oriolo F, Zaghi E, Di Vito C, Mavilio D. Natural killer cells in HIV-1 infection and therapy. *AIDS*. (2017) 31:2317–30. doi: 10.1097/QAD.0000000000001645
80. Della Chiesa M, Marcenaro E, Sivori S, Carlomagno S, Pesce S, Moretta A. Human NK cell response to pathogens. *Semin Immunol*. (2014) 26:152–60. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2014.02.001
81. Muller-Durovic B, Grahlert J, Devine OP, Akbar AN, Hess C. CD56-negative NK cells with impaired effector function expand in CMV and EBV co-infected healthy donors with age. *Aging*. (2019) 11:724–40. doi: 10.18632/aging.101774
82. Bjorkstrom NK, Ljunggren HG, Sandberg JK. CD56 negative NK cells: origin, function, and role in chronic viral disease. *Trends Immunol*. (2010) 31:401–6. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2010.08.003
83. Milush JM, Lopez-Verges S, York VA, Deeks SG, Martin JN, Hecht FM, et al. CD56negCD16(+) NK cells are activated mature NK cells with impaired effector function during HIV-1 infection. *Retrovirology*. (2013) 10:158. doi: 10.1186/1742-4690-10-158
84. Zaghi E, Calvi M, Marcenaro E, Mavilio D, Di Vito C. Targeting NKG2A to elucidate natural killer cell ontogenesis and to develop novel immune-therapeutic strategies in cancer therapy. *J Leukoc Biol*. (2019) 105:1243–125. doi: 10.1002/JLB.MR0718-300R
85. Penack O, Gentilini C, Fischer L, Asemissen AM, Scheibenbogen C, Thiel E, et al. CD56dimCD16neg cells are responsible for natural cytotoxicity against tumor targets. *Leukemia*. (2005) 19:835–40. doi: 10.1038/sj.leu.2403704
86. Takahashi E, Kuranaga N, Satoh K, Habu Y, Shinomiya N, Asano T, et al. Induction of CD16+ CD56bright NK cells with antitumour cytotoxicity not only from CD16- CD56bright NK cells but also from CD16- CD56dim NK cells. *Scand J Immunol*. (2007) 65:126–38. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-3083.2006.01883.x
87. Stabile H, Nisti P, Morrone S, Pagliara D, Bertaina A, Locatelli F, et al. Multifunctional human CD56 low CD16 low natural killer cells are the prominent subset in bone marrow of both healthy pediatric donors and leukemic patients. *Haematologica*. (2015) 100:489–98. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2014.116053
88. Roberto A, Di Vito C, Zaghi E, Mazza EMC, Capucetti A, Calvi M, et al. The early expansion of anergic NKG2A(pos)/CD56(dim)/CD16(neg) natural killer represents a therapeutic target in haploidentical hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Haematologica*. (2018) 103:1390–402. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2017.186619
89. Vulpis E, Stabile H, Soriani A, Fionda C, Petrucci MT, Mariggio E, et al. Key role of the $CD56^{low}CD16^{low}$ natural killer cell subset in the recognition and killing of multiple myeloma cells. *Cancers*. (2018) 10:473. doi: 10.3390/cancers10120473
90. Helena S, Paolo N, Giovanna P, Cinzia F, Daria P, Letizia PB, et al. Reconstitution of multifunctional CD56(low)CD16(low) natural killer cell subset in children with acute leukemia given α/β T cell-depleted HLA-haploidentical haematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Oncoimmunology*. (2017) 6:e1342024. doi: 10.1080/2162402X.2017.1342024
91. Wu Y, Tian Z, Wei H. Developmental and functional control of natural killer cells by cytokines. *Front Immunol*. (2017) 8:930. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00930
92. Lyman SD, Jacobsen SE. c-kit ligand and Flt3 ligand: stem/progenitor cell factors with overlapping yet distinct activities. *Blood*. (1998) 91:1101–34.
93. Mackarehtschian K, Hardin JD, Moore KA, Boast S, Goff SP, Lemischka IR. Targeted disruption of the flk2/flt3 gene leads to deficiencies in primitive hematopoietic progenitors. *Immunity*. (1995) 3:147–61. doi: 10.1016/1074-7613(95)90167-1
94. Waskow C, Paul S, Haller C, Gassmann M, Rodewald HR. Viable c-Kit(W/W) mutants reveal pivotal role for c-kit in the maintenance of lymphopoiesis. *Immunity*. (2002) 17:277–88. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(02)00386-2
95. Colucci F, Di Santo JP. The receptor tyrosine kinase c-kit provides a critical signal for survival, expansion, and maturation of mouse natural killer cells. *Blood*. (2000) 95:984–91.
96. Sanchez-Correa B, Bergua JM, Pera A, Campos C, Arcos MJ, Banas H, et al. *In vitro* culture with Interleukin-15 leads to expression of activating receptors and recovery of natural killer cell function in acute myeloid leukemia patients. *Front Immunol*. (2017) 8:931. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00931
97. Kennedy MK, Glaccum M, Brown SN, Butz EA, Viney JL, Embers M, et al. Reversible defects in natural killer and memory CD8 T cell lineages in interleukin 15-deficient mice. *J Exp Med*. (2000) 191:771–80. doi: 10.1084/jem.191.5.771
98. Lodolce JP, Boone DL, Chai S, Swain RE, Dassopoulos T, Trettin S, et al. IL-15 receptor maintains lymphoid homeostasis by supporting lymphocyte homing and proliferation. *Immunity*. (1998) 9:669–76. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80664-0
99. Gilmour KC, Fujii H, Cranston T, Davies EG, Kinnon C, Gaspar HB. Defective expression of the interleukin-2/interleukin-15 receptor β subunit leads to a natural killer cell-deficient form of severe combined immunodeficiency. *Blood*. (2001) 98:877–9. doi: 10.1182/blood.V98.3.877
100. Vosshenrich CA, Ranson T, Samson SI, Corcuff E, Colucci F, Rosmaraki EE, et al. Roles for common cytokine receptor γ-chain-dependent cytokines in the generation, differentiation, and maturation of NK cell precursors and peripheral NK cells *in vivo*. *J Immunol*. (2005) 174:1213–21. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.174.3.1213
101. Williams NS, Klem J, Puzanov IJ, Sivakumar PV, Schatzle JD, Bennett M, et al. Natural killer cell differentiation: insights from knockout and transgenic mouse models and *in vitro* systems. *Immunol Rev*. (1998) 165:47–61. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.1998.tb01229.x
102. Boulanger MJ, Garcia KC. Shared cytokine signaling receptors: structural insights from the gp130 system. *Adv Protein Chem*. (2004) 68:107–46. doi: 10.1016/S0065-3233(04)68004-1
103. Kundig TM, Schorle H, Bachmann MF, Hengartner H, Zinkernagel RM, Horak I. Immune responses in interleukin-2-deficient mice. *Science*. (1993) 262:1059–61. doi: 10.1126/science.8235625
104. Kasaian MT, Whitters MJ, Carter LL, Lowe LD, Jussif JM, Deng B, et al. IL-21 limits NK cell responses and promotes antigen-specific T cell activation: a mediator of the transition from innate to adaptive immunity. *Immunity*. (2002) 16:559–69. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(02)00295-9
105. Maki K, Sunaga S, Komagata Y, Kodaira Y, Mabuchi A, Karasuyama H, et al. Interleukin 7 receptor-deficient mice lack gammadelta T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1996) 93:7172–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.93.14.7172

106. von Freeden-Jeffry U, Vieira P, Lucian LA, McNeil T, Burdach SE, Murray R. Lymphopenia in interleukin (IL)-7 gene-deleted mice identifies IL-7 as a nonredundant cytokine. *J Exp Med*. (1995) 181:1519–26. doi: 10.1084/jem.181.4.1519
107. Mrozek E, Anderson P, Caligiuri MA. Rolef of interleukin-15 in the development of human CD56+ natural killer cells from CD34+ hematopoietic progenitor cells. *Blood*. (1996) 87:2632–40.
108. Burkett PR, Koka R, Chien M, Chai S, Boone DL, Ma A. Coordinate expression and trans presentation of interleukin (IL)-15Rα and IL-15 supports natural killer cell and memory CD8+ T cell homeostasis. *J Exp Med*. (2004) 200:825–34. doi: 10.1084/jem.20041389
109. Dubois S, Mariner J, Waldmann TA, Tagaya Y. IL-15Rα recycles and presents IL-15 In trans to neighboring cells. *Immunity*. (2002) 17:537–47. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(02)00429-6
110. Huntington ND, Legrand N, Alves NL, Jaron B, Weijer K, Plet A, et al. IL-15 trans-presentation promotes human NK cell development and differentiation *in vivo*. *J Exp Med*. (2009) 206:25–34. doi: 10.1084/jem.20082013
111. Ghoreschi K, Laurence A, O'Shea JJ. Janus kinases in immune cell signaling. *Immunol Rev*. (2009) 228:273–87. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2008.00754.x
112. Smith GA, Uchida K, Weiss A, Taunton J. Essential biphasic role for JAK3 catalytic activity in IL-2 receptor signaling. *Nat Chem Biol*. (2016) 12:373–9. doi: 10.1038/nchembio.2056
113. Suzuki K, Nakajima H, Saito Y, Saito T, Leonard WJ, Iwamoto I. Janus kinase 3 (Jak3) is essential for common cytokine receptor γ chain (γc)-dependent signaling: comparative analysis of γc, Jak3, and γc and Jak3 double-deficient mice. *Int Immunol*. (2000) 12:123–32. doi: 10.1093/intimm/12.2.123
114. Cooper MA, Bush JE, Fehniger TA, VanDeusen JB, Waite RE, Liu Y, et al. *In vivo* evidence for a dependence on interleukin 15 for survival of natural killer cells. *Blood*. (2002) 100:3633–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2001-12-0293
115. Moriggl R, Topham DJ, Teglund S, Sexl V, McKay C, Wang D, et al. Stat5 is required for IL-2-induced cell cycle progression of peripheral T cells. *Immunity*. (1999) 10:249–59. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80025-4
116. Eckelhart E, Warsch W, Zebedin E, Simma O, Stoiber D, Kolbe T, et al. A novel Ncr1-Cre mouse reveals the essential role of STAT5 for NK-cell survival and development. *Blood*. (2011) 117:1565–73. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-06-291633
117. Bernasconi A, Marino R, Ribas A, Rossi J, Ciaccio M, Oleastro M, et al. Characterization of immunodeficiency in a patient with growth hormone insensitivity secondary to a novel STAT5b gene mutation. *Pediatrics*. (2006) 118:e1584–92. doi: 10.1542/peds.2005-2882
118. Copeland NG, Gilbert DJ, Schindler C, Zhong Z, Wen Z, Darnell JE Jr, et al. Distribution of the mammalian Stat gene family in mouse chromosomes. *Genomics*. (1995) 29:225–8. doi: 10.1006/geno.1995.1235
119. Yang M, Li D, Chang Z, Yang Z, Tian Z, Dong Z. PDK1 orchestrates early NK cell development through induction of E4BP4 expression and maintenance of IL-15 responsiveness. *J Exp Med*. (2015) 212:253–65. doi: 10.1084/jem.20141703
120. Yokota Y, Mansouri A, Mori S, Sugawara S, Adachi S, Nishikawa S, et al. Development of peripheral lymphoid organs and natural killer cells depends on the helix-loop-helix inhibitor Id2. *Nature*. (1999) 397:702–6. doi: 10.1038/17812
121. Boos MD, Yokota Y, Eberl G, Kee BL. Mature natural killer cell and lymphoid tissue-inducing cell development requires Id2-mediated suppression of E protein activity. *J Exp Med*. (2007) 204:1119–30. doi: 10.1084/jem.20061959
122. Parrish-Novak J, Dillon SR, Nelson A, Hammond A, Sprecher C, Gross JA, et al. Interleukin 21 and its receptor are involved in NK cell expansion and regulation of lymphocyte function. *Nature*. (2000) 408:57–63. doi: 10.1038/35040504
123. Sivori S, Cantoni C, Parolini S, Marcenaro E, Conte R, Moretta L, et al. IL-21 induces both rapid maturation of human CD34+ cell precursors towards NK cells and acquisition of surface killer Ig-like receptors. *Eur J Immunol*. (2003) 33:3439–47. doi: 10.1002/eji.200324533
124. Ni X, Fu B, Zhang J, Sun R, Tian Z, Wei H. Cytokine-based generation of CD49a(+)Eomes(−/+) natural killer cell subsets. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:2126. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02126
125. Sojka DK, Plougastel-Douglas B, Yang L, Pak-Wittel MA, Artyomov MN, Ivanova Y, et al. Tissue-resident natural killer (NK) cells are cell lineages distinct from thymic and conventional splenic NK cells. *Elife*. (2014) 3:e01659. doi: 10.7554/eLife.01659
126. Hudspeth K, Pontarini E, Tentorio P, Cimino M, Donadon M, Torzilli G, et al. The role of natural killer cells in autoimmune liver disease: a comprehensive review. *J Autoimmun*. (2013) 46:55–65. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2013.07.003
127. Lehmann D, Spanholtz J, Sturtzel C, Tordoir M, Schlechta B, Groenewegen D, et al. IL-12 directs further maturation of *ex vivo* differentiated NK cells with improved therapeutic potential. *PLoS ONE*. (2014) 9:e87131. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0087131
128. Ohs I, M. van den Broek, Nussbaum K, Munz C, Arnold SJ, Quezada SA, et al. Interleukin-12 bypasses common gamma-chain signalling in emergency natural killer cell lymphopoiesis. *Nat Commun*. (2016) 7:13708. doi: 10.1038/ncomms13708
129. Geary CD, Sun JC. Memory responses of natural killer cells. *Semin Immunol*. (2017) 31:11–19. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2017.08.012
130. Sun JC, Madera S, Bezman NA, Beilke JN, Kaplan MH, Lanier LL. Proinflammatory cytokine signaling required for the generation of natural killer cell memory. *J Exp Med*. (2012) 209:947–54. doi: 10.1084/jem.20111760
131. Hammer Q, Ruckert T, Borst EM, Dunst J, Haubner A, Durek P, et al. Peptide-specific recognition of human cytomegalovirus strains controls adaptive natural killer cells. *Nat Immunol*. (2018) 19:453–63. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0082-6
132. Rolle A, Pollmann J, Ewen EM, Le VT, Halenius A, Hengel H, et al. IL-12-producing monocytes and HLA-E control HCMV-driven NKG2C+ NK cell expansion. *J Clin Invest*. (2014) 124:5305–16. doi: 10.1172/JCI77440
133. Cooper MA, Elliott JM, Keyel PA, Yang L, Carrero JA, Yokoyama WM. Cytokine-induced memory-like natural killer cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2009) 106:1915–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0813192106
134. Romee R, Schneider SE, Leong JW, Chase JM, Keppel CR, Sullivan RP, et al. Cytokine activation induces human memory-like NK cells. *Blood*. (2012) 120:4751–60. doi: 10.1182/blood-2012-04-419283
135. Romee R, Rosario M, Berrien-Elliott MM, Wagner JA, Jewell BA, Schappe T, et al. Cytokine-induced memory-like natural killer cells exhibit enhanced responses against myeloid leukemia. *Sci Transl Med*. (2016) 8:357ra123. doi: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aaf2341
136. Boos MD, Ramirez K, Kee BL. Extrinsic and intrinsic regulation of early natural killer cell development. *Immunol Res*. (2008) 40:193–207. doi: 10.1007/s12026-007-8006-9
137. Male V, Brady HJ. Transcriptional control of NK cell differentiation and function. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol*. (2014) 381:173–87. doi: 10.1007/82_2014_376
138. Ramirez K, Chandler KJ, Spaulding C, Zandi S, Sigvardsson M, Graves BJ, et al. Gene deregulation and chronic activation in natural killer cells deficient in the transcription factor ETS1. *Immunity*. (2012) 36:921–32. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.04.006
139. Nutt SL, Metcalf D, D'Amico A, Polli M, Wu L. Dynamic regulation of PU.1 expression in multipotent hematopoietic progenitors. *J Exp Med*. (2005) 201:221–31. doi: 10.1084/jem.20041535
140. Carotta S, Dakic A, D'Amico A, Pang SH, Greig KT, Nutt SL, et al. The transcription factor PU.1 controls dendritic cell development and Flt3 cytokine receptor expression in a dose-dependent manner. *Immunity*. (2010) 32:628–41. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2010.05.005
141. Hollenhorst PC, McIntosh LP, Graves BJ. Genomic and biochemical insights into the specificity of ETS transcription factors. *Annu Rev Biochem*. (2011) 80:437–71. doi: 10.1146/annurev.biochem.79.081507.103945
142. Barton K, Muthusamy N, Fischer C, Ting CN, Walunas TL, et al. The Ets-1 transcription factor is required for the development of natural killer cells in mice. *Immunity*. (1998) 9:555–63. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80638-X
143. Colucci F, Samson SI, DeKoter RP, Lantz O, Singh H, Di Santo JP. Differential requirement for the transcription factor PU.1 in the generation of natural killer cells versus B and T cells. *Blood*. (2001) 97:2625–32. doi: 10.1182/blood.V97.9.2625
144. Lin JX, Li P, Liu D, Jin HT, He J, Ata Ur Rasheed M, M. Critical role of STAT5 transcription factor tetramerization for

cytokine responses and normal immune function. *Immunity*. (2012) 36:586–99. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.02.017
145. Collins A, Littman DR, Taniuchi I. RUNX proteins in transcription factor networks that regulate T-cell lineage choice. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2009) 9:106–15. doi: 10.1038/nri2489
146. Ohno S, Sato T, Kohu K, Takeda K, Okumura K, Satake M, et al. Runx proteins are involved in regulation of CD122, Ly49 family and IFN-γ expression during NK cell differentiation. *Int Immunol*. (2008) 20:71–9. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxm120
147. Aliahmad P, Seksenyan A, Kaye J. The many roles of TOX in the immune system. *Curr Opin Immunol*. (2012) 24:173–7. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2011.12.001
148. Tamura T, Yanai H, Savitsky D, Taniguchi T. The IRF family transcription factors in immunity and oncogenesis. *Annu Rev Immunol*. (2008) 26:535–84. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.26.021607.090400
149. Lohoff M, Duncan GS, Ferrick D, Mittrucker HW, Bischof S, Prechtl S, et al. Deficiency in the transcription factor interferon regulatory factor (IRF)-2 leads to severely compromised development of natural killer and T helper type 1 cells. *J Exp Med*. (2000) 192:325–36. doi: 10.1084/jem.192.3.325
150. Gascoyne DM, Long E, Veiga-Fernandes H, de Boer J, Williams O, Seddon B, et al. The basic leucine zipper transcription factor E4BP4 is essential for natural killer cell development. *Nat Immunol*. (2009) 10:1118–24. doi: 10.1038/ni.1787
151. Kamizono S, Duncan GS, Seidel MG, Morimoto A, Hamada K, Grosveld G, et al. Nfil3/E4bp4 is required for the development and maturation of NK cells *in vivo*. *J Exp Med*. (2009) 206:2977–86. doi: 10.1084/jem.20092176
152. Geiger TL, Abt MC, Gasteiger G, Firth MA, O'Connor MH, Geary CD, et al. Nfil3 is crucial for development of innate lymphoid cells and host protection against intestinal pathogens. *J Exp Med*. (2014) 211:1723–31. doi: 10.1084/jem.20140212
153. Seillet C, Rankin LC, Groom JR, Mielke LA, Tellier J, Chopin M, et al. Nfil3 is required for the development of all innate lymphoid cell subsets. *J Exp Med*. (2014) 211:1733–40. doi: 10.1084/jem.20140145
154. Male V, Nisoli I, Kostrzewski T, Allan DS, Carlyle JR, Lord GM, et al. The transcription factor E4bp4/Nfil3 controls commitment to the NK lineage and directly regulates Eomes and Id2 expression. *J Exp Med*. (2014) 211:635–42. doi: 10.1084/jem.20132398
155. Seillet C, Huntington ND, Gangatirkar P, Axelsson E, Minnich M, Brady HJ, et al. Differential requirement for Nfil3 during NK cell development. *J Immunol*. (2014) 192:2667–76. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302605
156. Crotta S, Gkioka A, Male V, Duarte JH, Davidson S, Nisoli I, et al. The transcription factor E4BP4 is not required for extramedullary pathways of NK cell development. *J Immunol*. (2014) 192:2677–88. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302765
157. Delconte RB, Shi W, Sathe P, Ushiki T, Seillet C, Minnich M, et al. The Helix-loop-helix protein ID2 governs NK cell fate by tuning their sensitivity to Interleukin-15. *Immunity*. (2016) 44:103–15. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.12.007
158. Gordon SM, Chaix J, Rupp LJ, Wu J, Madera S, Sun JC, et al. The transcription factors T-bet and Eomes control key checkpoints of natural killer cell maturation. *Immunity*. (2012) 36:55–67. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2011.11.016
159. Zhang J, Marotel M, Fauteux-Daniel S, Mathieu AL, Viel S, Marcais A, et al. T-bet and Eomes govern differentiation and function of mouse and human NK cells and ILC1. *Eur J Immunol*. (2018) 48:738–50. doi: 10.1002/eji.201747299
160. Jenne CN, Enders A, Rivera R, Watson SR, Bankovich AJ, Pereira JP, et al. T-bet-dependent S1P5 expression in NK cells promotes egress from lymph nodes and bone marrow. *J Exp Med*. (2009) 206:2469–81. doi: 10.1084/jem.20090525
161. Pikovskaya O, Chaix J, Rothman NJ, Collins A, Chen YH, Scipioni AM, et al. Cutting edge: eomesodermin is sufficient to direct type 1 innate lymphocyte development into the conventional NK lineage. *J Immunol*. (2016) 196:1449–54. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1502396
162. Townsend MJ, Weinmann AS, Matsuda JL, Salomon R, Farnham PJ, Biron CA, et al. T-bet regulates the terminal maturation and homeostasis of NK and Vα14i NKT cells. *Immunity*. (2004) 20:477–94. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(04)00076-7
163. Sciume G, Hirahara K, Takahashi H, Laurence A, Villarino AV, Singleton KL, et al. Distinct requirements for T-bet in gut innate lymphoid cells. *J Exp Med*. (2012) 209:2331–8. doi: 10.1084/jem.20122097
164. Daussy C, Faure F, Mayol K, Viel S, Gasteiger G, Charrier E, et al. T-bet and Eomes instruct the development of two distinct natural killer cell lineages in the liver and in the bone marrow. *J Exp Med*. (2014) 211:563–77. doi: 10.1084/jem.20131560
165. Gregoire C, Chasson L, Luci C, Tomasello E, Geissmann F, Vivier E, et al. The trafficking of natural killer cells. *Immunol Rev*. (2007) 220:169–82. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2007.00563.x
166. Bozzano F, Marras F, Ascierto ML, Cantoni C, Cenderello G, Dentone C, et al. 'Emergency exit' of bone-marrow-resident CD34(+)DNAM-1(bright)CXCR4(+)-committed lymphoid precursors during chronic infection and inflammation. *Nat Commun*. (2015) 6:8109. doi: 10.1038/ncomms9109
167. Inngjerdingen M, Damaj B, Maghazachi AA. Expression and regulation of chemokine receptors in human natural killer cells. *Blood*. (2001) 97:367–75. doi: 10.1182/blood.V97.2.367
168. Bellora F, Castriconi R, Dondero A, Carrega P, Mantovani A, Ferlazzo G, et al. Human NK cells and NK receptors. *Immunol Lett*. (2014) 161:168–73. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2013.12.009
169. Broxmeyer HE, Orschell CM, Clapp DW, Hangoc G, Cooper S, Plett PA, et al. Rapid mobilization of murine and human hematopoietic stem and progenitor cells with AMD3100, a CXCR4 antagonist. *J Exp Med*. (2005) 201:1307–18. doi: 10.1084/jem.20041385
170. McDermott DH, Liu Q, Velez D, Lopez L, Anaya-O'Brien S, Ulrick J, et al. A phase 1 clinical trial of long-term, low-dose treatment of WHIM syndrome with the CXCR4 antagonist plerixafor. *Blood*. (2014) 123:2308–16. doi: 10.1182/blood-2013-09-527226
171. Beider K, Nagler A, Wald O, Franitza S, Dagan-Berger M, Wald H, et al. Involvement of CXCR4 and IL-2 in the homing and retention of human NK and NK T cells to the bone marrow and spleen of NOD/SCID mice. *Blood*. (2003) 102:1951–8. doi: 10.1182/blood-2002-10-3293
172. Castriconi R, Dondero A, Bellora F, Moretta L, Castellano A, Locatelli F, et al. Neuroblastoma-derived TGF-β1 modulates the chemokine receptor repertoire of human resting NK cells. *J Immunol*. (2013) 190:5321–8. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1202693
173. Sciume G, De Angelis G, Benigni G, Ponzetta A, Morrone S, Santoni A, et al. CX3CR1 expression defines 2 KLRG1+ mouse NK-cell subsets with distinct functional properties and positioning in the bone marrow. *Blood*. (2011) 117:4467–75. doi: 10.1182/blood-2010-07-297101
174. Hamann I, Unterwalder N, Cardona AE, Meisel C, Zipp F, Ransohoff RM, et al. Analyses of phenotypic and functional characteristics of CX3CR1-expressing natural killer cells. *Immunology*. (2011) 133:62–73. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2567.2011.03409.x
175. Parolini S, Santoro A, Marcenaro E, Luini W, Massardi L, Facchetti F, et al. The role of chemerin in the colocalization of NK and dendritic cell subsets into inflamed tissues. *Blood*. (2007) 109:3625–32. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-08-038844
176. Drouillard A, Mathieu AL, Marcais A, Belot A, Viel S, Mingueneau M, et al. S1PR5 is essential for human natural killer cell migration toward sphingosine-1 phosphate. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. (2018) 141:2265–8 e1. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2017.11.022
177. Walzer T, Chiossone L, Chaix J, Calver A, Carozzo C, Garrigue-Antar L, et al. Natural killer cell trafficking *in vivo* requires a dedicated sphingosine 1-phosphate receptor. *Nat Immunol*. (2007) 8:1337–44. doi: 10.1038/ni1523
178. Della Chiesa M, Sivori S, Castriconi R, Marcenaro E, Moretta A. Pathogen-induced private conversations between natural killer and dendritic cells. *Trends Microbiol*. (2005) 13:128–36. doi: 10.1016/j.tim.2005.01.006
179. Fehniger TA, Cooper MA, Nuovo GJ, Cella M, Facchetti F, Colonna M, et al. CD56bright natural killer cells are present in human lymph nodes and are activated by T cell-derived IL-2: a potential new link between adaptive and innate immunity. *Blood*. (2003) 101:3052–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2002-09-2876
180. Marcenaro E, Cantoni C, Pesce S, Prato C, Pende D, Agaugue S, et al. Uptake of CCR7 and acquisition of migratory properties by human KIR+ NK cells interacting with monocyte-derived DC or EBV cell

lines: regulation by KIR/HLA-class I interaction. *Blood*. (2009) 114:4108–16. doi: 10.1182/blood-2009-05-222265
181. Mselle TF, Meadows SK, Eriksson M, Smith JM, Shen L, Wira CR, et al. Unique characteristics of NK cells throughout the human female reproductive tract. *Clin Immunol*. (2007) 124:69–76. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2007.04.008
182. Ali TH, Pisanti S, Ciaglia E, Mortarini R, Anichini A, Garofalo C, et al. Enrichment of CD56(dim)KIR + CD57 + highly cytotoxic NK cells in tumour-infiltrated lymph nodes of melanoma patients. *Nat Commun*. (2014) 5:5639. doi: 10.1038/ncomms6639
183. Lima M, Leander M, Santos M, Santos AH, Lau C, Queiros ML, et al. Chemokine receptor expression on normal blood CD56(+) NK-cells elucidates cell partners that comigrate during the innate and adaptive immune responses and identifies a transitional NK-cell population. *J Immunol Res*. (2015) 2015:839684. doi: 10.1155/2015/839684
184. Pesce S, Moretta L, Moretta A, Marcenaro E. Human NK cell subsets redistribution in pathological conditions: a role for CCR7 receptor. *Front Immunol*. (2016) 7:414. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00414
185. Siewiera J, Gouilly J, Hocine HR, Cartron G, Levy C, Al-Daccak R, et al. Natural cytotoxicity receptor splice variants orchestrate the distinct functions of human natural killer cell subtypes. *Nat Commun*. (2015) 6:10183. doi: 10.1038/ncomms10183
186. Cerdeira AS, Rajakumar A, Royle CM, Lo A, Husain Z, Thadhani RI, et al. Conversion of peripheral blood NK cells to a decidual NK-like phenotype by a cocktail of defined factors. *J Immunol*. (2013) 190:3939–48. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1202582
187. Hadley GA, Higgins JM. Integrin $\alpha E\beta 7$: molecular features and functional significance in the immune system. *Adv Exp Med Biol*. (2014) 819:97–110. doi: 10.1007/978-94-017-9153-3_7
188. Peng H, Tian Z. Diversity of tissue-resident NK cells. *Semin Immunol*. (2017) 31:3–10. doi: 10.1016/j.smim.2017.07.006
189. Moretta A. Natural killer cells and dendritic cells: rendezvous in abused tissues. *Nat Rev Immunol*. (2002) 2:957–64. doi: 10.1038/nri956
190. Boudreau JE, Liu XR, Zhao Z, Zhang A, Shultz LD, Greiner DL, et al. Cell-extrinsic MHC class I molecule engagement augments human NK cell education programmed by cell-intrinsic MHC class immunity I. (2016) 45:280–91. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.07.005
191. Boudreau JE, Hsu KC. Natural killer cell education and the response to infection and cancer therapy: stay tuned. *Trends Immunol*. (2018) 39:222–39. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2017.12.001
192. Yokoyama WM, Kim S. Licensing of natural killer cells by self-major histocompatibility complex class. *Immunol Rev I*. (2006) 214:143–54. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-065X.2006.00458.x
193. Brodin P, Hoglund P. Beyond licensing and disarming: a quantitative view on NK-cell education. *Eur J Immunol*. (2008) 38:2934–7. doi: 10.1002/eji.200838760
194. Kim S, Poursine-Laurent J, Truscott SM, Lybarger L, Song YJ, Yang L, et al. Licensing of natural killer cells by host major histocompatibility complex class I molecules. *Nature*. (2005) 436:709–13. doi: 10.1038/nature03847
195. Scarpellino L, Oeschger F, Guillaume P, Coudert JD, Levy F, Leclercq G, et al. Interactions of Ly49 family receptors with MHC class I ligands in trans and cis. *J Immunol*. (2007) 178:1277–84. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.3.1277
196. Bessoles S, Angelov GS, Back J, Leclercq G, Vivier E, Held W. Education of murine NK cells requires both cis and trans recognition of MHC class I molecules. *J Immunol*. (2013) 191:5044–51. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1301971
197. Li H, Ivarsson MA, Walker-Sperling VE, Subleski J, Johnson JK, Wright PW, et al. Identification of an elaborate NK-specific system regulating HLA-C expression. *PLoS Genet*. (2018) 14:e1007163. doi: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1007163
198. Meazza R, Falco M, Marcenaro S, Loiacono F, Canevali P, Bellora F, et al. Inhibitory 2B4 contributes to NK cell education and immunological derangements in XLP1 patients. *Eur J Immunol*. (2017) 47:1051–61. doi: 10.1002/eji.201646885
199. Morel E, Bellon T. HLA class I molecules regulate IFN-γ production induced in NK cells by target cells, viral products, or immature dendritic cells through the inhibitory receptor ILT2/CD85j. *J Immunol*. (2008) 181:2368–81. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.181.4.2368
200. Orr MT, Lanier LL. Natural killer cell education and tolerance. *Cell*. (2010) 142:847–56. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2010.08.031
201. Beziat V, Descours B, Parizot C, Debre P, Vieillard V. NK cell terminal differentiation: correlated stepwise decrease of NKG2A and acquisition of KIRs. *PLoS ONE*. (2010) 5:e11966. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0011966
202. Mingari MC, Vitale C, Cantoni C, Bellomo R, Ponte M, Schiavetti F, et al. Interleukin-15-induced maturation of human natural killer cells from early thymic precursors: selective expression of CD94/NKG2-A as the only HLA class I-specific inhibitory receptor. *Eur J Immunol*. (1997) 27:1374–80. doi: 10.1002/eji.1830270612
203. Hsu KC, Chida S, Geraghty DE, Dupont B. The killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptor (KIR) genomic region: gene-order, haplotypes and allelic polymorphism. *Immunol Rev*. (2002) 190:40–52. doi: 10.1034/j.1600-065X.2002.19004.x
204. Vilches C, Parham P. KIR: diverse, rapidly evolving receptors of innate and adaptive immunity. *Annu Rev Immunol*. (2002) 20:217–51. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.20.092501.134942
205. Falco M, Moretta L, Moretta A, Bottino C. KIR and KIR ligand polymorphism: a new area for clinical applications? *Tissue Antigens*. (2013) 82:363–73. doi: 10.1111/tan.12262
206. Joncker NT, Fernandez NC, Treiner E, Vivier E, Raulet DH. NK cell responsiveness is tuned commensurate with the number of inhibitory receptors for self-MHC class I: the rheostat model. *J Immunol*. (2009) 182:4572–80. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0803900
207. Elliott JM, Yokoyama WM. Unifying concepts of MHC-dependent natural killer cell education. *Trends Immunol*. (2011) 32:364–72. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2011.06.001
208. Thielens A, Vivier E, Romagne F. NK cell MHC class I specific receptors (KIR): from biology to clinical intervention. *Curr Opin Immunol*. (2012) 24:239–45. doi: 10.1016/j.coi.2012.01.001
209. V. Prod'homme, Griffin C, Aicheler RJ, Wang EC, McSharry BP, Rickards CR, et al. The human cytomegalovirus MHC class I homolog UL18 inhibits LIR-1+ but activates LIR-1- NK cells. *J Immunol*. (2007) 178:4473–81. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.178.7.4473
210. Li NL, Fu L, Uchtenhagen H, Achour A, Burshtyn DN. Cis association of leukocyte Ig-like receptor 1 with MHC class I modulates accessibility to antibodies and HCMV UL18. *Eur J Immunol*. (2013) 43:1042–52. doi: 10.1002/eji.201242607
211. Chapman TL, Heikeman AP, Bjorkman PJ. The inhibitory receptor LIR-1 uses a common binding interaction to recognize class I MHC molecules and the viral homolog UL18. *Immunity*. (1999) 11:603–13. doi: 10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80135-1
212. Ponte M, Cantoni C, Biassoni R, Tradori-Cappai A, Bentivoglio G, Vitale C, et al. Inhibitory receptors sensing HLA-G1 molecules in pregnancy: decidua-associated natural killer cells express LIR-1 and CD94/NKG2A and acquire p49, an HLA-G1-specific receptor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1999) 96:5674–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.96.10.5674
213. Sivori S, Falco M, Marcenaro E, Parolini S, Biassoni R, Bottino C, et al. Early expression of triggering receptors and regulatory role of 2B4 in human natural killer cell precursors undergoing *in vitro* differentiation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2002) 99:4526–31. doi: 10.1073/pnas.072065999
214. Vacca P, Pietra G, Falco M, Romeo E, Bottino C, Bellora F, et al. Analysis of natural killer cells isolated from human decidua: evidence that 2B4 (CD244) functions as an inhibitory receptor and blocks NK-cell function. *Blood*. (2006) 108:4078–85. doi: 10.1182/blood-2006-04-017343
215. Vitale M, Zimmer J, Castriconi R, Hanau D, Donato L, Bottino C, et al. Analysis of natural killer cells in TAP2-deficient patients: expression of functional triggering receptors and evidence for the existence of inhibitory receptor(s) that prevent lysis of normal autologous cells. *Blood*. (2002) 99:1723–9. doi: 10.1182/blood.V99.5.1723
216. Zimmer J, Donato L, Hanau D, Cazenave JP, Tongio MM, Moretta A, et al. Activity and phenotype of natural killer cells in peptide transporter (TAP)-deficient patients (type I bare lymphocyte syndrome). *J Exp Med*. (1998) 187:117–22. doi: 10.1084/jem.187.1.117
217. Wensveen FM, Jelencic V, Polic B. NKG2D: a master regulator of immune cell responsiveness. *Front Immunol*. (2018) 9:441. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00441

218. Mincheva-Nilsson L, Nagaeva O, Chen T, Stendahl U, Antsiferova J, Mogren I, et al. Placenta-derived soluble MHC class I chain-related molecules down-regulate NKG2D receptor on peripheral blood mononuclear cells during human pregnancy: a possible novel immune escape mechanism for fetal survival. *J Immunol*. (2006) 176:3585–92. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.176.6.3585
219. Hedlund M, Stenqvist AC, Nagaeva O, Kjellberg L, Wulff M, Baranov V, et al. Human placenta expresses and secretes NKG2D ligands via exosomes that down-modulate the cognate receptor expression: evidence for immunosuppressive function. *J Immunol*. (2009) 183:340–51. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.0803477

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

PERSPECTIVE
published: 15 October 2019
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02404

Alessandro Moretta and Transporter Associated With Antigen Processing (TAP) Deficiency: On Giant's Shoulders

*Jacques Zimmer**

Laboratory of Innate Cellular Immunity and Chronic Inflammation, Department of Infection and Immunity, Luxembourg Institute of Health, Esch-sur-Alzette, Luxembourg

The laboratory hosting me for my Ph.D. described in 1994 the first human cases of TAP deficiency in two siblings with recurrent bacterial airway infections and a negative Human Leukocyte Antigen class I (HLA) serotyping. At this time, it became clear that natural killer (NK) cells interact with HLA class I molecules which inhibit them. Inhibitory receptors were postulated, and Alessandro Moretta was the first to generate monoclonal anti-human NK cell antibodies that bound to such molecules, which he characterized in detail (Killer Immunoglobulin-like receptors—KIR). Natural killer cells from healthy donors preferentially kill targets with absent HLA class I molecules ("missing self" concept), whereas we observed that the NK cells from the TAP-deficient patients were hypo-responsive and did not lyse the HLA class I-negative leukemia cell line K562. Moreover, they were not very active in antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity assays. To address the question if such NK cells would express KIR or not, my thesis supervisor requested the anti-KIR antibodies from Alessandro Moretta, who was kind enough to provide us generously with aliquots. It turned out that the NK cells from the TAP-deficient individuals expressed most of these inhibitory receptors normally. We then had the privilege to receive almost every new antibody generated in the Moretta lab and to complete the phenotypic studies of the NK cells from our patients. I had the great chance to meet Alessandro Moretta at several occasions. He deeply impressed me each time and strongly influenced my way of thinking.

Keywords: TAP deficiency, natural killer cells, HLA class I, cytotoxicity, antibodies

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Eric Vivier, INSERM U1104 Centre d'immunologie de Marseille-Luminy, France

Reviewed by:
Teresa Bellon, Hospital La Paz Institute for Health Research, Spain
Christelle Retière, Établissement Français du Sang (EFS), France

***Correspondence:**
Jacques Zimmer
jacques.zimmer@lih.lu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to NK and Innate Lymphoid Cell Biology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *03 July 2019*
Accepted: *25 September 2019*
Published: *15 October 2019*

Citation:
Zimmer J (2019) Alessandro Moretta and Transporter Associated With Antigen Processing (TAP) Deficiency: On Giant's Shoulders. Front. Immunol. 10:2404. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02404

INTRODUCTION

It is likely that most scientists meet, especially during the early phase of their career, more advanced colleagues that guide them and leave a deep impression on them for the rest of their life. My case was no exception, as I was lucky enough to find two of such mentors, namely my Ph.D. thesis supervisor, Dr. Henri de la Salle, and Professor Alessandro Moretta.

In 1995, after my medical studies in Strasbourg, France, and 2 years working at an Emergency Department, I realized that I would not want to continue spending my lifetime under such conditions, and decided to give a new orientation to my career by acquiring a Master Degree in Immunology, a field in which I always had been interested. I found an

internship position at the Blood Transfusion Center in Strasbourg, in the lab of Daniel Hanau and Henri de la Salle. They had described in 1994 two siblings with a very low cell surface expression of HLA class I molecules (negative serotyping), chronic bacterial infections of the respiratory tract and bronchiectasis, found to have a homozygous mutation in the TAP2 gene (1, 2). The transporter associated with antigen processing (TAP) is a heterodimer (TAP1 and TAP2 subunits) inserted into the membrane of the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) that transports endogenous peptides from the cytosol into the ER lumen, where they are loaded onto newly synthesized HLA class I molecules. Peptide acquisition is necessary for their stabilization, export from the ER and migration to the cell surface (3). Consequently, in the absence of a functional TAP, these processes do not efficiently occur.

In 1994, it was already established, in the context of the "missing self-hypothesis" formulated by Ljunggren and Kärre, that natural killer (NK) cells, the third type of lymphocytes besides B and T cells, preferentially killed targets not expressing HLA class I molecules (4). However, peripheral blood mononuclear cells from the TAP-deficient patients (containing the NK cell fraction), which contained a normal percentage of NK cells compared to healthy donors, were not cytotoxic to HLA class I negative K562 leukemia cells (1). Mouse models of TAP1- and β2-microglobulin (β2m) deficiency confirmed the observation, as NK cells from these animals were likewise hyporesponsive (5, 6).

NK CELLS FROM TAP-DEFICIENT PATIENTS EXPRESS INHIBITORY NK CELL RECEPTORS

The project for my master thesis aimed at studying NK cells from the two TAP-deficient patients in more detail, as Alessandro Moretta previously had described several monoclonal anti-human antibodies of murine origin that identified NK cell subpopulations and whose target molecules were clonally distributed (indeed, the Moretta lab was successful in cloning NK cells) (7–9). This work later revealed that the structures recognized by the antibodies were inhibitory NK cell receptors (IR), able to negatively regulate NK cell functions.

Henri de la Salle asked Alessandro Moretta for these antibodies (GL183, EB6, Z27, and XA185), which were not yet commercially available, and received generous amounts of hybridoma cell culture supernatants in the context of a scientific collaboration. My role was first to check if the patient's NK cells, drawn from peripheral blood, did express the IR recognized by the antibodies. We did not purify the NK cells but identified them by three-color flow cytometry after staining with anti-CD3 (specific T cell marker), anti-CD19 (specific B cell marker), and anti-IR antibodies. Natural killer cells were considered as the CD3-CD19- events in the lymphocyte gate which allowed to evaluate the percentages of cells positive for the different IR. As controls, we used PBMC from the unaffected father of the patients (heterozygous for the TAP mutation) in addition to those from 10 unrelated healthy donors. The results clearly showed that the percentages of IR+ NK cells were in the same range for the patients, their father and the healthy donors (10), of course by taking into consideration the substantial inter-individual variability in IR expression. Patient's NK cells were no outliers, although the percentages of cells positive for the antibody XA185 were rather high (10).

A second readout for receptor expression in flow cytometry is the mean fluorescence intensity (MFI), which reflects the density of expression of a given molecule. Regarding this parameter, it turned out that the MFI for the Killer Immunoglobulin-like Receptors (KIR) recognized by the antibodies EB6 and Z27 was again in the normal range, whereas for GL183, the MFI was slightly higher for the NK cells from the patients and their father, suggesting rather a genetic cause than a relationship to the TAP deficiency. However, and interestingly, the MFI of XA185 was much more pronounced in the case of the patients' NK cells than in their father and the ten normal donors (10).

In the meantime, Prof. Moretta had developed additional anti-NK cell antibodies called Q66, FES172, and Z270. Whereas, the former two were directed against a KIR and an activating isoform, respectively, the latter was specific for CD94/NKG2A only and not for all CD94-bound receptors like XA185. CD94 is a chaperone protein necessary for the surface expression of different NKG2 molecules, and among them, the inhibitory receptor NKG2A (8). Again, we received aliquots of these antibodies, and they confirmed prior results in that the anti-KIR Q66 antibody and the anti-NKG2A Z270 antibody stained percentages of NK cells in the patients comparable to those of the father and the healthy volunteers, whereas the frequency of FES172+ cells was extremely low except in three healthy donors (10). Such a pattern was compatible with the previously observed fact that only one third of the analyzed donors had a subset of FES172+ NK cells. It is now clear that this receptor is an activating KIR isoform which binds to a bacteria-derived epitope on HLA-C (11). Furthermore, even if the MFI of Q66 was in the lower normal range, the one of Z270 was strongly increased on patients' NK cells (even slightly more than for XA185) (10).

Table 1 summarizes the different IR and, if applicable, their activating counterparts. The presence or absence of activating KIR isoforms depend on the KIR haplotype that an individual has inherited (12).

FIRST MEETING WITH ALESSANDRO MORETTA

The first time I had the honor and pleasure to meet Alessandro Moretta was in November 1996, at the Annual Congress of the French Society for Immunology held at the Pasteur Institute in Paris, France. Henri de la Salle was present too, and we listened to the brilliant presentation of Alessandro Moretta about the antibodies allowing to distinguish different NK cell subpopulations and clones. During the coffee break, he was literally assaulted by colleagues who wanted his antibodies. Fortunately, Henri de la Salle had fixed an appointment during the lunch break, and there I was introduced to Alessandro. I had read almost all his papers and, as lots of young researchers,

TABLE 1 | Different anti-human NK cell antibodies with their antigens and the HLA class I ligand(s) of the antigens.

Antibody	Antigen(s) current name(s)	Antigen(s) former name(s)	Ligand(s)
EB6	KIR2DL1/S1	p58.1/p50.1	HLA-C group C2
GL183	KIR2DL2/L3/S2	p58.2/p50.2	HLA-C group C1
Z27	KIR3DL1/S1	p70/NKB1	HLA-B group Bw4
Q66	KIR3DL2	p140	HLA-A*03/HLA-A*11/HLA-F
FES172	KIR2DS4	p50.3	HLA-C alleles/HLA-F
XA185	CD94		HLA-E
Z270	CD94/NKG2A		HLA-E

List of monoclonal antibodies generated in the Moretta lab and used for the study of NK cells in TAP-deficient patients. The molecules recognized by these antibodies are members of the killer immunoglobulin-like receptor (or KIR) family (first five cells in column 2) or of the C-type lectin superfamily (last two cells in column 2). All the receptors mentioned are IR, except p50.1, p50.2, and p50.3, which are AR.

thought that I was already very good in my field. Nevertheless, I was nervous when I was introduced to him, but his kindness and nonchalance together with an impressive scientific rigor, had an anxiolytic effect on me. He gave us interesting ideas to try out. Then, I had to present my poster describing my data. Alessandro followed with interest and asked a lot of challenging questions.

INVESTIGATION OF THE CYTOTOXICITY OF PATIENTS' NK CELLS

Back in Strasbourg, we continued the investigation of the cytotoxic properties of patients' non-activated NK cells by using ^{51}Chromium release assays. Natural killer cells were purified after depletion of monocytes and T cells with anti-CD14 and anti-CD3 magnetic beads, respectively. They confirmed the absence of K562 killing, but in addition, antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) against rabbit antiserum-coated Raji Burkitt's lymphoma cells was also quite low compared to the NK cells from a healthy donor. Raji without antiserum was used as a negative control due to its resistance to unstimulated NK cells, and indeed neither the NK cells from the healthy donors nor those from the patients were cytolytic to this target. The EBV-transformed B lymphoblastoid cell lines (B-EBV) from the patients were killed to a substantial amount by healthy donor NK cells, fully in accordance with the "missing self" concept [(10) and unpublished data].

It had been described that the stimulation of NK cells with the cytokine interleukin (IL)-2 leads not only to their proliferation, but also to a strong increase in their cytotoxic properties toward targets already killed by their non-activated counterparts, and in addition to an extension of the spectrum of susceptible cell lines. Thus, Raji and Daudi, which both resist to *ex vivo* NK cells, are killed by activated ones (10).

The most efficient method for NK cell expansion and activation at that time was the one described by Perussia et al.: total PBMC are co-cultured with irradiated Burkitt's lymphoma Daudi feeder cells (at a 5:1 ratio) and IL-2 for 6 days, identically re-stimulated and then grown for a few additional days (13). We usually harvested the cells at day 12, purified the NK cells with anti-T cell immunomagnetic beads (as some T cells likewise expand under these conditions) and then used them in cytotoxicity assays. In preliminary experiments, we noticed that the method worked even better with B lymphoblastoid cell lines like ST-EMO derived from one of the patients. Later, we found that the best stimulator cell line was TND-3 (unpublished data), derived from a Japanese patient with a TAP1 deficiency (14). We have to date no clear explanation for the phenomenon that TAP-deficient B-EBV cell lines induce higher expansion rates than cell lines derived from healthy volunteers.

When we cultured normal and TAP-deficient PBMC under these conditions, we observed that the latter expanded much less well (10). Normal activated NK cells very significantly killed K562, Daudi and Raji and performed a strong ADCC against Raji. Interestingly, the TAP-deficient activated NK cells were likewise efficient in terms of natural cytotoxicity and ADCC against the same target cell lines, which was a bit surprising for us. We then tested the killing of autologous B-EBV cell lines from five healthy donors and from the patients. These experiments revealed that the percentage of lysis of the normal B-EBV cells never exceeded 15 %, whereas it reached 35% in the case of patients' cell lines (10). This observation suggests some degree of auto-aggressivity exerted by the activated NK cells of these individuals.

NK CELL-MEDIATED KILLING OF TAP-DEFICIENT FIBROBLASTS

Having demonstrated this autologous killing performed by TAP-deficient NK cells (in the meantime I had become a PhD student), we went on to check if it was also the case against primary cells, namely skin fibroblasts. We cultured them with HLA class I-inducing cytokines (IFN-α, IFN-γ, IFN-γ + TNF-α) and used them as targets for purified activated autologous NK cells from three healthy donors and one of the patients (15). As expected, the patient's fibroblasts only marginally increased their surface HLA class I expression (W6/32 antibody), in contrast to the normal fibroblasts. As a consequence, the former were strongly lysed by their autologous NK cells, whereas healthy fibroblasts were protected either completely or at least to a significant extent. We then thought to demonstrate that the masking of HLA class I by the A6-136 antibody (IgM isotype) from the Moretta lab restored (normal cells) or increased (patient's cells) the killing of the fibroblasts This was clearly the case for the healthy fibroblasts but not for the TAP-deficient ones, for whom no effect could be observed (15).

In the next step, T lymphoblasts from phytohemagglutinin (PHA)-stimulated cultures were used as targets. When originating from healthy donors exposed to autologous activated NK cells, almost no lysis was observed, whereas such NK cells efficiently killed TAP-deficient PHA-blasts. The latter were surprisingly only killed by healthy volunteers' NK cells but not by autologous patients' NK cells, in contrast to our previous observations with B-EBV lymphoblastoid cell lines and skin fibroblasts. When the A6-136 antibody was added to the

cytotoxicity assays, autologous T-PHA blasts from the healthy donors were significantly lysed by their autologous activated NK cells. Inversely, the patients' activated NK cells did not attack autologous T-PHA blasts.

During all this work, Henri and me regularly discussed the data by phone (Skype didn't yet exist) with Alessandro who was very interested in the topic and gave useful advice. To facilitate the exchanges, I traveled twice to his lab where I received a very warm welcome from him and his collaborators. We shipped PBMC and fibroblasts to Genova to be able to do further experiments there. I still precisely remember the scientific discussions we had at these occasions, because they represented high quality lessons in immunology during which I learned a lot. On the last evening of my stays, Alessandro took us to nice restaurants where I became aware even more what a fascinating personality Alessandro had and where I was delighted to enjoy local pasta specialties in a lot of different variations.

EXPRESSION OF ACTIVATING RECEPTORS

It had become clear that NK cells need not only IR, but also activating receptors (AR) to efficiently kill targets. Here again, Alessandro was the first to identify a family of them, namely the natural cytotoxicity receptors (NCR) NKp30, NKp44, and NKp46 (16). We received the corresponding antibodies before their appearance on the market and could show that these molecules were expressed totally normally by the NK cells of the patients. Regarding NKG2D, Alessandro was scooped by another group (from whom we could not obtain an antibody aliquot), although his lab later developed antibodies against this AR, too. It is likewise expressed by TAP-deficient NK cells.

The work in Alessandro's lab further allowed to demonstrate that TAP-deficient activated NK cells are able to produce IFN-γ but difficult to clone (17), and we completed together the phenotypic studies of our patients in 2007, focusing this time on the expanded CD56bright population and the overexpression of the broad-spectrum IR, NKG2A, and ILT2 (18).

FURTHER CASES OF TAP DEFICIENCY

Other groups identified TAP-deficient patients as well and overall confirmed our data (19, 20). We then described a patient with cytotoxic NK cells at the baseline (21). This individual was heavily infected in the airways at the time of blood drawing, and thus her NK cells might have been activated *in vivo*. Over the years, several additional patient observations appeared in the literature, focusing more on the clinical aspects (22–29). Based on the number of published cases, TAP deficiency is extremely rare, but there are probably much more patients, as the frequent diagnosis of idiopathic bronchiectasis only seldomly leads to a check for normal HLA class I expression (30), and as the diagnosis is probably often not made in regions with a difficult access to medical structures and a high consanguinity rate.

The last time I met Alessandro was in 2012, when I organized a scientific meeting in Luxembourg, entitled "HLA class I molecules in Health and Disease," bringing together an impressive international speaker panel composed of first-class immunologists. There was a session exclusively dedicated to TAP deficiency, whereas Alessandro gave a talk about his current work. For the gala dinner, I arranged to sit at his table, and once more, we had very interesting and stimulating discussions.

SUMMARY AND OUTLOOK

In the light of the vertiginous evolution Immunology has taken in recent years, can we give a new interpretation to our findings about TAP deficiency? It is now obvious that NK cells from TAP-deficient patients are not educated (not licensed), but Henri de la Salle and myself were not creative enough to go deeper into the hyporesponsiveness mechanisms of these cells, and we also did not resolve the molecular basis of the cytotoxic activity after cytokine stimulation.

Most of the patients described to date have serious and chronic bacterial infections of the respiratory tract (leading to bronchiectasis), whereas viral infections of course occur but are not exceptionally severe (3). In addition, most of them also suffer from deep skin ulcers on the legs that are healing very slowly and are difficult to treat (3, 27, 29). They might even develop granulomatous lesions of the nose, leading to the complete destruction of the nasal cartilage. It is known that NK cells are involved in antibacterial defense but that their effects can be beneficial as well as deleterious, depending on the pathogen and the precise context (31–33). Natural killer cells in tissues are different, at least in part, from those circulating in peripheral blood (34). Therefore, we cannot say for the moment if lung NK cells from the patients are dysfunctional in terms of antibacterial defense and/or if they destroy bronchial tissues due to their hypothetical (over-)activation in the infectious situation. Likewise, skin NK cells might be at the origin of the skin ulcers, where they have indeed been found (19). The nasal lesions resemble lethal midline granuloma which is now called NK/T cell lymphoma, nasal type, and this suggests that, once activated, NK cells destroy autologous tissues which in the case of TAP deficiency do not express sufficient amounts of HLA class I molecules to inhibit these cytolytic effectors. Recently, we found that TAP-deficient patients have a higher percentage of the newly described CD56dimCD16dim NK cell subset than healthy controls (35), and this might be the result of a slightly delayed maturation of patients' NK cells. The Malmberg group, in collaboration with our lab, also showed that a polyclonal expansion of adaptive NKG2C+ NK cells occurs in the patients, which might partially explain their resistance to severe viral infections (36). Furthermore, we analyzed in detail the repertoire of the HLA class I-binding receptors KIR, NKG2A and CD8 and found a correlation between the presence/absence of HLA class I molecules and the coexpression of their receptors (37).

In summary, Alessandro Moretta has made substantial contributions to the in-depth description of TAP-deficient NK cells. Without his antibodies, I might not have been able to publish in high quality journals during my PhD thesis and to find a postdoc position in the lab of Prof. Werner Held

at the Ludwig Institute in Lausanne, Switzerland. Interestingly, Alessandro had started his career at this same Institute, in the lab of his brother Lorenzo.

His work has not only theoretical but also practical clinical implications, as illustrated by the well-known phenomenon of KIR-ligand mismatch in semi-allogeneic bone marrow grafts (38). Very recently, a NK cell engager targeting NKp46, CD16 and a tumor antigen was described by the Vivier group (39), and this tri-specific engager holds quite some promise for cancer immunotherapy.

Alessandro Moretta was an outstanding scientist and a very nice person. I am sad that we lost him, but I am proud and honored to have known him.

DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

All datasets generated for this study are included in the manuscript/supplementary files.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

JZ conceived and wrote the article.

FUNDING

This article was a personal initiative of JZ and received no dedicated funding.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

JZ acknowledges the Department of Infection and Immunity of the Luxembourg Institute of Health, and particularly its Director, Prof. Markus Ollert, for ongoing support. He is also grateful to the patients who generously agreed to provide blood for our studies, and to Dr. Henri de la Salle, Etablissement Français du Sang, Strasbourg, France, for his kind but rigorous and stimulating supervision during the Ph.D. thesis.

REFERENCES

1. de la Salle H, Hanau D, Fricker D, Urlacher A, Kelly A, Salamero J, et al. Homozygous human TAP peptide transporter mutation in HLA class I deficiency. *Science*. (1994) 265:237–41. doi: 10.1126/science.7517574
2. Donato L, de la Salle H, Hanau D, Tongio MM, Oswald M, Vandevenne A, et al. Association of HLA class I antigen deficiency related to a TAP2 gene mutation with familial bronchiectasis. *J Pediatr*. (1995) 127:895–900. doi: 10.1016/S0022-3476(95)70024-2
3. Zimmer J, Andres E, Donato L, Hanau D, Hentges F, de la Salle H. Clinical and immunological aspects of HLA class I deficiency. *Q J Med*. (2005) 98:719–27. doi: 10.1093/qjmed/hci112
4. Ljunggren HG, Kärre K. In search of the missing self: MHC molecules and NK cell recognition. *Immunol Today*. (1990) 11:237–44. doi: 10.1016/0167-5699(90)90097-S
5. Ljunggren HG, Van Kaer L, Ploegh HL, Tonegawa S. Altered natural killer cell repertoire in Tap-1 mutant mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1994) 91:6520–4. doi: 10.1073/pnas.91.14.6520
6. Höglund P, Glas R, Ménard C, Kåse A, Johansson MH, Franksson L, et al. Beta2-microglobulin-deficient NK cells show increased sensitivity to MHC class I-mediated inhibition, but self tolerance does not depend upon target cell expression of H-2Kb and Db heavy chains. *Eur J Immunol*. (1998) 28:370–8. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1521-4141(199801)28:01<370::AID-IMMU370>3.0.CO;2-W
7. Moretta A, Bottino C, Pende D, Tripodi G, Tambussi G, Viale O, et al. Identification of four subsets of human CD3-CD16+ natural killer (NK) cells by the expression of clonally distributed functional surface molecules: correlation between subset assignment of NK clones and ability to mediate specific alloantigen recognition. *J Exp Med*. (1990) 172:1589–98. doi: 10.1084/jem.172.6.1589
8. Moretta A, Vitale M, Sivori S, Bottino C, Morelli L, Augugliaro R, et al. Human natural killer cell receptors for HLA-class I molecules. Evidence that the Kp43 (CD94) molecule functions as receptor for HLA-B alleles. *J Exp Med*. (1994) 180:545–55. doi: 10.1084/jem.180.2.545
9. Vitale M, Sivori S, Pende D, Augugliaro R, Di Donato C, Amoroso A, et al. Physical and functional independency of p70 and p58 natural killer (NK) cell receptors for HLA class I: their role in the definition of different groups of alloreactive NK cell clones. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1996) 93:1453–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.93.4.1453
10. Zimmer J, Donato L, Hanau D, Cazenave JP, Tongio MM, Moretta A, et al. Activity and phenotype of natural killer cells in peptide transporter (TAP)-deficient patients (type I bare lymphocyte syndrome). *J Exp Med*. (1998) 187:117–22. doi: 10.1084/jem.187.1.117
11. Sim MJ, Rajagopalan S, Altmann DM, Boyton RJ, Sun PD, Long E.O. Human NK cell receptor KIR2DS4 detects a conserved bacterial epitope presented by HLA-C. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2019) 116:12964–73. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1903781116
12. Pende D, Falco M, Vitale M, Cantoni C, Vitale C, Munari E, et al. Killer Ig-like receptors (KIRs): their role in NK cell modulation and developments leading to their clinical exploitation. *Front Immunol*. (2019) 10:1179. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01179
13. Perussia B, Ramoni C, Anegon I, Cuturi MC, Faust J, Trinchieri G. Preferential proliferation of natural killer cells among peripheral blood mononuclear cells cocultured with B lymphoblastoid cell lines. *Nat Immun Cell Growth Regul*. (1987) 6:171–88.
14. de la Salle H, Zimmer J, Fricker D, Angenieux C, Cazenave JP, Okubo M, et al. HLA class I deficiencies due to mutations in subunit 1 of the peptide transporter TAP1. *J Clin Invest*. (1999) 103:R9–13. doi: 10.1172/JCI5687
15. Zimmer J, Donato L, Hanau D, Cazenave JP, Moretta A, Tongio MM, et al. Inefficient protection of human TAP-deficient fibroblasts from autologous NK cell-mediated lysis by cytokines inducing HLA class I expression. *Eur J Immunol*. (1999) 29:1286–91. doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1521-4141(199904)29:04<1286::AID-IMMU1286>3.0.CO;2-L
16. Bottino C, Biassoni R, Millo R, Moretta L, Moretta A. The human natural cytotoxicity receptors (NCR) that induce HLA class I-independent NK cell triggering. *Hum Immunol*. (2000) 61:1–6. doi: 10.1016/S0198-8859(99)00162-7
17. Vitale M, Zimmer J, Castriconi R, Hanau D, Donato L, Bottino C, et al. Analysis of natural killer cells in TAP2-deficient patients: expression of functional triggering receptors and evidence for the existence of inhibitory receptor(s) that prevent lysis of normal autologous cells. *Blood*. (2002) 99:1723–9. doi: 10.1182/blood.V99.5.1723
18. Zimmer J, Bausinger H, Andres E, Donato L, Hanau D, Hentges F, et al. Phenotypic studies of natural killer cell subsets in human transporter associated with antigen processing deficiency. *PLoS ONE*. (2007) 2:e1033. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0001033
19. Moins-Teisserenc HT, Gadola SD, Cella M, Dunbar PR, Exley A, Blake N, et al. Association of a syndrome resembling Wegener's granulomatosis with low surface expression of HLA class I molecules. *Lancet*. (1999) 354:1598–603. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(99)04206-3
20. Matamoros N, Milà J, Llano M, Balas A, Vicario JL, Pons J, et al. Molecular studies and NK cell function of a new case of TAP2 homozygous human deficiency. *Clin Exp Immunol*. (2001) 125:274–82. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2249.2001.01595.x

21. Villa-Forte A, de la Salle H, Fricker D, Hentges F, Zimmer J. HLA class I deficiency syndrome mimicking Wegener's granulomatosis. *Arthritis Rheum*. (2008) 58:2579–82. doi: 10.1002/art.23675
22. de la Salle H, Saulquin X, Mansour I, Klayme S, Fricker D, Zimmer J, et al. Asymptomatic deficiency in the peptide transporter associated to antigen processing (TAP). *Clin Exp Immunol*. (2002) 128:525–31. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2249.2002.01862.x
23. Hanna J, Mussaffi H, Steuer G, Hanna S, Deeb M, Blau H, et al. Functional aberrant expression of CCR2 receptor on chronically activated NK cells in patients with TAP-2 deficiency. *Blood*. (2005) 106:3465–73. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-03-0855
24. Parissiadis A, Dormoy A, Fricker D, Hanau D, de la Salle H, Cazenave JP, et al. Unilateral necrotising toxoplasmic retinochoroiditis as the main clinical manifestation of a peptide transporter (TAP) deficiency. *Br J Ophthalmol*. (2005) 89:1661–2. doi: 10.1136/bjo.2005.078097
25. Dogu F, Ikinciogullari A, Fricker D, Bozdogan G, Aytekin C, Ileri M, et al. A novel mutation for TAP deficiency and its possible association with toxoplasmosis. *Parasitol Int*. (2006) 55:219–22. doi: 10.1016/j.parint.2006.02.003
26. Espana A, Gonzalez-Santesteban C, Martinez-Martinez L, Bauza A, de la Calle-Martin O. A novel mutation in the TAP2 gene in bare lymphocyte syndrome: association with metastatic cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma. *Arch Dermatol*. (2010) 146:96–8. doi: 10.1001/archdermatol.2009.354
27. Konstantinou P, Kanariou M, Giliani SC, Pantelidaki A, Kokolakis A, Tosca A. Transporter associated with antigen processing deficiency syndrome: case report of an adolescent with chronic perforated granulomatous skin lesions due to TAP2 mutation. *Pediatr Dermatol*. (2013) 30:e223–5. doi: 10.1111/pde.12151
28. Hanalioglu D, Ayvaz DC, Ozgur TT, van der Burg M, Sanal O, Tezcan I. A novel mutation in TAP1 gene leading to MHC class I deficiency: report of two cases and review of the literature. *Clin Immunol*. (2017) 178:74–8. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2017.01.011
29. Law-Ping-Man S, Toutain F, Rieux-Laucat F, Picard C, Kammerer-Jacquet S, Magérus-Chatinet A, et al. Chronic granulomatous skin lesions leading to a diagnosis of TAP1 deficiency syndrome. *Pediatr Dermatol*. (2018) 35:e375–7. doi: 10.1111/pde.13676
30. Whitters D, Stockley RA. Authors' response to 'TAP deficiency is also a cause of bronchiectasis'. *Thorax*. (2013) 68:491. doi: 10.1136/thoraxjnl-2012-203138
31. Souza-Fonseca-Guimaraes F, Adib-Conquy M, Cavaillon JM. Natural killer (NK) cells in antibacterial innate immunity: angels or devils? *Mol Med*. (2012) 18:270–85. doi: 10.2119/molmed.2011.00201
32. Poli A, Michel T, Patil N, Zimmer J. Revisiting the functional impact of NK cells. *Trends Immunol*. (2018) 39:460–72. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2018.01.011
33. Li SS, Saleh M, Xiang RF, Ogbomo H, Stack D, Huston SH, et al. Natural killer cells kill *Burkholderia cepacia* complex via a contact-dependent and cytolytic mechanism. *Int Immunol*. (2019) 31:385–96. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxz016
34. Freud AG, Mundy-Bosse BL, Yu J, Caligiuri M.A. The broad spectrum of human natural killer cell diversity. *Immunity*. (2017) 47:820–33. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.10.008
35. Amand M, Iserentant G, Poli A, Sleiman M, Fievez V, Sanchez IP, et al. Human $CD56^{dim}CD16^{dim}$ cells as an individualized natural killer cell subset. *Front Immunol*. (2017) 8:699. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00699
36. Béziat V, Sleiman M, Goodridge JP, Kaarbo M, Liu LL, Rollag H, et al. Polyclonal expansion of $NKG2C^{+}$ NK cells in TAP-deficient patients. *Front Immunol*. (2015) 6:507. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2015.00507
37. Sleiman M, Brons NHC, Kaoma T, Dogu F, Villa-Forte A, Lenoble P, et al. NK cell killer Ig-like receptor repertoire acquisition and maturation are strongly modulated by HLA class I molecules. *J Immunol*. (2014) 192:2602–10. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302843
38. Ruggeri L, Mancusi A, Perruccio K, Burchielli E, Martelli MF, Velardi A. Natural killer cell alloreactivity for leukemia therapy. *J Immunother*. (2005) 28:175–82. doi: 10.1097/01.cji.0000161395.88959.1f
39. Gauthier L, Morel A, Anceriz N, Rossi B, Blanchard-Alvarez A, Grondin G, et al. Multifunctional natural killer cell engagers targeting NKp46 trigger protective tumor immunity. *Cell*. (2019) 177:1701–13.e16. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.04.041

Conflict of Interest: The author declares that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Advantages of publishing in Frontiers

OPEN ACCESS
Articles are free to read for greatest visibility and readership

FAST PUBLICATION
Around 90 days from submission to decision

HIGH QUALITY PEER-REVIEW
Rigorous, collaborative, and constructive peer-review

TRANSPARENT PEER-REVIEW
Editors and reviewers acknowledged by name on published articles

Frontiers
Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34
1005 Lausanne | Switzerland

Visit us: www.frontiersin.org
Contact us: info@frontiersin.org | +41 21 510 17 00

REPRODUCIBILITY OF RESEARCH
Support open data and methods to enhance research reproducibility

DIGITAL PUBLISHING
Articles designed for optimal readership across devices

FOLLOW US
@frontiersin

IMPACT METRICS
Advanced article metrics track visibility across digital media

EXTENSIVE PROMOTION
Marketing and promotion of impactful research

LOOP RESEARCH NETWORK
Our network increases your article's readership